

# · Contents ·

	Module 3 Science and art	
2	Technology and the future	
Unit 7	Al-Adwaa Test on Unit 7	40
	You are what you eat	43
Unit 8	Al-Adwaa Test on Unit 8	87
Š	Monthly Models on Units 7 & 8	
63	Watch, listen and make	92
Unit 9	Al-Adwaa Test on Unit 9	126
Review	Review C	129
	Module 4 Our place in the world	
10	We are what we wear	135
Unit 10	Al-Adwaa Test on Unit 10	
	Monthly Models on Units 9 & 10	
111	The future of our planet	
Unit	Al-Adwaa Test on Unit 11	
12	Languages and learning	215
Unit	Al-Adwaa Test on Unit 12	249
Review	Review D	252
Answers	Listening Texts & Challenging Questions Answers	255

توزيع منهج اللغة الإنجليزية للصف الثانب الإعدادب للعام الدراسي 2024-2023 الفصل الدراسي الثاني

Month	New Hello! English for Preparatory Schools Year Two (SB + WB)
February	Unit 7
March	Units 8 + 9 + Review C + 10
April	Units 10 (cont.) + 11 + 12
May	Review D + General Revision



# **Technology and the future**

#### Objectives of the unit

**Reading** A magazine article about online shopping; The Time Machine; a poster

about the dangers of technology

Writing A reply to an online message; a formal email about a problem with a delivery

Listening A discussion about new inventions; people's problems with technology and

suggested solutions

**Speaking** Giving opinions about inventions and technology; a debate

Language if/when + should for advice

Life Skills Critical thinking: technological awareness



Tapescript





# Lessons 1 & 2



\$8 pages 2 - 5 | WB pages 70 & 71



- قم بدراسة المفردات الرئيسية جيدًا لدرجة الإتقان حيث إنها موضع أسئلة امتحانية.
- قم باختبار حفظك للمفردات عن طريق الذهاب لملحق التقويم وتسميع الكلمات الخاصة بالدرسين.

#### **Key Vocabulary**

#### المفردات الرئيسية

app (n)	تطبيق	invention (n)	اختراع
benefit (n)	فائدة	motorbike (n)	دراجة نارية
clever jacket (n)	سترة ذكية	online shopping (n)	التسوق عبر الإنترنت
delivery (n)	توصیل/تسلیم	push (ed) (v)	يدفع
electricity (n)	كهرباء	shop (ped) online	يتسوق عبر الإنترنت
headphones (n)	سماعات الرأس	solar panels (n)	ألواح الطاقة الشمسية
helicopter (n)	طائرة عمودية/هليكوبتر	speed (n)	سرعة
invent (ed) (v)	يخترع	technology (n)	التكنولوجيا

### Additional Vocabulary

#### المفردات الإضافية

article (n)	مقال	pass (ed) (v)	ينجح فم/يجتاز
businesses (n)	أعمال تجارية	prediction (n)	تنبؤ
description (n)	وصف	resources (n)	<i>ع</i> وارد
environment (n)	البيئة	science fiction (n)	خيال علمى
flying (adj)	طائر (شہء یطیر)	used (adj)	مستخدم/مستعمل
free time (n)	وقت الفراغ	war (n)	حرب
owe (d) (v)	يدين	wing (n)	جناح

### Choose and complete: free - wing - speed - inventions

- 2 What do you like to do in your \_\_\_\_ time?

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فعمك للمفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

(n)	=	noun
(v)	=	verb

(conj) = conjunction

لاحظ الاختصارات الأتية:

Language Expressions		ge Expressions		التعبيرات اللغوية	
do	> the shopping	يقوم بالتسوق	a story	يؤلف قصة	
have	> a choice	لديه اختيار	make > electricity	يولد كهرباء	
take	> turns	يتبادل الأدوار	pollution	يسبب تلوثًا	

Prepositions			حروف الجر
agree/disagree with	يتفق/لا يتفق مع	for or against	مع او ضد
push into the air	يدفع فى الهواء	look online for	يبحث على الإنترنت عن
at the speed of	على سرعة	make into	يُحول إلى
change into	يتحول/ يتغير إلى	translate into	يترجم إلى
famous for	مشمور بـ	useful for	مفید لـ
find out about	يعرف/يكتشف عن	wait for	ينتظر لـ

#### **Choose and complete:**

for - do - make

1 Scientists try to find new ways to \_\_\_\_\_ electricity.

2 My mother likes to \_\_\_\_\_ the shopping on Friday.

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فعمك للتعبيرات اللغوية وحروف الجر.

Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

تصريفات الأفعال غير المنتظمة

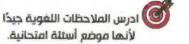
Present Past sin		Past simple	P.P.	Present	Past simple	P.P.
become	يصبح	became	become	fly يطير	flew	flown
drive	يقود/يسوق	drove	driven	spend يقضه/ينفق	spent	spent
find	يجد	found	found	wear يرتدى/يلبس	wore	worn

#### **Words and Opposites**

الكلمات وعكسها

Word	الكلمة	Opposite (Antonym)	لهساهد
important	هام	unimportant	غير هام
online	عبر الإنترنت	offline	غير متصل بالإنترنت
pass	ينجح فى	fail	يفشل فى
save	يدخر/يوفر	waste	يهدر/يضيع
strong	قوی	weak	முது
useful	مفيد	useless	عديم الفائدة

# Language Notes



1 use/useful

use + ம்ம் + to + inf.

يستخدم ..... لـ

• This clever jacket uses an app to make you warmer.

useful for + something/v.ing

مفید اـ

My new car will be very useful for travelling.

(inf. / to + inf.) + مفعول

يساعد

It helps people speak/to speak other languages.

- ( v. + ing) + وقت + waste / يقضى (v. + ing) + وقت + (v. + ing) معدر / prefer + (v. + ing)
  - I don't want to spend lots of time travelling to the shops.
  - . I don't like to waste time waiting for a delivery.
  - I prefer going to real shops in my city.



جزء إثرائى للدراسة والغمم وليس للحفظ.



Words and Synonyms

70.9	1	100	100	-1	4
	_	y		-0-	

Word	الكلمة	Synonym (Meaning)	<b>مرادفه</b> ا
pass	ينجح فى	succeed in	ينجح فى
useful	مفيد	helpful	مساعد/مفید

#### اللاحقة Suffix

Word	الكلمة	اللاحقة Suffix	الوظيفة Function	The new word	الكلمة الجديدة
invent (v)	يخترع	ion		invention (n)	اختراع
pollute (v)	يلوث	-ion	تحويل الفعل لاسم	pollution (n)	تلوث
use (v)	يستخدم	-ful	تحويل الفعل لصفة	useful (adj)	مفيد



هذا الجزء يوضح لك الفرق بين الكلمات المتشابهة فم الهجاء ولكن مختلفة فم المعنى.

#### Similar Spelling - Different Meaning

Word	الكلمة	Similar word	الكلمة المشابهة
invent	يخترع	invite	يدعو
invention	اختراع	invitation	دعوة

# Reading & Listening Skills

#### Pre-listening question:

Lesson 1

- In your opinion, what is the best invention you have used?

Listen to four people. Match the inventions 1 – 4 on page 2 with SB page 3 the people who talk about them.

(Is it a motorbike (1)? Is it a helicopter (2)? No, this invention is half-motorbike and half-helicopter! It can push you into the air at the speed (3) of a fast car!)

Hatem Wow! That looks so cool! I'm not sure it's very useful though. It won't be able to fly very high, will it?

(When these headphones (4) hear another language, they can translate (5) it into your language.)

I think lots of people will want to buy Manal one of these; they'll be very useful for travelling. It won't help people to speak other languages though, will it? It's only good for listening.

دراجة نارية (1)

هليكوبتر/طائرة عمودية (2)

سرعة (3)

سماعات الرأس (4)

يترجم (5)

ستره ذكية (6)

تطبیق (7)

ألواح الطاقة الشمسية (8)

اختراع (9)

ينتج كهرباء (10)





(This clever jacket (6) uses an app (7) to make you warmer when the weather is cold.)

I think this is a good idea for people in cold places. Tarek It won't be very useful for me though! Maybe they will make one to make people feel cooler.

That would be good here in the summer!

(Change roads into solar panels (8)! This invention (9) uses strong glass that you can drive on and make electricity (10) at the same time.)

Sawsan I think that is an amazing invention. I hope they will build lots of these in Egypt. We have lots of sun and we could make lots of electricity.



invention /Inven[ən/

panel /pænəl/

تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية: electricity /Ilektrisiti/

Post-listening question: - Which invention do you like most? Why?

Pre-reading question: - What type of things do you like to buy? Why?

Read the article. Can you find any of the phrases from Exercise 2 in the text? Use your dictionary if necessary.

SB page 4

## Shopping online - Yes or No?

#### Injy - I love online shopping (1)!

Shopping online is great! Firstly, it saves me time (2).

I don't want to spend lots of time travelling to the shops. I can stay at home and buy the things I want in a few minutes. Secondly, I have more choices (3) online. Also, if more people

التسوف عبر الإنترنت (1) يوفر وقتط (2) خيارات (3) يتسوف عبر الإنترنت (4) تلوث (5)







shop online (4), there will be fewer cars on the road and less pollution (5)! I will do all my shopping (6) online when I am older.

#### Baher - I prefer going to real shops in my city.

Every time I buy clothes online, the thing that I buy is wrong! At a shop, I can see what I am buying and I can try it first. Also, I don't like to waste time waiting for a delivery<sup>(7)</sup> – I want things now!



If everyone shops online, the shops in our towns and cities will close. If they close, then lots of other businesses (8) like cafés will close, too.



pollution /pəlu:ʃən/

delivery /dɪlɪvəri/

تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية:

Post-reading question: - What's Baher's problem with online shopping?

### Choose the correct words.

WB page 71

Some people think that online shopping **saves** time and money. Other people like to **spend** time with friends at the shops. We all **have** the choice to either do online shopping or go to shops, but you need to think **of** the benefits of both first.

# PRACTICE

# **Vocabulary Exercises**



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

a) build b) check c) translate d) damage  2. There's a/an on this phone which tells me the weather in my city.  a) app b) screen c) battery d) charge  3 are like planes, but they do not have wings.  a) Computers b) Ships c) Helicopters d) Motorbikes  4. In your opinion, what is the most important, the mobile phone or
2. There's a/an on this phone which tells me the weather in my city.  a) app b) screen c) battery d) charge  3 are like planes, but they do not have wings. a) Computers b) Ships c) Helicopters d) Motorbikes  4. In your opinion, what is the most important, the mobile phone or
a) Computers b) Ships c) Helicopters d) Motorbikes  4. In your opinion, what is the most important, the mobile phone or
a) Computers b) Ships c) Helicopters d) Motorbikes  4. In your opinion, what is the most important, the mobile phone or
4. In your opinion, what is the most important, the mobile phone or
the plane?
a) speed b) shopping c) invitation d) invention
5. I don't have internet, so I can't play games.
a) offline b) online c) light d) line
6. When my father has time, he will take us to the park.
a) no b) offline c) free d) online
7. We should use to make electricity from the sun.
a) plates b) solar panels c) magazines d) chemicals
8. People think that they many choices online.
a) have b) wear c) stay d) save
9. This invention can push you the speed of a fast car.
a) on b) at c) in d) for
10. Reading books helps us to spend a nice and time.
a) flying b) used c) famous d) useful
11. Ahmed his driving test. He has to practise a lot.
a) passed b) fell c) failed d) succeeded
12. Egypt is famous growing cotton.
a) by b) on c) for d) to
13. You can money when you buy from that shop. Things are cheaper in i
اهرهٔ ۲۰۰۳
a) stay b) waste c) lose d) save
14. My new phone doesn't work. I will ask the assistant toit.
a) change b) break c) invent d) invite
15. Recycling can help us get rid of
a) invention b) production c) pollution d) shopping
16. Are you or against online shopping?
a) for b) at c) into d) to

# Language

#### The future with "will"

المستقبل

Affirmative

الإثبات

We will travel to England next week.

Negative

النفى

My father will not (won't) come late tonight.

1. Yes/No question:

Question

Will you travel to Alexandria next holiday?

السؤال

2. Wh- question:

Where will you go next weekend?

Usage

الاستخدام

- We use will and will not (won't) to talk about future predictions.
  - ١- تُـستخدم للتحدث عن التنبؤات المستقبلية. (تنبؤ بدون دليل).
  - The new bikes will be very useful for travelling.
  - He won't go to the club next weekend.
  - What invention do you hope we will see in the future?
- We use if/when to talk about things in the future which we think will probably happen.

٧- نستخدم (إذا/عندما) للتحدث عن أشياء في المستقبل نعتقد أنها من المحتمل أن تحدث.

#### If/When

- If everyone shops online, the shops in our towns and cities will close.
- I will do all my shopping online when I am older.





#### Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1 Sara will buy a new car if she ...... land a lot of money.
  - الإجابة الصحيحة 🗀 الأن أ) يسبقها 🗂 🕟 💥 ويتبعها مضارع بسيط وفاعل الجملة 😘 مفرد.
- 2 If I finish studying my lessons early today, I ..... to the party.
  - الإجابة الصحيحة 🚺 ∴ الأن 🏿 يتبعها مضارع بسيط ثم مستقبل.
- 3 | ......TV if you finish your homework early?
  - الإجابة الصحيحة بيعادي المام الله الله الله الله المعام المستقبل بسيط ويسبقها مستقبل بسيط و هنا صيغة سؤال.



١ ـ يستخدم المستقبل مع بعض التعبيرات التالية:

Im sure I think I promise I hope maybe in the future soon

Maybe they will make a jacket to help people be cooler. I hope they will build lots of these roads in Egypt.

٢- عند التعبير عن القدرة على عمل شيء في المستقبل نستخدم:

سوف یکون قادرًا علی + will won t) be able to + inf. الفاعل Subject If my mother has more free time, we'll be able to go out. If I'm busy, I won't be able to go shopping with my friends.

٣- استخدام (will) مع المجمول passive:

Object الممعول به + will won't + be + P.P. الممعول به I hope the flying motorbike will be invented soon.

> + المفعول به object + P.P.?

Will these inventions be used very much in Egypt?

# Cot it

### Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1 Basel ...... (aille) to pass all his exams if he studies hard.
  - الإجابة الصحيحة (will be able) لأنها تعبر عن قدرة في المستقبل.
- 2 The meeting ....... IATI cances, tomorrow.
  - الإجابـة الصحيحـة ( tv. l pe cance e ) لأن الجملية تبـدأ بالمفعـول ومـــه فــه زمــن المســتقبل لوجــود .tomorrow



# Language Exercises



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding • Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

D Chamble in		Charge Co.		
1. I think electric	cars will	pollution in the future.		. سانه ۳
a) reduced	b) reducing	c) reduce	d) reduces	
2. We	out if the weather is	fine tomorrow.		رنسي سان
a) go	b) will go	c) goes	d) went	
3. In 30 years, th	e world di	fferent.		h
a) be	b) will be	c) will	d) is	
4. If Ahmed	hard, he will w	in the race.		٠ دا
a) will train	b) trained	c) trains	d) train	
5. What	happen if he is late	e for school?		
a) had	b) does	c) did	d) will	
6. We will play fo	otball we	are free.		ا عداده
a) why	b) if	c) where	d) how	
7. If I to	the shops, I will spe	end a lot of money.	t	( ) <u> </u>
a) go	b) went	c) goes	d) going	
8. When you	tired, you sho	uld have a break.	r r	المنا المنا المنا
a) are	b) be	c) were	d) will be	
9. A: Will you visi	t Aswan? B: Yes, I		(	gua Па
a) would	b) will	c) won't	d) do	
10. Who	meet Ahmed at the	airport when he arrive	es?	
a) will	b) does	c) did	d) would	
2 Complete the s	entences with the	correct form of the wo	ord(s) in bracket	·C*
			oracis, in bracket	
		(wen't' be fit.		سدد کهاد
2. A new restaura	int	in the city centre next	Monday.	
3. In the future, w	eabl	e to travel by rocket.		ست غد د
4. Sama	. n t the diabroad	when she leaves school	ol.	، بند له
5. I will clean the	living room, but I	(Cirat ) the kitc	hen.	

6. If you ...... ( to to the exam, you won't pass.







## curang now invention

#### مناقشة الاختراعات الحديثة

Situation

ما بقال في هذا الموقف

Response

حملة الرد





Which of the inventions do you think will become the most used? Why? أى من الاختراعات تعتقد أنه سيصبح الأكثر استخدامًا؟ ولماذا؟

I think the headphones will become the most used because we need to communicate with people from different countries. أعيقد إن سماعات الأدن ستصبح الأكتر استخدامنا: لأننا يحاجة للتواصل مع أشخاص من مختلف الدول.





Which of the things do you think won't be used very much in Egypt? Why not? أي من الأشياء تعتقد أنها لن تصبح مستخدمة بشكل كبير في مصر؟ ولم لا؟

I agree that the jacket won't be very useful in Egypt because the أعتمد أنه لن يتم استخدام الحاكيث تشكل كبير ؛ لأن الجورائع في مصر. • weather is fine







A Remembering ▲ Understanding Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

#### Complete the following dialogue:

Hadeer and Shady are talking about new inventions.
Hadeer: Hello, Shady. How are you today?

Shady: Hi, Hadeer. (1).....

Hadeer: Do you agree that we will have more inventions in the future?

Shady : (2).....

Hadeer: (3).....?

Shady : I hope to see the flying motorbike.

Hadeer : (4) ......?

Because it can push you into the air at a speed of a fast car.

Hadeer: So, can you ride a motorbike?

Shady : (5).....



يهدف هذا الحرء إلى تمكين الطالب من كتابة فقرة بشكل جيد.



#### How to write about new inventions

كيفية الكتابة عن الاختراعات الحدينة

- Inventions are very important because they make our life easier and better.
- I think they will invent (اسم الاختراء).
- The (الاختراع) can (انكتب تفاصيل عمـًا يمكن للاختراع القيام به).
- I also think they will invent (اسم الاختراع).
- New inventions will have a great effect on our lives.

#### Writing tips

Brainstorm ideas and organise your topic.

قبل البدء فِي الكتابه فكر جيدًا فيما سوف تتحدث عنه و قم بترتيب أفكارك.

### Example

#### **New inventions**

Inventions are very important because they make our lives easier and better. Scientists try hard to invent new things. I think they will invent new headphones. These headphones can translate any language. When these headphones hear another language, they can translate it into your language. I also think they will invent a new machine that can push you into the air at the speed of a fast car. It's half-motorbike and half-helicopter. They will probably invent a new jacket. It's a clever jacket. It uses an app to make you warmer when the weather is cold. There will be new roads. They will change roads into solar panels. These roads use strong glass that you can drive on and make electricity at the same time. New inventions will have a great effect on our lives.

March Debri

Write a paragraph on:

"The most useful invention"





LIS	ten and choose ti	ne correct answer t	rom a, b, c or u:	* 1 1 2 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
1.1	n the future, we wo	on't go to the	for holidays.	نص الاستعاع فى نهاية
ē	) beach	b) sky	c) moon	d) cinema
2. F	eople will travel to	the moon by		
	) rocks	b) metros		d) rockets
		e only hou		
	) two	b) twenty	c) twelve	d) ten
	he rockets will be			
ě	) slow	b) bad	c) weak	d) fast
Co	mplete the follow	ving dialogue:		
		alking about mobi	ile phones.	( , )
Dir	a : Do you know	that Ola bought a n	ew mobile?	
, 1			he phoned me yester	day. What do you
	think of mobi	•		
			do vou think that?	
			hy do you think that?	
Ha	idv : Save time! (4)	55-462-c3-62-62-62-63-63-63-63-63-63-63-63-63-63-63-63-63-	, , , ,	
		e anyone at any tim		
Di	a : Yes, they have	e some disadvantage	es as hurting your eye	s if you use them
	for a long tim	e.		
Ha	idy: That's right.			
CH	oose the correct	answer from a, b, c	or d:	
1.	Some people think	that online shopping	ng time and i	money. WB
	a) saves	b) uses	c) makes	d) spends
2.	have many	on my smart phor	ne like Facebook and T	elegram. 🖙 🖂
	a) jobs	b) spaces	c) apps	d) headphones
3.	The desert is a diffi	cult to live	in.	الحبرة ٢٠٢٢
	a) park	b) village	c) city	d) environment
4.	Many people can	their shopp	oing online.	( cm .+ m
	a) go	b) do	c) save	d) waste
5.	To is to cl	nange words into an	other language.	LLY D. 1.
	a) state	b) transport	c) feed	d) translate

o. Tourists visit Egypt	because it is fairid	ous its ar	ncient art.
a) by	b) for	c) of	d) at
7. Do you know who	the mob	oile phone?	۳
a) forgave	b) invited	c) did	d) invented
8. I think we will	more robots	in our schools.	، هند ۲
a) has	b) having	c) had	d) have
9. In the future, we	be able to	travel by rocket.	" - " Truck
a) are	b) would	c) could	d) will
0. If you have a car,	drive me t	o work?	WB
a) will you	b) you will	c) you would	d) have you
Complete the sente	ences with the cor	rect form of the v	word(s) in brackets:
1. If you eat too mucl	h, you will		on weight.
2. I think Aseel	(xn)1	the match.	( Operation
3. We always will be a	able	(getting) help	from each other.
			fewer cars on the road
Write a paragraph o	of about NINETY ( "Modern inv		ட்டு கும்மா வ
Write a paragraph o			ى سويف ۲۰۲۴
Write a paragraph o			۰۰۱ سوپه
Write a paragraph o			ى سويف ۲۰۲۴
Write a paragraph o			۰۰۱۴ سویف ۲۰۱۴
Write a paragraph o			۰۰۲۴ میویف ۲۰۲۳
Write a paragraph o			۲۰۲۴ فیریف ۲۰۰۲
Write a paragraph o			۲۰۲۴ فیریف ۲۰۰۲
Write a paragraph o			۲۰۱۴ هیریس در
	"Modern inv	entions"	
Choose the correct	"Modern inv	entions"	مجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب.
Choose the correct	answer from a, b,	entions"	مجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب.
Choose the correct  1 Do you think few	answer from a, b,	c or d: when we use drive	مجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب. Verless cars?
Choose the correct  1 Do you think few  a) will be happen	answer from a, b, er accidents	c or d: when we use drive b) will happen	مجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب. verless cars?
Choose the correct  1 Do you think few  a) will be happen  c) happens	answer from a, b, er accidentsned	c or d: when we use drive b) will happen	مجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب. verless cars?
Choose the correct  1 Do you think few  a) will be happen  c) happens  2 Dinner will  a) served  3 I don't think he	answer from a, b, er accidents	c or d: when we use drive b) will happen d) are happened.	verless cars?
Choose the correct  1 Do you think few  a) will be happen  c) happens  2 Dinner will  a) served  3 I don't think he	answer from a, b, er accidents	c or d: when we use drive b) will happen d) are happened.	ب عنه نهاية الكتاب. verless cars?

# STUDY



# Lessons 3 & 4



SB pages 6 - 8 | WB pages 72 & 73

# A) Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary			لمفردات الرئيسية
addicted (adj) (to)	مدمن (L)	headache (n)	هداع
advice (n)	نصيحة	lever (n)	رافعة/عتلة/مقبض
check (ed) (v)	يراجع/يفحص	model (n)	نموذج
climate change (n)	التغير الفناخى	pain (n)	ألم
copy (y ied) (n/v)	نسخة/ينسخ	suddenly (adv)	فجأة
expert (n/adj)	خبير	take away (v)	عفرة
explore (d) (v)	يستكشف	traveller (n)	مسافر .

allow (ed) (v)	يسمح	laugh (ed) (v)	يضحك
communicate (d) (v)	يتواصل	planet (n)	كوكب
handle (n)	مقبض	reply (y ied) (v/n)	يرد/استجابة/رد
illness (n)	مرض	sound like	يبدو مثل
instead (adv)	بدلًا من	strange (adj)	غريب

# Choose and complete: expert check model handle

- 1 The boy is playing with a plane.
- at cooking good cheap meals.
- 3 I ..... my email every day.

#### يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للمفردات انرئيسية والإضافية.

Language	Expressions			التعبيرات اللغوبة .
build/make	> a machine	يبنى ألة	make > friends with	يكون صداقات مع
drop	> rubbish	يلقى القمامة	share > a photo	ينشر صورة
have	a break	يأخذ استراحة	tidy > a bedroom	يرتب غرفة النوم
have	a headache	لديه صداع	feel > tired/ worrie	يشعر بالتعب/ بالقلق ed
give	> advice	يعطى نصيحة	/ tiled/ worns	ed ampi /dani bani

Prepositions			حروف الجر
believe in	يۇمن بـ	pick up	لتقط
by mistake	عن طريق الخطأ	a problem with	مشكلة فى
for the first time	لأول صرة	talk (ed) to	يتكلم إلى
on social media	على وسائل التواصل الاجتماعى	through time/space	عبر الزمن أو الفضاء
for a long time	لعدة طويلة	worried about	ملق على

Choose and complete: about - with - drop - share

1 You shouldn't rubbish in the park.

2 There is a problem my car.

3 He is worried ..... his exams.

بهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للتعبيرات اللغوية وحروف الجر.

#### Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

#### تصريفات الأفعال غير المنتظمة

\$ 111 tv +		Past simple	P.P.	5	L t	Past simple	P.P.
build	يبنى	built	built	show	يبين/يعرض	showed	shown
say	يقول	said	said	tell	يخبر	told	told

#### **Words and Opposites**

#### الكلمات وعكسها

Word	الكلمة	Opposite (Antonym)	لهساحد
disappear	يختفى	appear	يظهر
horrible	رهیب/فظیع	fantastic	رائع
inside	داخل	outside	خارج
impossible	مستحيل	possible	ممكن
pull	يسحب/يشد/يجر	push	يدفع
turn on	يفتح (جهاز)	turn off	يغلق (جهاز)

# Language (Note:



use + ໝໍ + for + (n/v. + ing)

يستخدم لـ

We use the pen for writing.

2 stop + v. + ing

يتوقف عن (فعل شيء)

- You should stop watching too much TV.
- take + وقت + to + inf.

يستغرق

\* It took me two years to build the time machine.

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1 We took 7 hours . ..... Siwa from Cairo.
  - b) reach
- c) to reach
- d) to reaching
- 2 I always use my phone emails and taking photos.
  - a) sending

a) reaching

- b) for sending c) send
- d) to sending
- about your son. He's an adult. 3 Stop
  - a) to worry
- b) to worrying c) worrying
- d) worry



جزء إثرائت للحراسة والفهم وليس للحفظ



### **Definitions**

التعريفات

addicted	مدمن	always needs to do or have something
by mistake L	عن طريق الخط	without planning or wanting to do something
disappear	يختفى	suddenly go somewhere and become impossible to find
explore	يستكشف	look around a place where you have never been in order to find out what is there
impossible	مستحيل	if an action or event is impossible, it cannot happen or be done
lever	رافعة	a handle that you push or pull to make a machine work
pull	نسحب	hold something and move it towards you
social media الاجتماعه	وسائل التواصل	websites and apps that allow people to talk to each other on the internet

#### **Words and Synonyms**

#### الكلمات ومرادفها

Word	قطكاا	Synonym (Meaning)	فرادفها
horrible	رهیب/فظیع	terrible	فظيع
turn on	يفتح (جهاز)	switch on	يفتح (جهاز)

#### اللاحقة Suffix

Word	الكلمة	Suffix اللاحقة	Function قفيقة	The new word	الكلمة الجديدة
head (n)	رأس	-ache	تعطب معنب ألم	headache (n)	صداع

#### البادئة Prefix

البادئة Prefix	الوظيفة Function	Word	الكلمة	The new word	الكلمة الجديدة
dis-	تعطى عكس المعنى	appear (v)	ا يظمر	disappear (v)	يختفى
im-	تعادات عدس التعلان		ممكن	impossible (adj)	غير ممكن/ مستحيل



هذا الحرء يوضح لك الفرق بين الكلمات المتشابهة فى المحاء ونكن محتلفة مى المعس

### Similar Spelling - Different Meaning

الكلمة المشابهة	Similar word	الكلمة	Word
ينقط	drip	يلقى	drop
الكبد (عضو جسد)	liver	رافعة/عتلة/مقبض	lever
ميدالية	medal	نموذج	model
نبات	plant	كوكب	planet
يعيد التشغيل	replay	يرد	reply



# Reading & Listening Skills

#### Pre-listening question:

Lesson 8

- What are your problems with new technology?

Listen to these four people talking about the problems they have with technology. SB page 6

#### Narrator Shady

I'm not sleeping very well at the moment. Company of I usually watch some videos on the internet before I go to sleep but sometimes I watch them for a few hours and then I can't sleep. My head often hurts lots in the morning, too.

#### Narrator Hala

I found this great online game but I didn't know that when I got new things on it, it costs is real money! I my parents aren't going to be angry when I tell them how much money I spent.

#### Narrator Randa

Hove seed media , Hove watching videos 1 1 1 online and I love talking to my friends on my phone. But now I feel worried if I don't have my phone or I can't check (6) it. I think it is starting to become a problem.

#### Narrator Adam

My friends and I like to put for my pictures Marketon . online but when I share (8) a photo, everyone says my clothes are not يؤلم ا cool or my hair looks strange (9). يأمل (4) It makes me feel sad.

#### عبر الانترنب

مصحك (7) يشارك (8)

#### يفحص (6) مواقع التواصل الإجتماعي (5) غربب (9)

تعلم كيفية يطق الكلمات التالية:



social /soofel/

picture /pIkt[ər/

#### Post-listening question:

- What does Randa like doing on the internet?

#### Pre-reading question:



- Would you like to travel in time? Where would you like to go? Why?

Read part of the story The Time Machine and answer the questions.

SB page 8

## The Time Machine

by H. G. Wells

London, England, 1895

A group of friends meet for dinner at the Time Traveller's house. After dinner, the Time Trave or asks his friends if they think that it is possible to travel through time.

"It's impossible (3)!" they reply, "We can only travel through space (4), not time."



The Time Traveller shows them a small model of a machine that he has in his hand.

"This is a copy of a machine that I to can go through time. It took me two years to build," he tells them. The friends laugh.

"Pul ' this lever' ," he tells one of them.

They feel some wind and then the machine suddenly

"Where is it?" the other men ask.

"The model machine is in the future," the Time Traveller says. "Would you like to see the real machine?" he asks.

الة الرص (1)

مستفر عبر الرص (2)

مستحيل

الفضاء

يؤص/يعتفد

پښخت/پخر/پشد

رافعة/مقبض (7)

يجنفت 8)

(9) வ்ள்கிய

He takes them to another room. Inside the room is another, bigger machine. It is not finished.

"In this machine," he says "I will it the past and the future!"



تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية:

lever /li:vər/

machine /mə[i:n/

#### Post-reading questions:

- 1 What would the Time Traveller do with the time machine?
- 2 How long did he take to build this machine?

# PRACTICE

a) by

b) in

# Vocabulary Exercises



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

Charles Committee	count to broke to a second		
1. It was cloudy this m	orning, but the cloud	ls soon when	n the sun came out.
			f-fr bloo
a) disappointed	b) appeared	c) disappeared	d) striped
2. That new hotel look	s I really d	on't like it.	1164
a) nice	b) wonderful	c) horrible	d) fantastic
3. He has a s	o he should take som	ne medicine.	, × 3,2% C
a) headache	b) motorbike	c) helicopter	d) invention
4. When I visited Lond	on, I bought a	of the Big Ben (	Clock.
a) metal	b) machine	c) medal	d) model
5. He is to co	omputer games, he a	lways plays every d	ay.
a) addicted	b) energy	c) good	d) nice
6. There are a lot of flo	ods because of	I	( • r <sub>a</sub>
a) climate change	b) planting trees	c) schools	d) drought
7. I read a book about	travelling1	ime.	
a) at	b) for	c) through	d) inside
8. Students use Englis	h to with o	thers.	* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *
a) help	b) communicate	c) stay	d) play
9. I stayed home from	school because of m	ıy	
a) model	b) handle	c) planet	d) illness
10. The film was funny.	We a lot.		
a) passed	b) took	c) invented	d) laughed
11. Many people use so	ocial to com	nmunicate with eac	h other.
a) internet	b) headphone	c) media	d) invention
12. Online courses	us to study in o	our own home.	
a) go	b) make	c) give	d) allow
13. Learning a foreign	language is a great w	ay to oth	er cultures.
a) become	b) explore	c) work	d) pay
14. Don't touch the	or the machin	e will start.	1 (Fagu A.
a) liver	b) leaf	c) lever	d) loaf
15. I am sorry I took yo	ur pen mist	ake.	r / 413

c) for

d) from

# Language

Subject الفاعل + should + inf. (پنبغه أن)

You should eat more vegetables.

You should turn your mobile off while sleeping.

You shouldn't smoke.

Children shouldn't eat a lot of sweets.

## Worth 1

#### Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1 Omar ...... (sncard) eat too much chocolate. It's bad for his teeth.
  - الإجابة الصحيحة (shou drit) لأنها نصيحة بعدم فعل شهء.
- 2 You should ...... (Irmking) water every day.
  - الإجابة الصحيحة (drink) لأن shoa d يتبعها فعل في المصدر.



يمكن استخدام (should) مع (if(when) عند إعطاء نصيحة كالتالى:

If you see people being horrible online, you should tell your parents.

You should be careful when you repair an electric machine.

You shad ask your father for help if you have a problem.

# Out II

#### Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1 You should revise well when you ...... (had) an exam.
- الإجابة الصحيحة (٢٠ ١١٠) لأن الجمله في الحالة الشرطية الأولى، ولابد أن يكون فعل الشرط في زمن المضارع البسيط.
- 2 When you go to bed, you ......shout in t) turn off the lights.
  - الإجابة الصحيحة (shettall) لأن بعد when عضارع بسيط والمعنى يدل على النصيحة.
- - الإجابة الصحيحة إلى الله المعنى يدل على النصيحة وبعد ال مضارع بسيط.

# PRACTICE

# Language Exercises



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

	to the second			
		all types of healthy fo		د د با بنا، ۲
		c) making		
2. You should help y	our mother with the	housework when she	t	ired.
				1° 00
	b) doesn't		d) wasn't	
3. People shouldn't	fast in the	city centre.		( 2,9 .
a) driven	b) driving	c) drove	d) drive	
4. If you feel tired, y	ou have a re	est.		سعرت ) ]
a) shall	b) shouldn't	c) should	d) won't	
5. When it rains, you	ı take your	umbrella.		( (ዜጋታህ)
a) should	b) shouldn't	c) mustn't	d) need	
6. You ma	ke noise if your fathe	r is asleep.		. L. Wern
a) should	b) will	c) could	d) should	n't
7. You should do sp	orts you ha	eve free time.		
	b) when		d) but	
8. You have a great	job. You ch	ange it.		, or a made
a) are	b) should	c) shouldn't	d) aren't	
9 tell my	teacher if I don't und	erstand?		
a) I should	b) I have	c) Should I	d) Did I	
10. You shouldn't	up late. It's ba	d for you.		C P A
a) stayed	b) stay	c) staying	d) stays	
			17	leadar
Complete the ser	itences with the cor	rect form of the word	a(s) in brac	Kets:
1. You shouldn't	twasting) <b>you</b>	r time.		المراجع الم
2. What should I	(doing) about	t my problem?		سمهمر ۲
3. You shouldn't	(drinking) so	much coffee. It's bad f	or you.	د دیانی
4. If you are in a lib	rary, you(sl	nould) make noise.		سوشد ۱۳ )
5. You should	(cleaned) <b>your t</b>	eeth every day.		
		, you shouldn't make f	friends with	them
online				CR
(3/3/11/3/2)				







### Discusting new technology

مناقشة التكنولوجيا الحديبة





l often use my mobile phone, laptop and the headphones. استخدم الهاتف المحمول واللاب توب وسماعات الأذن.

فيم تستخدمهم؟ • What do you use them for

l use them to log on to the internet and for music. استخدمهم للدحول على الإنترنت وللموسيقي.

🍨 Which is the most important piece of technology for you? ما هم قطعة تكنولوجيا لديك؟

> l think I'm addicted to my mobile phone. أعتقد بأنني مدمن لهاتفي المحمول.





▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

#### Complete the following dialogue:

Farah and Sara are talking about types of technology.
Farah: Do you know much about technology?
S. (1)
Farah: What type of technology do you use every day?
Sara : (2)
Farah: (3)?
l use the internet to communicate with my friends online.
Farah: (4)?
Yes, sometimes I've problems online.
Farah: What should you do if you are worried about something online?
Sara : (5)



# 2. Write it right

يعدف هذا الجزء إلى تمكين الطالب من كتابة فقرة بشكل حيد.



#### 1. How to write about problems with technology

كنف تكتب عن المشاكل التي تسبيها التكنولوجيا

- Technology has made life much better and easier.
- It's hard to live without technology.
- Many people start facing problems when they use technology for a long time.
- We can call it "technology addiction".

### Example

#### Problems with technology

Technology has made life much better and easier. It is hard to live without modern technology such as the internet, mobile phones, video games and other technological wonders. Sadly, many people start facing problems when they use technology for a long time. We can call it "technology addiction". Most young people are addicted to their phones. They spend too much time using social media. They also spend a long time playing video games online. Many people have been addicted to using the internet for a long time. This may cause headaches for them. In addition, they can waste their time doing useless things.

### 2. How to write about shopping online كيف تكتب عن التسوق عبر الانترنت

: maged@student.com

Subject: Online shopping

Dear Seif.

To: seif@student.com

How are you and your family? I want to tell you about online shopping. Some people prefer shopping online, but others don't. Most people think that online shopping is great. It saves time. People don't need to spend lots of time travelling to the shops. They can stay at home and buy the things they want in a few minutes. They have more choices online. If more people shop online, there will be fewer cars on the road and less pollution. Old people can do all their shopping online. On the other hand, other people don't like online shopping. They prefer going to real shops. At a shop, they can see what they are buying and try it first. They don't like to waste time waiting for a delivery. They think that if everyone shops online, many shops will close. If they close, then lots of other businesses like cafés will close, too. Do you have any experience with online shopping?

Best wishes.

Maged

# TEST YOURSELF



Unit 7



#### Read the following, then answer the questions:

Social media has become an important part of our daily lives. We use it to communicate with friends, share our ideas and photos, and know the latest news. However, using too much social media can also have negative effects

poor sleep habit to be careful of when necessary	n make you fee its, eye proble how much tin v. We shouldn'i	el worried ems, and ne we spe t be addie	r example, spend d and lonely. It can problems with or end on social me cted to social me f social media with	n also d ur baci dia and dia or a	cause us to have k. It's important d to take breaks any technology.
A) Answer the fe			i social media witi	loutill	irting ourselves.
			ge?		
2. What does	the underline	d pronou	n "It" refer to?		**************
3. How do you	think we can	enjoy th	e benefits of socia	al med	ia without
B) Choose the co					
4. There are so	ome	effects o	f using social med	dia.	
			tive and positive		
<ol><li>Spending to</li></ol>	oo much time	on social	media can make	you	to it.
	b) worried			d) ad	dicted
			eans		
a) bad	b) rich	c) good		d) str	ong
Choose the corre	ect answer fro	m a, b, c	or d:		
1. Medhat can driv	ve because he	**************************************	his driving test.		ر الله
a) passed					d) won
2. He didn't intend	to break the	glass. He	broke it by	*******	The contract
a) mistake			c) luck		d) hand
3. The of	the door is br	oken, so	we can't open it.		
a) liver			c) handle		d) illness
4. My mum always	gives me goo	od	when I feel sac	<b>1</b> .	
a) device	b) advice		c) space		d) pain
5. My mother was				e late.	P. Br. A. Sphal d.
a) about	b) of		,		d) for
6. My brother likes				on it.	t th Zxx
a) online	b) offline		c) inside		d) outside

7. My little sister is	sweets. She	always wants to eat th	nem!
		c) addicted to	d) social media
8. I have a party tonight.	What should I	?	
a) wear b		c) wearing	d) wore
9. What should I do if I	a proble	m with my friends?	
	) has	c) will have	d) have
10. It's a terrible film. You.	watch	it.	
	) shouldn't	c) must	d) haven't
			( ) !
Complete the sentence			
1. If you want to get to the			
2. Children shouldn't	'drink'	sugary drinks. It's	not very healthy.
			ىنان سوبف "٢٠٢
3. You should			The stage when
4. Should I drink hot tea	if 1	has a headache?	
Write a paragraph of N	IINETY (90) wor	ds on:	
"Positiv	e and negative	sides of technology"	IIII Eq.,
		•	
Complete Alice contains	ialo alon gore	and forms of the war	d(s) in brackets:
Complete the sentence	ces with the con	rect form of the word	
			مجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب.
1 Do you think	should life	this book?	
2 I don't think you	shou an	go to bed late.	
	theat more of th	ese although I hate t	ham





# Lessons 5 & 6



SB pages 9 - 11 | WB pages 74 8: 76



Key Vocabulary			لمفردات الرئيسية
damage (d) (v)	يدمر/يضر	hearing (n)	السمع
damaged (adj)	تالف	improve (d) (v)	يحسن
danger (n)	خطر	order (ed) (v)	يطلب/يامر
debate (n)	مناظرة .	robot (n)	إنسان آلت
surname (n)	لقب العائلة	text (ed) (v)	يرسل رسالة نصية

Atilities   Venezue	T		11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11
aged (adj)	بالغ من العمر	healthy (adj)	صحہ/بصحة جيدة
expressions (n)	تعبيرات	missing (adj)	مفقود
headings (n)	عناوين	poster (n)	ملصق إعلانب
health (n)	عِدة	title (n)	عنوان (کتاب/مقال)

•	

# Choose and complete: | aged | damaged | text = improve

1 On school days, I always my friends after doing my homework.

2 My grandfather, eighty, is very helpful.

13 I'll take courses to my English. يهدف هذا التدريب لقباس فهمك للعفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

#### Language Expressions

Language Expressions		<b>S</b>	وية	التعبيرات اللغ
=1=	> exercises	يمارس التمارين الرياضية GIVe	a headache	يسبب صداعنا
get	a headache	يصاب بصداع	a title	يعطى عنوائا
900	enough sleep	📁 يحصل على قدر كاف من النوم	> online	يتصل بالانترنت

change for	يغير بشىء جديد	on screens	على الشاشات
for the correct age	للعفر الصحيح	late into the night الليل	فى وقت متأخر من
from my point of view	من وجمة نظرى	look forward to + v + ing	يتطلع إلى
go on holiday	يذهب فى إجازة	of this age	فى هذا العصر
hear from	يتلقى رسالة/أخبار من	think of/apout	ِفكر/يعتقد فى
in my opinion	فہ رأیہ	write down	حون
Choose and compl	ete: from -	on - gives - gets	pt.
1 Watching too mu	uch videos	me a headache.	يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك
1 Watching too me	E alida, laction	ek.	للتعبيرات اللغوية وحروف الجر.
2 They went	holiday last wee		

bring	يجلب/يُحضر	brought	brough	t wear يرتدى/يلبس	wore worn
West	Int Open	in.			Albert Carlot
Word			الكلمة	Opposite (Antonym)	lamSc
dangei	rous		خطير	safe	أمن
formal			олашу	informal	غیر رسمی
good f	or		مفید ئـ	bad for	ضار اـ
interes	sting		شيق	boring	ممل
loud			عالٍ/صاخب	low	منخفض
positiv	/e		إيجابى	negative	سلبب

P.P.

Past simple

Past simple

P.P.





1`look + adj.

يبدو

• That dress looks interesting.

2 would like (to + inf./noun)

يود أن

- I would like a piece of cake, please.
- Salma would like to go for a walk.
- 3 Ending an email

خاتمة الابميل

أراك قريبًا See you soon / أطيب التحيات Kind Regards / أطيب الأماني See you soon

وقبل التوقيع بالاسم

— Yours sincerely / تفضلوا بقبول فائق الاحترام Yours faithfully



جزء إثرائك للحراسة والفهم وليس للحفظ



#### Words and Synonyms

الكلمات ومرادفها

Word	الكلمة	Synonym (Meaning)	مرادفها
dangerous	خطير	serious	خطير
healthy	מבוט	well	מבוט

#### اللاحقة Suffix

Word	الكلمة	Suffix مُلاحقة	Function مُقيفة	The new word	الكلمة الجديدة
danger (n)	خطر	-ous	تحويل الاسم لصفة	dangerous (adj)	خطير

#### البادئة Prefix

الكلمة الجديدة	The new word	الكلمة	Word	الوظيفة	Function	البادئة	Prefix
غير رسمى	informal (adj)	رسمی	formal (adj)	e saba?	كس المعنى	-	in
میر صحب	unhealthy (adj)	מבוט	healthy (adj)	s. OEEE	حس استعنان	-	un

# Rending & Listening Skills

#### Pre-reading question:

Lincoln I

- Have you ever had a health problem because you spend much time on the internet?
- Look at the headings in the poster. What problems could technology bring to these things?

#### The dangers (1) of technology

Sleep: Many people time , check social media or watch videos online late into the night. Then they don't get enough sleep.

: If you spend a lot of time on screens, you can have eye problems and headaches.

: Listening to loud music or films through headphones can damage (5) your hearing (6).

: Many people spend hours playing video games or watching TV and don't spend enough time outside doing exercise.



تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمة التالية:

headache /hedeIk/

### Post-reading questions:

- 1 Technology sometimes has a bad effect on our health. How can it happen?
- 2 What's your advice for the people who spend most of their time using social media?



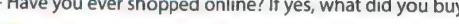




64	and allow to the
محاظر	نرسل رسالة بعيم
مشاكل العين (3)	مساكل الإض (4)
يدمر/يضر (5)	السمع (6)
ىغارىن رياضية (7)	

#### Pre-reading question:

- Have you ever shopped online? If yes, what did you buy?



Read the email. What is it about?



SB page 10

#### Dear Sir/Madam.

I ordered 1 a new mobile phone last week and the delivery 2 was today. When I opened the box, the screen was damaged 1. I would like to change the phone for a new one that is not damaged. Ca

an you tell me how I can do thi	is?	
Yours faithfully 4,	طلبت ا	توصيل/تسليم (2)
Lama Sabri	تالمة (3)	تفضلوا بقبول فائف الاحترام (4)



faithfully /feIθfʊli/

تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمة التالية:

#### Post-reading question:

- If you faced the same problem, what would you do?

Read the email and write the missing sentences a-c in the right places.



#### Dear Sir/Madam,

I ordered a new game last week on your website. The delivery was today. When I opened the box, I found that I ordered a game for children aged 6-9 by mistake. It did not say this on your website. I was not happy about this because I want to play the game with my friends, and we are all 13 or 14.

I would like to change the game for a new one that is for the correct age. Can you tell me how I can do this?

I look forward to hearing from you.

Yours faithfully,

Haytham Shabana

# PRACTICE

a) watch

### Vocabulary Exercises



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

District him contest to the	o from the contract

r	رم بصله.

الفربية ٢٠٢٢

الاسلىكىسا، ٣٠

بورسعید ۲۰۲۳

d) text

- 1. I would like to ..... the phone for a new one.
  - c) exercise b) change
- 2. The screen of my phone was ...... two days ago. I want a new one.
  - c) found d) save b) aged a) damaged
- 3. Social media is very useful, but it has some ....., too. الرسيطين ١١
  - d) hobbies b) information a) dangers
- 4. My friend is sending me a ..... message on my phone. d) research b) street c) picnic a) text
- 5. Many young people spend much time ...... their social media.
- d) wasting b) looking c) playing a) checking
- c) aging d) ages a) age b) aged
- 7. We can write ...... our ideas in a diary.
- c) on d) at a) down b) in
- 8. I used to ..... exercise every morning when I was young.
- d) give c) do a) make b) get
- 9. Eating fruits and vegetables is good ..... our health.
- d) with b) for c) by a) at
- 10. My last name is Darahem, which is my family's .......
- d) title a) address b) heading c) surname
- 11. We had a \_\_\_\_\_\_in class about whether homework is necessary or not.
- d) robot b) debate c) screen a) danger
- 12. In my ....., not all websites are bad.
- d) idea c) opinion b) reason a) result
- 13. Mountain climbing is the most ...... sport. Many people fall and die. c) cheap d) dangerous a) beautiful
- 14. The city needs to .....its public transport.
  - d) improve b) lose c) miss a) damage
- 15. ..... online can help us communicate with friends who live far away.
- - a) Leaving b) Stopping c) Making d) Going







# Telking cocut punitives and negatives of technology

التحدث عن إيجابيات وسلبيات التكنولوجيا

ituation	ما يقال فب هذا الموقف	Response	جملة الرد
	is a good idea.	جيدة.	يكون فكرة
* "Using	technology to help you exerc	cise is a good idea."	
From m	y point of view,	نری	🩇 من وجمة نظ
*"From	my point of view, too much ted	chnology can give you h	eadaches."
ft isn't a	good idea to + i <b>nf.</b>	ىكرة جيدة أن ،	إنها ليست ف
* "It isn't compu	a good idea to spend too muc ters."	h time watching TV or p	laying on
n in my op	oinion,		فی رایی.
*"In my	opinion, all technology is ba-	d for your health."	

# Spacking Exercise A Remembering ▲ Understanding Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

## Complete the following dialogue:

	Sama	is asking Ola some questions about computer games.
	Sama	: Can I ask you some questions?
	Ola	: (1)
	Sama	: (2)?
L	Ola	: In my view, not all computer games are bad.
	Sama	: (3)?
П	(110)	: Because some of them can help you to learn things.
Г	Sama	: Do you think it is a good idea to play games at night?
L	Ola	• (4)
	Sama	: Should it be a problem if I only play quiet, calm games in the evening?
	Ola	• (5)

### TEST YOURSELF



Unit 7



### Complete the following dialogue: Kazem is asking Hameed about the computer and the internet. Kazem: Hello, Hameed. Do you have a computer? . I bought it last week. Kazem: What do you use it for? Hameed: (2)..... Kazem : (3).....? Hermal: Yes, I like using the internet. Using it to get lots of information is a good idea. Kazem : (4).....? In my opinion, it's dangerous to use it too much. Kazem: What should I do if I want to be safe online? Hameed: (5)..... Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1.1 \_\_\_\_\_ a new mobile phone last week. d) improved c) saved a) ordered b) gave 2. We should use ......language when we meet people for the first time. d) informal c) formal a) impossible b) possible 3. We can listen to music ......headphones to enjoy it without disturbing the others. c) from d) on b) by a) through 4. If we talk too loudly, we can ......someone a headache.

c) have

c) do

c) heading

a) In	b) On	c) At
-------	-------	-------

5. We can ..... exercises with our friends or family to make it more fun.

6. I made a ...... for my school project and put it on the classroom wall.

b) give

b) take

b) debate

7. ..... my opinion, all technology is bad for our health.

a) get

a) stay

a) poster

d) do

d) make

d) letter

d) By

8. If I go out tonig	iht, I to th	e cinema.	
a) going	b) will go	c) am going	d) went
9. I am looking for	rward my	exams.	ر در مده
a) pass	b) to pass	c) passing	d) to passing
0. If you get lost, y	ou should	someone for directions	
a) asks	b) asking	c) to ask	d) ask
Complete the se	ntences with the c	orrect form of the word	d(s) in brackets:
1. If we wait here,	we	(be) late.	
2	(I/should) tell he	r the truth or should I say	nothing?
3. If you	(be) ill, you	should go to the doctor	r.
4. We	(not/go) to th	ne party if it rains.	
technology is use	m Your friend's ema	all address is illidu@dmai	com
	m. Your friend's ema	ail address is judy@gmai	l.com.
	m. Your friend's ema	ail address is judy@gmai	I.com.
	m. Your friend's ema	ail address is judy@gmai	l.com.
	n. Your friend's ema	all address is judy@gmai	l.com.
	n. Your friend's ema	all address is judy@gmai	l.com.
	n. Your friend's ema	all address is judy@gmai	l.com.
		all address is judy@gmai	l.com.
Sandy@yahoo.com			
Challenging Question Choose the corre	ect answer from a,		عجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب
Challenging Question  Choose the correct is about.	ect answer from a,	b, c or d:	عجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب what the article
Challenging Curation  Choose the correct is about.  a) heading	ect answer from a, article usually has a	<b>b, c or d:</b> /an that tells us	عجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب
Challenging Cuestion  Choose the correct is about.  a) heading  A: I never have	ect answer from a, article usually has a b) address e enough money.	<b>b, c or d:</b> /an that tells us	عنه نهاية الكتاب what the article d) name
Challenging Cuestion  Choose the correct is about.  a) heading  A: I never have	ect answer from a, article usually has a b) address e enough money.	<b>b, c or d:</b> /an that tells us	عجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب s what the article d) name nt things.
Chailenging Question  Choose the correct is about.  a) heading  A: I never have B: I don't think a) will	b) address enough money. (yousper	b, c or d: /an that tells us c) surname and money on unimportan	عجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب s what the article d) name nt things. d) shouldn't

# ocabulary

محمن	عن طريق الخطأ	يفير	يفحص/يراجع	سترة ذكية	يدمر/يضر	स्पर	توصیل/تسلیم	پختفہ (b	كهرباء	Ċţţţ	يستكشف	वर्ष	سماعات الرأس	lunca	ıçımi	يظرم	رافعة/عتلة/مقبض	نموذج	التسوق عبر الإنترنت pring	يطلب/يأمر	-6
addicted	by mistake	change (d)	check (ed)	clever jacket	damage (d)	danger	delivery	disappear (ed)	electricity	expert	explore (d)	headache	headphones	hearing	improve (d)	invent (ed)	lever	model	online shopping	order	(hou) anguan

## Language

# The future with "will":

Subject ('II) / won't +inf.

We will travel to England next week.

My father will not come late tonight.

 The new bikes will be very useful for travelling.

!f/When + subject + present simple,
subject + will/won't + inf.

Subject + will/won't + inf. + if/when + subject + present simple

• If everyone shops online, the shops in our towns and cities will close.

• I will do all my shopping online when I am older.

## Giving advice:

- You should turn your mobile off while sleeping.
- Children shouldn't eat a lot of sweets.
- if you see people being horrible online, you should tell your parents.

- 1 Discussing new inventions:
- Which of the inventions do you think won't be used very much in Egypt? Why not?
  - I agree that the jacket won't be very useful in Egypt because the weather is fine.
- 2 Discussing new technology:
- What types of technology do you use every day?
  - I often use my mobile phone, laptop and the headphones.
- 3 Talking about positives and negatives of technology:
- Using technology to help you exercise is a good idea.
- From my point of view, too much technology can give you headaches.
- olt isn't a good idea to spend too much time watching TV or playing on computers.
- If you don't become addicted to technology, you will be fine.
  - In my opinion, all technology is bad for your health.
     If you use technology well, it
    - If you use technology well, it should help you become more healthy.

solar panels

take away

space

ألواح الطاقة الشمسة

الفضاء يبعد/يسلب

translate (d)

text (ed) traveller

مسافر بترجم

يرسل رسالة نصية







### Listening

	Listen and choose the correct a	answer from a, b, c or d: ب الاستماع فم نهاية الكتاب.	
	1. A: What did Lama buy? B: She	·	۶
	a) a computer	b) a TV	
	c) a laptop	d) a mobile	
	2. She ordered it		
	a) today	b) a week ago	
	c) last month	d) yesterday	
	3. Lama wants to		
	a) fix it	b) make another order	
	c) open it	d) change it	
1	4. The was damaged.		
	a) battery	b) screen	
	c) charger	d) cover	
1	Lang	guage Functions	
	Complete the following dialog	ue:	
	Wafaa is talking to Rahma abou	it technology.	
1	Wafaa : What are you reading a	about, Rahma?	
	Rahma : (1)		
	Wafaa : Technology! Are you in	iterested in it?	
	Rahma : (2)	***************** *	
	Wafaa : (3)	?	
	: I think the mobile pho	ne is the most important invention.	
	Wafaa : But for me, the interne	t is the most important invention.	
	Rahma : (4)	***************************************	
	Wafaa : Because it helps us do	researches and get many information.	
	Rahma : (5)	101111111111111111111111111111111111111	

### Reading Comprehension

### Read the following, then answer the questions:

It is well known that modern technology like computers and smart mobile phones have become part of everyday life. It's common to see that a lot of people are busy using their mobile phones for shopping online, as it saves time and gives them more choices online. Also many people spend hours playing games or watching TV and don't spend enough time exercising and that's one of the dangers of technology. Although computers have made life easier and more comfortable, they have bad effects on our lives. Computer addiction can also cause health problems such as bad eye sight and becoming fat. So if you aren't addicted to technology, you will be fine.

A)	<b>Answer</b>	the	foll	owing	questi	ons:
----	---------------	-----	------	-------	--------	------

- 1. What is the main idea of the passage?
- 2. Do you like shopping online? Why/Why not?
  - 3. What does the underlined pronoun "they" refer to?

### B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 4. Shopping online time and gives more choices.
  - a) wastes b) saves
- c) spends
- d) kills
- 5. If you use technology well, it helps you become ...
  - a) healthy
- b) unhealthy c) uncomfortable

- 6. The word "modern" means .....
  - a) old
- b) ancient
- c) big

d) new



### Vocabulary and Structure

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. We have lots of sun and we could make lots of ...... by using solar panels.

  - a) pollution b) electricity
- c) technology
- d) rubbish

- 2. Can you ...... from Arabic to English?
  - a) translate
- b) find
- c) stay
- d) move
- 3. The mobile is a very useful .............................. It helps us communicate.
  - a) correction
- b) invention
- c) translation
- d) invitation
- 4. Teenagers are ..... to using social media. a) addicted
  - b) afraid
- c) horrible
- d) good

CIFIRL

	5. I to m	y friend's message yes	terday.	
	a) laughed	b) saved	c) replied	d) replayed
	6. Workers have to	their skills t	o get good jobs.	المناشرة ١٩٦٠)
	a) prove	b) communicate	c) improve	d) connect
	7. Listening to too	loud music can	your hearing.	ر در دید
	a) damage	b) repair	c) help	d) feed
	8. If I pass all my ex	kams, I happ	y.	۲۰۱۳ ما عندسه
	a) be	b) being	c) will be	d) been
	9. If the weather	, we won't hav	ve a picnic.	
	a) improve	b) improves	c) not improve	d) doesn't improve
	10. You should	this project com	pletely before you	start the next one.
	a) finishes	b) finish	c) finished	d) finishing
1	Complete the sen	tences with the corre	ect form of the wo	rd(s) in brackets:
Ì		(should) make no		
		you		water.
		y the violin, I		
		ee us if he	•	
			(55)	
		<b>S</b> Wri	ting	
,	**************************************	(NINETY (OC)		
L	Write a paragraph	of NINETY (90) word	is on:	
		"Modern techn	ology in our life"	f (M, 2 % C, 200 M
ı	***************************************		***********************	*******************************
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			
1	** ************************************		Dr	*** ****************************
Í	\}\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\		*****	
ı				
		***************************************		***************************************
	*****************************	441044.	P*************************************	
	<u>~</u>		***************************************	********************************
-	Assess your progress		64% 84	% 100%
,	* * * * * *		1 to the second	The state of the s



### You are what you eat

### Objectives of the unit

**Reading** Texts about what people eat; a healthy food quiz; a recipe; an article about

unusual food; an article about a healthy island

Writing An email about a favourite snack; a paragraph about a country's diet;

a paragraph about sleep

**Listening** A discussion about favourite snacks; a conversation at dinner; teenagers

sharing their worries about food and health

**Speaking** Describing food; offering, accepting and refusing food politely; giving

advice about being healthy

Language a lot, a little and a few

Life Skills Self-management

**Tapescript** 





### Lessons 1 & 2



\$8 pages 12 - 15 | WB pages 77 & 78

- قم بدراسة العفردات الرئيسية جيدًا لدرجة الإتقان حيث إنها موضع أسئلة اعتدانية.
- قم باختبار حفظك للعفردات عن طريق الذهاب لعلحة، انتقويم وتسميع الكلمات الخاصة بالدرسين،

Key Vocabulary			المفردات الرئيسية
allergic (to) (adj)	لديه حساسية (من)	practice (n)	تدریب
athletics (n)	ألعاب القوى	salt (n)	ملح
energy/ power (n)	طاقة	spices (n)	توابل/بهارات
fast food (n)	طعام سريع	squash (n)	رياضة الإسكواش
fat (n)	دهون	sugar (n)	سکر
netball (n)	كرة الشبكة	taste (d) (v/n)	يتذوق/مذاق
nuts (n)	<b>مكس</b> رات	teenager (n)	مراهق
offer (ed) (v)	يعرض/يقدم	type (n)	نوع
	Adjectiv	es صفات	
lucky	محظوظ	left	متبق
common	شائع/منتشر	popular	محبوب/شعبہ/شائع
salty	مالح		
juicy	كثير العصارة	spicy	متبل/حار

oven (n)	
	فرن
quiz (n)	اختبار مصغر/مسابقة
research (n)	بحث (دراسة)
result (n)	نتيجة
watermelon (n)	بطيخ
wheat (n)	قمح
fava beans (n)	حبوب الفول
hawawshi (n)	حواوشب
	research (n) result (n) watermelon (n) wheat (n) fava beans (n)

لاحظ الاختصارات الأتية:

### Choose and complete: spices - energy - wheat - results

- 1 Food gives us
- to live and work.
- 2 Every student is waiting for the of the exams.
- 3) My elder brother likes to put because they are hot.
- on his food

يهدف هدا التدريب لقياس فهمك للمفردات الرئيسية والإصافية.

### **Language Expressions**

ية	اللغو	ليرات	التعب

do	> the washin	ng up يغسل الأطباق	food	يحضر طعامنا
make	> an offer	يقدم عرضا	get >	
have	> a snack	يتناول وجبة خفيفة	ill	يمرض

### **Prepositions**

#### حروف الجر

example of	مثال علب	on the athletics team	فم فريق ألعاب القوى
for breakfast	على وجبة الإفطار	on the way home	فى الطريق إلى البيت

### Choose and complete:

on - got - made

يهدف هذا التدريب لقباس فهمك للتعبيرات اللغوية

وحروف الجر.

- ill after eating polluted food.
- 2 I met my uncle ..... my way home from school.

### **Conjugations of Irregular Verbs**

### تصريفات الأفعال غير المنتظمة

3		Past simple	P.P.	Pre	sent	Past simple	P.P.
choose	يختار	chose	chosen	hurt	يۇذى/ يۇلم	hurt	hurt
give	تعطب	gave	given	put on	يرتدى	put on	put on

### **Words and Opposites**

#### 12. 569 [1015]

Word	الكلمة	Opposite (Antonym)	لهسكد
careful	حريص	careless	مهمل
countable	29250	uncountable	غير فعدود
popular	شعبه/محبوب	unpopular	غیر شعبہ/غیر محبوب

### Language Notes



1 It's + adj. + to + inf.	نه من أن
	-

It is easy to make hawawshi.

- يحاول أن try to + inf.
  try not to + inf.
  - I tried to open the door, but I couldn't.
  - I try not to eat too much.
- يجعل + (adj./inf.) • The teacher made the pupils laugh/happy.

### وجبات غير عادية وجبات غير عادية

Snack	What it is	Features	Country
chips رقائق بطاطس محمرة/شيبسي	buy from a fish and chip shop	not healthy	Britain
طعمية falafel	made from fava beans	delicious / popular	Egypt
rojak روجاك/سلطة خضار وفواكه	a fruit snack/ buy on the street	sweet and juicy/ delicious	Malaysia
samosa قسمبوسة	buy on the street	spicy vegetables	India
sfenj الإسفنج (كعكة مقلية محلاة)	a kind of cake	has lots of sugar and fat/ sweet/ not healthy	Morocco

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1 Irv.	 	****	make	noise	when	VOU (	go	upstairs.

a) for not

b) for

c) to

d) not to

2 It's possible ....... your own small project.

a) to do

b) doing

c) to doing

d) do

(3) Rojak is a popular snack in Malaysia. It's a

fruit snack.

a) juice

b) juicy

c) salt

d) sweets



و جرء إثرائه للدراسة والفهم ولنس للحفظ.



### Definitions

التعريفات

allergic	ردته حساستي	getting ill when you eat or touch something
delicious	لذيذ	very nice to eat
energy	طاقة	something that gives you the power to do things
fast food	طمام سريع	food that is quick and easy to buy or cook

West and Sy

Word	الكلمة	Synonym (Meaning)	مرادفها
careful	حريص	cautious	حريص

#### اللاحقة Suffix

Word	الكلمة	Suffix	اللاحقة	Function	الوظيفة	The new word	الكلمة الجديدة
juice (n)	عصير			*!	AH 17	juicy (adj)	كثير العصارة
salt (n)	ملح	_'	у	سم لصفة	تحویل الاا	salty (adj)	مالح

هذا الجزء يوضح لك الفرق بين الكلمات المتشابهة فى الهجاء ولكن مختلفة فى الممنى.

### Similar Spelling - Different Meaning

Word	الكلمة	Similar word	الكلمة المشابمة
chips	رقائق بطاطس/شیبسی	ships	سفن
curry	کاری (بھار ھندی)	carry	يحمل
dairy	ألبان	diary	مفكرة
left	متبـق	lift	يرفع
spices	توابل/بهارات	species	أنواع/أصناف
sweet	حلو	sweat	يعرق
taste	يتذوق/ مذاق	test	امتحان/ اختبار

### Reading & Listuring Skills

Pre-listening question: - What's the most popular dish in Egypt?

Lesson 1

Listen and put the snacks from page 12 in the order that you hear them. Were your answers to the quiz correct? SB page 13

**Speaker 1** Sfenj (1) is a kind of cake from Morocco. It has lots of sugar and fat in it and is very sweet, so it is not very healthy, but I love it! We sometimes eat sfenj for breakfast and sometimes as a snack(2) with some tea or a cup of coffee.

Speaker 2 In many places, people use fava beans (3) to make falafel. They are the best! Falafel is really delicious (4) and it is very popular (5) in Egypt.

**Speaker 3** In Britain, we often buy chips from a fish and chip shop (6). People often put some salt on their chips. I don't put any salt on mine because I don't like salty (7) food. It is not very healthy.

Speaker 4 You can buy samosas (8) on the street everywhere in India. Samosas have spicy (9) vegetables inside them. People often eat samosas for a snack. Hove to eat them with some hot tea.

**Speaker 5** Rojak<sup>(10)</sup> is a fruit snack you can buy in the street in Malaysia and people also make it at home. Rojak is very sweet(11) and juicy(12). People use different spices(13) in different parts of the country, but it's always delicious.





Morocco /ma rokap/ samosa /semouse/

delicious /dIlI[əs/ spices /spals/

تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية: Britain / brItan/

الذيذ (4)

(7) مملح

روجات (10)

بوايل (13)

Post-listening question: - Which snack would you like to try? Why?

### Complete the email with some or any.

### Hi Tom.

How are you? Thanks for your last email. You asked me to describe my favourite snack(1). Hove hawawshi and I often have it when I get home from school. It is easy to make. First, you need some nice bread. Then you put some meat and vegetables inside the bread. You can put some salt (2) on it, too. I don't like to have any salt, though, because it is not very healthy. Now you cook it in the oven. It is delicious (3)! Do you have



ملح (2) وجبة حميمة (1)

any favourite snacks? Describe them to me in your next email!

Best wishes.

Osama

### Listen to Amal and Huda talking to their grandmother and answer the questions.

Grandmother Would you like some more chicken,

Amal?

Amal Yes, please, just a little.

Grandmother And would you like some more beans,

too?

Yes, thank you, grandmother ... stop,

that's enough! I mustn't eat too much.

Huda Do you like chicken, Amal?

Yes, I love Grandmother's spicy Amai

chicken. It's the best!

Huda Thank you, Grandmother, that was a delicious dinner!

The state of Would you girls like some more rice pudding?

Huda No, thank you, I'm really full.

Grandmother What about you, Amal?

Thank you, but I really couldn't. Why don't you have a rest now, Amal

Grandmother? Huda and I can take the plates to the kitchen and

we'll do the washing up.



(3) لديد





- What kinds of food are you allergic to?
  - Read the texts about two !
- and answer the questions.

SB page 14







My name's Imad. I am allergic to (2) nuts, so I must be careful what I eat. If I eat something with nuts (3) in it, I will get ill! For most of the time, this is not a problem. However, I like sweet things, and there are a few types (4) of cake that have nuts in them, so I can't eat those.

I'm lucky<sup>(5)</sup> because my mother makes me many different, delicious things to eat at home. She says I should eat more vegetables and salad. I have a lot of fruit, and that's healthy! I'm Mustafa. I'm on the school athletics team (6) and I go running every day, so I need food that gives me energy (7).

I eat a lot of rice and pasta every day. I also eat a few healthy snacks, like nuts.

After athletics practice (8), my friends and I sometimes get some fast food, like pizzas, on the way home, but I try not to eat too much!

Note:

allergic /əla:rdʒIk/

(1) مراهقین (2) لدیه حساستهٔ من (2) مراهقین (3) مریف العاب الفوی (5) محضوط (5) انواع (4)

تدريب العاب القوى (8) طاقة (7)

تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية:

athletics /æθletIks/

### Post-reading questions:

- 1 What should and shouldn't you eat a lot of? Why?
- 2 What's Imad's problem with the sweet things?
- 3 What's your advice for those who eat a lot of fast food?

### Losson 2

### Pre-reading question:

- What should we do to be healthy?

#### Circle the correct words.

Judy plays squash (1) every week and needs to be healthy, so what does she eat? She is allergic to nuts, so she doesn't eat any cakes because they sometimes have nuts in them. She eats a lot of fish because it helps to make her strong. A few hours before a netball game, she always eats some fish with a lot of pasta, because this gives her energy. When she is playing netball (2), she drinks a little water. Then, after the game,



الإسكواش (1)

كرة الشبكة (2)

she eats a few sweets. She does not have many because she knows they are not very good for her.

### Post-reading questions:

- 1) Why does Judy eat a lot of fish?
- 2 Does she eat many sweets? Why/Why not?

### Lesson 2

### Listen and check your answers to Exercise 5, then role-play the dialogue.

WB page 78

Grandma Would you like some cake, Leila?

Leila Yes, please, just a little. I mustn't eat too much.

Grandma Would you like a cup of tea with the cake?

Leila Thank you, I like tea.

**Grandma** Do you like sugar in your tea?

Yes, please, but that's enough. I only like a little sugar.

Grandma Here you are, tea with cake!



### PRACTICE

### **Vocabulary Exercises**

▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating



1	are bo	ys or girls from thirte	en to nineteen.		r - r# uð
	a) Babies	b) Teenagers	c) Volunteers	d) Adults	
2	is som	ething that gives you	the power to do th	nings.	بىپ سويف ۲۰۲۳
	a) Plan	b) Offer	c) Problem	d) Energy	
3	. It was not easy f	or him to join the sch	nool team		القاهرة ٢٠٢٢
	a) athletics	b) allergic	c) athlete	d) tests	
4	produ	cts like milk make ou	r body strong.		القاهرة ٢٠٢٣
	a) Daily	b) Dairy	c) Diary	d) Little	
5	. Tamer is	to fish, so he does	n't eat it.		سوهام ۲۰۲۳
	a) interested	b) usual	c) allergic	d) addicted	
6	. I like eating	fruits like wate	rmelons and orange	es.	المنا ۲۰۲۳
	a) spicy	b) salty	c) tasteless	d) juicy	
7	. Some people lik	e to listen to music	the way ho	ome.	
	a) at	b) on	c) in	d) of	
8	. Rojak is a fruit	you can buy	in the street in Mala	aysia.	
	a) snack	b) caffeine	c) oven	d) quiz	
9	can be	green or black, and	have a salty taste.		
	a) Beans	b) Watermelons	c) Olives	d) Nuts	
10	. How about	Khalid to the pa	arty?		القاهرة ٢٠٢٣
	a) inventing	b) offering	c) getting	d) inviting	
11	. I to he	lp him, but he said h	e could do it alone.		
	a) offered				
12	. To learn a langu	age well, you must h	ave a lot of	****	
	a) advise	b) advice	c) practise	d) practice	
13	. Coffee and tea o	ontain, wh	ich could make you	ı stay awake.	
	a) salt	b) caffeine	c) protein	d) honey	
14	. We cook chicker	n in the	1		بنی سویف ۲۳ - ۲
	a) over	b) oven	c) offer	d) often	
15	. "" mea	ns "to have a strong t	aste from spices".		القاهرة ٢٠٢٣
	a) Juicy	b) Fatty	c) Spicy	d) Terrible	
16	. "" mea	ns very nice to eat.			الجيزة ٢٠٢٣
	a) Sour	b) Dirty	c) Delicious	d) Unhealthy	

### Language

#### Cau ships and reserving the number

#### Countable nouns

الأسماء المعدودة

وهم الأسماء التي لما مفرد وجمع.

book - car - man - boy - table - chair >> books - cars - men - boys - tables - chairs

Uncountable nouns

الأسماء غير المعدودة

وهم الأسماء التم لا يمكن جمعها وتبقم مفردًا دائمنا (الكمية).

water - rice - salt - sugar - information

#### a/an

تستخدم (a/an) مع الاسم المعدود فب حالة المفرد.

(an) مع الاسم المعدود المفرد الذي يبدأ بصوت متحرك (a - e - i - o - u)

Mum, I want an egg, please.

There's an orange on the table.

(a) مع الاسم المعدود المفرد الذي يبدأ بصوت ساكن (باقب الحروف).

My father bought a new car yesterday.

I don't want a cheese sandwich.

### some & any

#### some:

(some) (بعض) تأتَّم مع الاسم الجمع والاسم غير المعدود (كميةً) مُّم حالة الإثبات.

I saw some boys playing in the street.

People often put some salt on their chips.



تستخدم (some) مع حالة العرض أو الطلب.

Would you like <u>some juice</u>? (عرب)

Can you give me **some wa**ter? (طلب)

any:

(any) (أي) تأتم مع الاسم الجمع والاسم غير المعدود (كمية) فم حالة السؤال والنفم.

I don't put any salt on hawawshi.

Do you have any oranges?



### Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1 Do you have . (some) types of cake?

-الإجابة الصحيحة (any) لأنها صيغة سؤال وtypes اسم جمع.

2 There is ...... (a) orange in the fridge.

- الإجابة الصحيحة (an) لأن orange اسم مفرد يعد ويبدأ بصوت متحرك.

3 There are ...... (any) cats in the garden.

-الإجابة الصحيحة (some) لأن الجملة مثبتة وcats اسم جمع.

### a lot of/many/much

#### a lot of = lots of:

(a lot of/lots of) (كثير من) وهم تأتم مع الاسم الجمع والاسم غير المعدود (كمية) غالبًا فم حالة الإثبات.

I have a lot of fruit.

leat a lot of rice and pasta.

I invited a lot of friends to my birthday party.

#### many:

ا ويمكن استخدام (many) (كثير للجمع) مع الاسم الجمع فقط غالبًا في السؤال والنفي.

I don't eat many snacks.

Do you have many pens?

#### much:

ويمكن استخدام (much) (كثير للكمية) مع الاسم غير المعدود (كمية) فقط غالبًا في السؤال والنفي.

I don't eat much salad.

Does mum need much wheat?



تمكنك هده الجرئية من التعرف على كيفية إجابة سؤال تصحيح الخطأ مدعمة بأسباب الإحابة لتعرير فهمك للدرس.

### Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

a demonstrate of the

1 Do you think . . . . . (much) people will come to the party?

- الإجابة الصحيحة (many) لأن people اسم جمع.

2 I went shopping and spent \_\_\_\_(lot) of money.

- الإجابة الصحيحة (a lot/lots) لوجود of.

### a few:

(a few) (قليل للجمع) تأتم مع الاسم الجمع فقط غالبًا فم الإثبات.

There are a few oranges in the fridge.

Habiba has a few friends.

### a little:

(a little) (قليل للكمية) تأتم مع الاسم غير المعدود (كمية) فقط غالبًا فم الإثبات.

My sister prefers a little salt in her food.

There is a little sugar in my tea.



تَعَكَنْكُ هَذَهِ ٱلْجِرِئِيةَ مِنَ التَّعَرِفُ عَلَى كَيْفِيَّةُ إِجَابَةً سَؤَالُ يضحيح الحظا مدعمة بإسباب الإجابة لتعربر فهمك للحرس



### Complete the sentence with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

My little brother sometimes eats a

(little) nuts for breakfast.

- الإحاية الصحيحة (few) لأن nuts اسم جمع.

### like/would like

like: We use (like) to talk about what we prefer.

نستخدم (like) للتحدث عما نفضله.

Subject + like/likes + n./v.ing/to+inf. (پحـب)

I like orange juice.

I don't like tea.

My sister likes watching cartoons.

I like to have eggs for breakfast.

Do/Does + subject +

+ n./v.ing/to+inf....? بهل بحين ...؟

Do you like coffee/drinking coffee?

**Does** your sister like to play squash?

would like: We use (would like) to make offers and ask for things.

نستخدم (would like) لتقديم العروض وطلب الأشياء.

Subject + would ('d) like + n./to + inf. (پــود/بريـد ان)

I'd like some beans, please.

I'd like to have some juice.

Would + subject + هل پود/هل برید آن ...؟ ? ... n./to + inf. ...?

Would you like a sandwich?

Would you like to have some tea?



تمكنك هذو الجزئية من التعرف على كيفية إحابة سؤال تصحيح الخطأ فدعفة باسباب الإجابة لتقرير فهفك للدرس



### Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1 My cousin (would like) reading adventure stories.

- الإحابة الصحيحة (likes) لأن المعنى يحب ويوجد (v.ing (reading).

2 (Will) you like to have some salad?

- الإجابة الصحيحة (Would) لأنها تقديم عرض.

### PRACTICE

### Language Exercises

Remembering & Understanding Applying Analysing & Evaluating & Creating



سوماح ۲۰۲۳

d) any

d) not like

#### 0.1-0 1. There are ..... expensive new flats next to the river. الإسكندرية ٢٠٢٣ d) some b) a c) any a) an 2. Maha doesn't have many friends. She only has ...... friends. b) a few d) a little c) any a) many 3. Where would you like .....? الحقهلية ٢٠٢٢ d) goes b) going c) to go a) go 4. Don't eat ...... of sweets because they're not healthy. الإسكندرية ٢٠٢٢ c) a lot d) a few b) a little a) some 5. Add ..... salt to the chips, but not too much. بيان سويف ۲۰۲۳ c) a few d) a little b) much a) many 6. There's ...... pasta left in the cupboard. Shall we eat it tonight? a) lot b) many c) a little d) a few 7. I don't like this soup. There is ...... of salt in it. سوهاد ۲۰۲۳ d) few a) lots **b**) many c) enough 8. Would you like ..... more chicken, Amal? ارهر - القاهرة ٢٠٢٣ d) little c) few b) an a) some

### **2** Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

**9.** There is \_\_\_\_\_ juice in the glass.

b) lot

b) like

10. Noha ..... to walk to the club with her friends.

1. There is	(any) rice in the fridge.	الإسكيدرية ٢٠٢٣
2. She didn't read	(some) books last week.	الملبونية ٢٠٢٢
3. Would you like	(any) cup of coffee?	الفتوم ۲۰۲۳
4. She likes	(a few) milk in her tea, but not very much.	السرقبة ٢٠٢٢
5. Would you like to have .	(any) <b>juice?</b>	سوهاج ۲۰۲۳
6. There	(aren't) any sugar in my tea.	ىنت سويف ۲۰۲۳

c) a little

c) don't like

a) a few

a) would like







### 1. Discussing food

وناقشة الطعام

Situation

ما بقال فب هذا الموقف

Response

جفلة الرد







What's your favourite juicy fruit that you like to eat when you're thirsty?

ما الفاكمة كثيرة العصارة التب تفضل تناولها عندما تكون عطشان؟

I like oranges and pineapples.

أحب البرتفال والأباناس.



What can you do if you eat something that is very hot and spicy and it hurts your mouth?

ماذا يمكنك أن تفعل عند تناول شبء حار جدًا أو متبل أدى إلى ألم في فمك؟

I can eat vegetables.

بمكنيف نناول الخصراوات



The water in the sea is salty. Can you think of a food with this taste?

مياه البحر مالحة. هل يمكنك التفكير في طعام بنفس المذاق؟

I think fish is salty, too.

أعتقد أن السمك مملح أيصنا



If we don't want to use sugar to make food sweet, what other things can we use?

إذا كنــا لا نريــد اســتخدام الســكر لتحليــة الطعام، فما الأشــياء الأخــرى التــــى يمكينا أن نستخدمها؟

I think we can use honey.

أعنقد أنه بمكننا استخدام العسل.



### 2. Offering, Accepting and Refusing #

عرض وقبول ورفض الطعام

Situation

ما يقال في هذا الموقف

Response

جملة الرد





Would you like a sandwich?

هل تود ساندوتش؟

Thank you, but I'm really full.

شكرًا، ولكنى حقًا ممتلئ.





Would you like some grapes?

هل تود بعض العنب؟



Yes, please.

تعمر، من فضلك.





Do you like coffee?

هل تحب القهوة؟

لا. أنا افضل الشاي



No, I don't. I prefer tea.

Do you like a little salt on your chips?

هل تحب القليل من الملح على الشيسي؟

No, thank you.

🦠 لا، شکر ًا.



A Remembering ▲ Understanding Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

### Complete the following dialogue:

### Amal is talking to Soha about food.

الملتونية ٢٠٢٣

Amal: Can I ask you some questions about food?

Amal: What is your favourite food?

Soha : (2).....

Amal: Why do you like fish?

Soha : (3)\_\_\_\_\_\_

Amal : (4) ......?

Soha: We need energy to be able to do many things.

Amal: (5).....?

Soha: We should eat healthy food to keep healthy.



### 2. Write it right

يهدف هذا الجزء إلى تعكين الطالب من كتابة فقرة بشكل جيد.



### How to write about your favourite meal

- I love (اسم الأكلة).
- I often have it for (breakfast/lunch/dinner) with (مع من تتناولها).
- It's (وصف المذاق), It's delicious.
- My mum always cooks it for us, but it is easy to make.
- You need (اذكر المكونات الأساسية).
- You can put (لما يمكنك إضامته عليما).
- I always eat it with salad because I like healthy food.
- It helps us to stay strong.

كيفية الكتابة عن وجبتك المفضلة

### Writing tips

Make sure that you have complete sentences, correct spelling, and necessary capitalisation and punctuation.

بعد الابتهاء من كتابة المفرة ، تأكد من أن:

- كل الجمل مكتملة وذات معنى.
- -الكلمات مكتوبة بتهجئة صحيحة.
  - علامات الترقيم صحيحة.

### Example

To : reem@yahoo.com

From: rawda@yahoo.com

**Subject**: My favourite snack

### Dear Reem,

Greetings! How are you and your family? I hope you are in good health. I'm very happy to write this email to you. Thanks for your last email. You asked me to describe my favourite snack. I love samosas. I often have it for dinner with my family. It's spicy. It is delicious. It is easy to make. You need meat, onions and peas. You can add cheese, too. I always eat it with salad because I like healthy food. It helps us to stay strong. Have you tried it before? I'm looking forward to seeing you. Best wishes.

Yours,

Rawda

Check Point

Write an email of about NINETY (90) words to your friend Susan to tell her about the last meal you cooked. Your name is Maria and your email address is maria@student.com. Your friend's email address is susan@student.com.

### TEST YOURSELF



Unit 8 Lessons



	e the correct answer f		دماط ۲۰۰۲ ا
	e school tea		نص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتا
	b) football	c) athletics	d) swimming
2. When does Ahi	med go running?		
a) In the morni	ng.	b) In the afterno	
c) At night.		d) At the weeke	end.
<ol><li>Ahmed eats go</li></ol>	od food to give him	000000000000000000000000000000000000000	
a) athletics	b) team	c) running	d) energy
4. Ahmed eats	for lunch.		
a) chicken	b) fish	c) meat	d) oranges
Complete the fol	llowing dialogue:		
	llowing dialogue: es are talking about f	ood	الاسليم ٢٠٢٣ ما الاسلام
		oou.	, · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Hoda : Do you			
			7
	and pacta	16# 004 1940 9 14 <b>14 14 14 14 1</b> 4 14 14 14 14 14 14 14 14 14 14 14 14 14	•
Lamees : I like ric	•		7
	a thou give me aparav		•
	e they give me energy. I allergic to any kind of		,
•	anergic to any kind of		
			• •
	oods are you allergic to		
Lamees : (5)	864 pa 1-1 11 144 1-4-1-(-) 4 3-) 4-3-(-4-3-) 5-3-(-4-3-) 5-3-(-4-3-) 5-3-(-4-3-)	10-10-10-10-10-20-11-10-20-20-20-20-20-20-20-20-20-20-20-20-20	» d
Choose the corr	ect answer from a, b,	c or d:	
	to spicy food, s		l about what he eats.
	• •		القاهرة ٢٠٢٣
a) healthy	b) diary	c) amazed	d) allergic
	ld have food that	them energy.	r · r m blues
a) takes	b) makes		d) gives
3. You must be car	reful when you cross the	street. The opposite of	of "careful" is
a) safe	b) cautious		d) dangerous
4, is an	example of fast food.		القليونية ٢٠٢٣
a) Pizza	b) Pasta	c) Cheese	d) Cake
	the most foods in		like eating it. د دهنبوبیه
a) popular	b) easy		d) unpopular

a) for b) in c) on d) at  7. We food with our tongue. a) see b) hear c) smell d) taste  8. What would you like 7 a) have b) having c) to have d) has  9. Sama spends time watching TV. It is bad for her eyes. a) lot b) little c) many d) much  10. Samy is not very hungry, so he only wants rice. a) a few b) a little c) a lot of d) many  Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:  1. (you/like) some more juice? 2. Are there any new (student) this year? 3. We drink (a few) water in summer. 4. They like (a little) olives on the pizza.  Write a paragraph of NINETY (90) words on:  "Healthy food"
7. We food with our tongue.  a) see
8. What would you like?  a) have b) having c) to have d) has  9. Sama spends
a) have b) having c) to have d) has  9. Sama spends
9. Sama spends time watching TV. It is bad for her eyes.  a) lot  b) little  c) many  d) much  10. Samy is not very hungry, so he only wants rice.  a) a few  b) a little  c) a lot of  d) many  Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:  1
a) lot b) little c) many d) much  10. Samy is not very hungry, so he only wants
a) lot b) little c) many d) much  10. Samy is not very hungry, so he only wants
a) a few b) a little c) a lot of d) many  Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:  1
Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:  1
1
1
2. Are there any new
3. We drink
4. They like
Write a paragraph of NINETY (90) words on:
"Healthy food"
"Healthy food"
"Healthy food" ۲۰۲۳ بنہ سویف
Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
1 I asked my mum if we could food from my favourite restaurant for
dinner tonight.
a) give b) pay c) sell d) get
2 She told me information about the history of her family.
a) a b) an c) some d) any
3 I need to buy new pair of shoes.
a) a b) an c) much d) many

### STUDY



### Lessons 3 & 4



SB pages 16 - 18 | WB pages 79 & 80

### **A** Vocabulary

<b>Key Vocabulary</b>			المفردات الرئيسية
add (ed) (to) (v)	يضيف (إلى)	fried (adj)	مقلب
boiled (adj)	مسلوق	frying pan (n)	قدر القلم
bones (n)	عظام	humans (n)	البشر
chopped (adj)	منقَطَع	instructions (n)	تعليمات
dry (adj)	جاف	protein (n)	بروتين
fat (n)	دهون	recipe (n)	وصفة طعام
fresh (adj)	طازج	recipe (II)	plan illing
	Cooking ver	أفعال الطمب <b>bs</b>	
beat (with)	يخفق (بيض/زبدة) بـ	heat (ed)	يُسَخُن
boil (ed)	يغلب/يسلق	pour (ed) (into)	یصب (فم)
chop (ped) (into)	يقطع (إلى)	serve (d)	يقدم طعامـًا/يخدم
frv (v ied)	يقلى	Serve (u)	تعدم صوب اتددم

Aside) mpul Vacates	inty		
bowl (n)	سلطانية	fesikh (n)	فسيخ
butter (n)	زبدة	fork (n)	شوكة
call (ed) (v)	വണ്	knife (n)	سكين
century eggs (n) (قية	بيض القرن المجفوظ (أكلة صين	oil (n)	زيت
champorado (n)	عصيدة أرز الشوكولاتة الحلوة	omelette (n)	اُمليت/عجة البيض
chocolate (n)	شوكولاتة	onion (n)	بصلة
diagram (n)	رسم تخطیطہ/توضیحہ	salty fish (n)	سمك مملح
dining room (n)	حجرة الطعام	soup (n)	حساء/شوربة
discuss (ed) (v)	يناقش	square (n)	مربع
dry fish (n)	سمك جاف	sweet chocolate rice (n)	أرز الشوكولاتة الحلو
durian fruit (n)	فاكهة دوريان	tuyo (n)	(تويو) نوع سمګ

Choose and complete: | boil - serve - boiled - protein |

1 I usually help my mum to

the food on the table.

2 We need to eat

to have a healthy body.

3 My little brothers usually eat

eggs for breakfast.

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للعفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

### **Prepositions**

حروف الجر

on the internet

take out of على الإنترنت

يُخرج من

on the outside

من الخارج

under the ground

تحت الأرض

#### CAPILLO THE PERSON NAMED AND PARTY.

Transition 1	Past simple	P.P.			Past simple	P.P.
یخفف بـ beat with	beat	beaten	keep	يحفظ	kept	kept
ينمو/يزرع grow	grew	grown	smell	يشم	smelt	smelt

### **Words and Opposites**

الكلمات وعكسها

Addition of the State of State

Word	الكلمة	Opposite (Antonym)	لهسكد
difficult	ńes	easy	سمل
expensive	غالِ	cheap	رځيص
hard	ملب	soft	لين
normal	عادى	abnormal	غیر عادی
strong	قوى	weak	ضيعت
usual	معتاد	unusual	غیر معتاد

أأدرس العلاحظات اللعوية حبدا لأبها موضع أسئلة امتحانية



smell/taste/look + adj.

يشم/يتذوق/يبدو

- Century eggs smell bad. "Champorado" with "tuyo" looks unusual.
- Durian fruits are very healthy and taste delicious.



see سمم hear touch taste بلمس ىشە smell الحاسة ears الأذنان fingers الأذنان tongue الأنف nose

We hear with our ears.

We touch with our fingers.

3	Countries	&	cities
---	-----------	---	--------

بلاد ومدن

الفلبين

China	The second secon	the Philippines	
Indonesia	اندونيسيا		



و جرء إثرائه للدراسة والغهم وليس للجفظ

الكلمات ومرادفها

**Words and Synonyms** 

Word	الكلمة	Synonym (Meaning)	مرادفها
difficult	ŕœn	hard	ضعن
expensive	بالإ	costly	غالٍ

اللاحقة Suffix

Word	الكلمة	اللاحقة Suffix	الوظيفة Function	The new word	الكلمة الجديدة
instruct (v)	يأمر	-ion	تحويل الفعل لاسم	instruction (n	أمر/تعليمات (

Similar Spelling - Different Meaning

نشابهة	الما	الكلمات	بیں	الفرق	لك	يوضح	الجزء	مذا
	מנת	ة في الم	نلف	کن مح	ملا	المحاء	فت	

Dittillar shelling -	Dilletelit Meaning	8		
Word	الكلمة	Similar word	الكلمة المشابهة	
butter	زبدة	better	أفضل	
chop	يقطع	shop	محل	
try	يحاول/يجرب	dry	جاف	



### Reading & Listening Stille

Pre-reading question: - Do you think your eating habits are healthy? Complete the guiz: SB page 16 منتجاب الإليان () a) only fruit and vegetables b) a lot of meat and cheese c) some of all types of food عظام فویة (2) 2. We need to drink. .. glasses of water every day. پروس اق a) eight b) two c) four جسم قوی (4) 3. Dairy products 11 like milk and cheese help us to ... ......... طارح ١٥١ b) have strong bones (2) c) run fast a) have lots of hair 4. Meat, cheese and nuts have protein (3. in them and we need protein to . a) sleep well b) move fast c) have a strong body 4 5. A lot of sugar ...... a) makes it difficult to sleep b) is bad for your teeth c) makes you sleep longer a) fruit and nuts b) chocolate and sweets c) salty chips 7. People need to eat pieces of fresh fruit and vegetables every day. a) one to two b) five to ten c) one a) it has lots of fat and sugar in it b) it gives you energy c) you can eat a lot of it and not feel full 9. Food is usually healthy and good for you when it is ........ a) expensive b) fresh (5) c) from a big supermarket healthy eating. Score 1-3: Not good. There are a lot of things you need to learn about Score 4-6: Quite good You need to learn a little more to be really healthy!

2cote 7-9: Very good! You know all about healthy eating

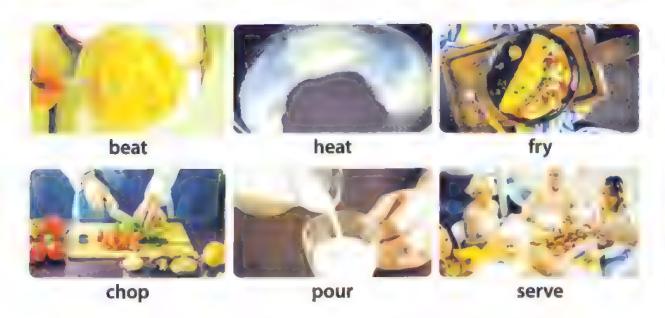
(1) C(S) 8 (3) P (4) C (2) P (9) 8 (1) P (8) 8 (6) P

One point for each correct answer:

Post-reading question: - How do we build healthy eating habits?

- What was the last meal you cooked?
  - Complete the recipes (1) for an omelette and tomato salad with these instructions.

    SB page 17



#### How to make an omelette (2)

- 1. Beat (4) two eggs in a bowl with little milk.
- 2. Add (5) a little salt to the eggs and milk.
- 3. Heat (6) some butter in a frying pan (7).
- **4.** Pour (8) the eggs into the frying pan and cook them in the butter.
- **5.** When the omelette is ready, take it out of the frying pan and serve (9) with salad.

#### How to make a tomato salad (3)

- 1. Take two big tomatoes and half an onion.
- **2.** Chop<sup>(10)</sup> all the vegetables into small squares.
- 3. Put the chopped vegetables(11) into a bowl.
- 4. Add a little oil, salt and lemon juice.
- **5.** Serve the salad with your omelette.

### Post-reading question:

- Was the recipe above useful for you? Why?

وصمات الطعام/طريقة التحضير (1)	أومليت/عجة البيض (2)	سلطة طماطم, (3)
(4) يحمف	يخيف (5)	يسخن (6)
قدر القنب (7)	بعب (8)	بقدم طعامنا/بخدم (9)
يقطع (10)	الخفار المقطع (11)	



- When do you usually eat foul mudammas?
- Circle the correct words in the recipe.

0044 19

### How to make foul mudammas

- 1. Wash some beans and put them in a pan.
- 2. Add some water and salt to the beans.
- 3. Heat the beans in the water until it boils.
- 4. Pour some lemon juice over the hot beans.
- 5. Serve it with warm bread.



### Post-reading question:

- How can we make foul mudammas?

### Pre-listening question:

- What kinds of food do you like?
- Listen to four people talking about food. Are these sentences true (T) or false (F)? Correct the false sentences. MI DOOR FO
  - Ashraf I'm Ashraf. I really like trying unusual food because I like to taste new things.
    - My name's Dina. When I was younger, Dry. I thought vegetables didn't taste nice at all. Now I like them. I eat a lot of them. because I know they are healthy.
    - Heba I'm Heba. Yesterday I ate fesikh. This is a dry salty fish. It doesn't taste nice at all, and it smells horrible!
    - My name's Basel. I love the smell of cakes when they are cooking, but I never eat cakes at all. I'm allergic to nuts.



- What's fesikh?





- What unusual food or drink have you tried? What was it like?

Read about some unusual food. Which would or wouldn't you like to try? Why?

SB page 18

### Unusual" hut delicious

Some food smells (3) bad or looks unusual – but still tastes good!

'Durian fruits' (4) grow in Indonesia and Malaysia.

Some fruits can be 30 centimetres long. They are hard and green on the outside, but soft and yellow on the inside. Some people don't want to eat them because they smell terrible (5), but they are very healthy and taste delicious. People use durian fruits to make juice, ice creams and soup.

In the Philippines, people eat something called 'champorado' (6) with 'tuyo' (7) for breakfast. 'Champorado' is sweet chocolate rice and 'tuyo' are small salty fish.

For most people, it's unusual to eat sweet and salty things together, but it is popular in the Philippines! In China, people eat eggs that are months or years old!

They are called century eggs and they are black and green inside. To make them, people put fresh eggs under the ground for a long time. Century eggs smell a lot and have a salty taste, but lots of people think they are delicious.





عصيدة أرر الشوكولاية الحلوة (6)



تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية:

Philippines /'fIII pi:nz/

فظنم/سنما حدًا (5)

بويو (سمت) (7)

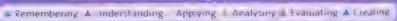
durian / djoərlən/

### Post-reading question:

- In which two ways are century eggs different from normal eggs?

### PRACTICE

### Vocabulary Exercises





### a da a micranomir from to 5-5 or 6:

1. Can you	some hot water into	my cup?	المساء ٢
a) wash	b) pour	c) clean	d) beat
2. When you	ice, it melts.		الشرقية ٢٠٢٣
a) heat	b) pull	c) beat	d) pour
3. My mother's foo	delicious. 1	like it very much.	
a) tastes	b) feels	c) hears	d) touches
4. Meat, fish and e	ggs all haveir	them.	سوماح ۲۰۲۳
a) sugar	b) salt	c) bones	d) protein
5. Please,	the carrots into small <sub>I</sub>	oieces.	(·fruo
a) add	b) beat	c) chop	d) boil
6. To make foul mi	udammas, my mother	some be	ans and put them in
a pan.			الشرقية ٢٠٢٣
a) washes	b) sells	c) serves	d) adds
7. To be healthy, y	ou have towe	ell.	الاسكندرية ٢٠١٣)
a) sleep	b) play	c) study	d) fry
8. In restaurants, v	vaiters usually	the food for cust	tomers. د العربية ۳۰۱۳
a) serve	b) pour	c) try	d) fry
9. We need to	the rules for the g	game.	
a) discuss	b) beat	c) grow	d) smell
10. Most people lik	e to eat pasta with a	.,	
a) fork	b) knife	c) pan	d) bowl
11. To make an om	elette, eggs in	a bowl.	الإسكندرية ٢٠٢٣
a) heat	b) pour	c) beat	d) chop
12. I used a	to learn the different	parts of man.	
a) diagram	b) soup	c) pan	d) knife
13. We ou	ur food cool in the fridg	e.	
a) keep	b) pour	c) add	d) chop
<b>14.</b> I don't like	eggs because the	y smell bad.	السرمية ٢٠٠٢
a) fresh	b) century	c) year	d) month
<b>15.</b> For this	, you need the juice o	f two lemons.	المتوضعار
a) script	b) recipe		d) list
16. You should alw	rays read the	on medicine befor	re you take it.
a) orders	b) instructions	c) offers	d) recipes

### Language

#### **Imperatives**

سيخة الأمر

تبدأ جملة الأمر بالفعل فم المصدر ولا يوجد فاعل للجملة.

Chop the tomatoes!

Beat two eggs in a bowl with little milk.

ويمكن وضع كلعة (please) (من فضلك) وأيضًا العخاطب فم أول الجملة أو آخرها.

Open the door, please.

Ali, boil the eggs.

- ينفى الأمر بكلمة (Don't) ثم الفعل في المصدر.

Don't chop the vegetables too small! Don't add too much salt!

### PRACTICE

### Language Exercises

▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating



القاهرة ٢٠٢٢

Comme Control Control Control Control Control
---

- 1. ..... drink fizzy drinks.
  - b) Don't
- c) Doesn't
- d) Didn't

2. Take the omelette and ......it with salad.

القاهرة ٢٠٢٣

أرهر - القاهرة ٢٠٢٣

a) serving

a) Isn't

- b) serves
- c) serve
- d) doesn't serve
- 3. Don't ..... your time playing video games.
  - a) wasting
- **b**) wastes
- c) wasted
- d) waste
- 4. ..... all the vegetables into small squares.
- d) Chann

- a) Chopping
- b) Chopped
- c) Chop
- d) Chops
- 5. Listen to your parents and ..... their advice.
  - a) don't follow
- b) follow
- c) doesn't follow
- d) follows

6. ..... make noise at the library.

المُربية ٢٠٢٣

- a) Doesn't
- b) Don't
- c) Didn't
- d) Aren't

### 2 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1. Please, ..... (brings) me a glass of water.
- 2. ..... (Turns) the lights off before you sleep.

العربية ٢٠٢٢

- 3. Don't ..... (boiling) eggs more than one time.
- العنومية ٢٠٢٣
- 4. Please, ..... (adding) some olive oil to salad.
- القاهرة ٢٠٢٣

- 5. .....(Play) with knives. They'll hurt you.
- 6. Don't ..... (forgot) to tidy up your room.

الإسكندرية ٢٠٢٣





### Write it right

يهجف هذا الجزء إلى تمكيل الطالب من كتابة ممرة بشكل جيد



### 1. How to write about your favourite recipe

كيفية الكتابة عن وصفة الطعام المفضلة

- I always help my mum in the kitchen.
- She always teaches me to make (أبواع الطعام).
- I like to make (اسم الأكلة).
- Firstly, (الخطوة الأولم لصنع الأكلة).
- Then, add (الإضافات). Finally, (الخطوة الأخيرة).

### Writing tips

A good paragraph is composed of a topic sentence (or key sentence), relevant supporting sentences, and a closing sentence.

تتكون الفقرة الجيدة من الجملة الامتتاحية والجمل المترابطة الداعمة والحمنة الختامية.

### → Example

### My favourite recipe

I always help my mum in the kitchen. She always teaches me how to make different kinds of food. She gives me easy and clear instructions and I always remember them. I like to make omelettes. Firstly, beat two eggs in a bowl with a little milk. Then, add a little salt to the eggs and milk. Heat some butter in a frying pan. After that, pour the eggs into the frying pan and cook them in the butter. Finally, when the omelette is ready, take it out of the frying pan and serve with salad.

### 2. How to write about a healthy diet

كيفية الكتابة عن نظام غذائب صحب

- I want to be fit and healthy.
- l eat (أطعمة صحية).

- I go on a healthy diet.
- I drink (مشروبات صحبة).
- I never eat or drink (أطعمة ومشروبات غير صحية).
- Everyone should have a healthy diet to live a longer, healthier life.

### Example

### A healthy diet

I live in a village. I like it very much. The air here is very clean. The diet in my village is very healthy. To start with, people in my village eat a lot of fruit and vegetables, which are very healthy. They eat a lot of rice, nuts and fish. These have a lot of protein. They are all healthy. Another important point is that they eat dairy products that make their bones strong. Furthermore, they get enough sleep. They sleep early and get up early. That's why all the people in my village are healthy. To conclude, everyone should have a healthy diet to live a longer, healthier life.

### TEST YOURSELF



Unit 8 (3 £ 4)



### Read the following, then answer the questions:

العنوفية ٢٠٢٣

If you want to be healthy, you should eat some of all types of food. We need to drink eight glasses of water every day. Dairy products like milk and cheese help us to have strong bones. Meat, cheese and nuts have protein in them and we need protein to have a **strong** body. A lot of sugar is bad for your teeth. Examples of healthy snacks are fruit and nuts. People need to eat five to ten pieces of fresh fruit and vegetables every day. People often like fast food because it has lots of fat and sugar in it. Food is usually healthy and good for you when it is fresh.

food because it hat for you when it is	is lots of fat and sugar fresh.	in it. Food is usu	ally healthy and goo
	lowing questions: est title for this passag	e?	
2. Give example	s of healthy snacks.		.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
3. Why do you t	hink we need dairy pro	oducts?	
	rect answer from a, b		
<b>4.</b> The word	is the opposite	of the word " <b>stro</b>	ong".
a) serious	b) weak	c) active	d) lazy
<ol><li>The underline</li></ol>	ed pronoun " <u>it</u> " refers t	0	
a) snack	b) protein	c) milk	d) fast food
6. Meat is an imp	portant source of	100000000000000	
a) protein	b) carbohydrate	c) salt	d) vitamin
Choose the correct	t answer from a, b, c	or d:	
1. Those tomatoes a	are too big. You need t	o them int	o small pieces. ւ-ււեպ
a) serve	b) fry	c) chop	d) pour
2. Some tests could	be, but stud	lying makes ther	n easier.
a) hard	b) famous	c) easy	d) light
3. Before you fry foo	od, you should	•	
a) make	<b>b</b> ) heat	·	d) fire
4. Which of these ty	pes of food doesn't ha	ve much proteir	سکندربهٔ ۲۰۲۳
a) meat	b) fish	c) nuts	d) apples
5. Mum needs to	eggs and milk	before making o	melette. ۲۰۲۳ سرقیه
a) wash	b) fry	c) beat	d) chop

<ol><li>Some animals</li></ol>	, like lions and tigers a	re	
a) low	b) easy	c) strong	d) weak
7. Food is usuall	y healthy and good for	you when it is	الحبوه ۲۰۲۳
a) fresh	b) old	c) ancient	d) ugly
8 leav	e the water running w	hile cleaning your te	eth.
a) Don't	b) Not	c) No	d) Doesn't
9 a kn	ife to chop the vegeta	bles.	القصر ٢٠٢٣
a) Used	b) Use	c) Using	d) Uses
10. Sayed,	early next time.		
a) came	b) come	c) comes	d) coming
Complete the s	entences with the co	rrect form of the wo	ord(s) in brackets:
	(not/serve) food i		بنه سویف ۲۰۲۳
	(Taking) <b>your time</b>		
	ners and	- T	
4	(Doesn't) play in t	ne street.	القاهرة ۲۰۱۳
Write a paragra	aph of NINETY (90) we	ords on:	
	"A healt	hy diet"	
Complete the	sentences with the co	orrect form of the v	vord(s) in brackets:
			مجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب.
(T	ell) me such things any	more.	
	ot/late) for school.		
	areful) when you use th	ne knife.	





# Lessons 5 & 6



S8 pages 19 & 20 | W8 pages 83 & 84

# **A** Vocabulary

<b>Key Vocabulary</b>			المفردات الرئيسية
amount (n)	چمية	main (adj)	أساسم/رئيسى
balanced (adj)	متوازن	own (ed) (v)	يمتلك
cook (n)	طاو/طباخ	point (n)	نقطة
depend (ed) on (v)	يعتمد على	reason (n)	سبب
diet (n)	وجبة/نظام غذائب	relax (ed) (v)	يسترخى
explain (ed) (v)	يشرح	surprise (d) (v)	يدهش/يذهل
introduce (d) (v)	يقدم	upset (adj)	متضایق/منزعج

#### Additional Vocabulary

athletics club (n)	نادر/حصة ألعاب القوى	perhaps (adv)	ربما
furthermore (adv)	علاوة على ذلك	Okinawans	سكان جزيرة أوكيناوا
happen (ed) (v)	يحدث	restaurant (n)	مطعم

# -Check Point

#### Choose and complete: restaurant - cook - owns - introduces

1 My uncle is very rich. He

three companies.

2 We went to a

to have lunch.

3 He works as a . . . in a café.

يُهدف هدا التدريب لقياس فهعك للعفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

التعبيرات اللغوية

المفردات الإضافية

#### Language Expressions

a day		فہ کل یوم	make > sure	يتأكد
do	> some drawing	يقوم ببعض الرسم	that's why	ولهذا السبب

Prepositions			حروف الجر
advice for	نصيحة لـ	speak to	يتحدث مع/إلى
in addition to	بالإضافة إلى	to conclude = on conclusion	وفم الختام
revise for exams	يراجع للامتحانات	worried about	قلق على

#### Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

#### تصريفات الأفعال غير المنتظمة

Pm	ment .	Past simple	P.P.	Frenz	-1	Past simple	P.P.
bring	يحضر	brought	brought	give	يعطى	gave	given
get up	ينهض/يستيقة	got up	got up	mean	سنعي	meant	meant



1	Foods
---	-------

peppers spinach

فلفل بسانخ

sweet potato

يطاطا

بلاد ومدن

سيراليون

أطعمة



Mali

Okinawa Islands جزر أوكيناوا اليابانية

Tokyo

طوكيو

Senegal

السنفال

West Africa

Sierra Leone

غرب إفريقيا







#### **Words and Synonyms**

Synonym (Meaning) الكلمة

مرادفها

upset

Word

متضايق/منزعج

worried/unhappy

قلق/غیر سعید

الكلمات ومرادفها

#### اللاحقة Suffix

Word

الكلمة

اللاحقة Suffix

الكلمة الجديدة The new word الوظيفة

athlete (n) مغايريادا

-ics

تحويل الاسم إلى الرياضة

athletics (n)

ألعاب القوى

💇 هذا الجزء يوضح لك الفرف بين الكنمات العتشابهة في المجاء ولكن محتلفة في المعين.



#### **Similar Spelling - Different Meaning**

Word	الكلمة	Similar word	الكلمة المشابهة
main	أساست/رئيست	mean	بعنى

## Reading & Listening Shills

Pre-listening question: - How often do you do a sport?

Lesson 5

Listen to three teenagers and complete the information with these words.

SB page 19

Ali My name's Ali. My mum and dad own (1) a restaurant and I often help in the kitchen. The cook is my friend and he is teaching me to make different cakes. The problem is, I'm always trying them, so I eat too many cakes. I also know I don't do enough exercise, but that's because I don't have time. When I'm not at school or doing my homework, I'm usually at the restaurant. I don't want to stop helping my parents, so I don't know what to do.



يملك (1)

نظام غذالان صحاب (2)

وجبات سربعة (3)

حصة ألعاب القوى (4)

طاقة (5)

بضایف (6)

I'm Eman. I do a lot of sport and I have a very healthy diet<sup>(2)</sup>. I eat lots of fruit and vegetables and I almost never eat fast food<sup>(3)</sup>. I never eat snacks either, not even when I'm really hungry after athletics club<sup>(4)</sup>. I know eating snacks isn't good for



you. But I'm tired all the time. I never feel I get enough sleep, even when I go to bed early! I want to have more energy (5).

Tamer I'm Tamer. I want to go to art school when I'm older, but I don't have enough time to do any drawing or painting at the moment. I'm working really hard at school. I'm worried about my exams. When I feel worried, I don't feel hungry. My mother



doesn't think I eat enough, so then she gives me even more food. I don't want to upset (6) her, so I can't tell her it's too much!

#### Post-listening question:

- Summarise the problems that the three teenagers face.

#### Pre-reading question:

- What kinds of food do you like?
  - Read the advice and answer the questions.



It's good that you don't eat fast food to, but if you feel very hungry between meals, it's a good idea to have a snack.

- وجبات سريعة (1)
- حصة العاب الموي (2)
- How about bringing a few healthy snacks to school on the طامم 🗧 days when you have athletics club(2)? If you want to have more energy<sup>(3)</sup>, why don't you try eating more food that gives you energy like rice and

pasta? Perhaps you could eat a bigger breakfast in the morning, too.

#### Post-reading questions:

- 1 What kinds of healthy snacks should we eat?
- 2 Why should we go on a healthy diet?

#### Life Skills

Make sure you have a balanced diet and eat some of all the types of food.

Eat healthy snacks, sleep well and don't worry too much!



#### Pre-reading question:

Lesson (

- Do people in your country have a healthy diet? If yes, talk briefly about it.

#### Read about Okinawa and answer the questions.

SB page 20

#### The Okingwan diet

I come from Okinawa<sup>(1)</sup> in Japan and the diet on my island (2) is very healthy.

This is for three main reasons (3). Firstly, we eat a lot of fresh vegetables. We eat green, purple and yellow vegetables like spinach (4), sweet potato (5) and peppers (6). Furthermore, we don't have much fat in our diet: we only eat a little meat and a few dairy products (7). Another important thing is that we eat a very healthy breakfast. We have soup (8) with spinach or eggs with rice, and this gives us lots of energy to start the day.

As you can see, our diet is healthy. That's why Okinawans live a long time. Some of the oldest people in the world live on my island.







Okinawa Island



Note:

Okinawa / jeʊkI 'ng:wə/

spinach /spInId3/

تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية:

#### Post-reading questions:

- 1 What sorts of food do people in Okinawa eat and not eat?
- 2 Which Okinawan meal is very healthy? Why?
- جريرة اوكساوا (1) جريرة (2)
- استات (3) سانخ (4)

بطاطا حلوة (5)

منتجات الألبان (7) شورية (8)

#### Read about sleep and answer the questions.

How much sleep should we have? The answer depends on your age. Very small babies sleep for about 14 or more hours a day! Children aged six to seventeen should sleep for about ten hours a night. Then you need less sleep. Most people, aged 18–65, need about eight hours' sleep.



فلفل (6)

#### Pre-reading question:

- What kinds of food should we eat?

Complete the text with these expressions.

#### A healthy diet



It may surprise '1) you to know that West African countries have one of the healthiest diets (2) in the world. Why is this?

Firstly, people in countries such as Senegal, Mali and Sierra Leone eat a lot of fruit and vegetables, which are very healthy. Furthermore, the people eat a lot of rice, nuts and fish. These have a lot of protein (3).

تهاجئ (1)

نظام عدائت (2)

ىروىين (3)

Another important point is that the people of West Africa don't eat much food with a lot of salt and sugar in it.

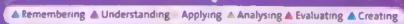
To conclude, a healthy diet means eating enough healthy things like fish and vegetables, and not eating a lot of salt, sugar and fast food.

#### Post-reading questions:

- 1 What do people in Senegal, Mali and Sierra Leone usually eat?
- 2 Is the diet healthy or unhealthy? Why?



## **Vocabulary Exercises**





#### ► Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. My mother	on me to help he	r with the housework.	العربية ٢٠٢٢
a) depends	b) protects	c) improves	d) pours
2. A healthy pers	on should have a/an	diet every day.	الشرقية ٢٠٢٣
a) balanced	b) normal	c) unusual	d) unhealthy
3. Your	is the kind of food that y	ou eat every day.	الشرقية ٢٠٢٣
a) work	b) exercise	c) diet	d) homework
4can k	pe green, red or yellow.		الميا ۲۰۲۳
a) Beans	b) Potatoes	c) Peppers	d) Paper
5. Hind is	because she lost her r	nobile phone.	المتوفية ٢٠٢٢
a) happy	b) pleased	c) annoying	d) upset
6. I went to the	club to keep fit.		
a) athletics	b) athlete	c) sport	d) spot's
7. Dad	us with tickets to the cine	ema.	
a) explained	b) owned	c) surprised	d) depended
8. We a	nice cat as a family pet.		
a) make	b) own	c) happen	d) introduce
9. Mum is a great	She makes de	elicious meals for us.	
a) cook	b) cooker	c) result	d) amount
10. My mother gav	/e me a large o	f pasta for dinner.	
a) reason	b) diet	c) amount	d) number
11. My father want	ts to go to a green place	to	
a) worry	b) work	c) relax	d) dance
12. It's important t	o clean my teeth twice	day.	
a) at	b) for	c) in	d) a
13. I love to	some drawing and pa	aint pictures.	
a) do	b) make	c) stay	d) write
14 is a ve	egetable that is very hea	lthy.	
a) Cheese	b) Spinach	c) Salt	d) Butter
15. You should	sure that you eat a	all types of healthy food	d.
a) say	b) take	c) do	d) make
16. Pasta is the	ingredient in kosh	ari.	
a) main	b) same	c) different	d) soft

## Language

enough:

عند التعبير عن العدد أو الكمية (كافية/غير كافية) نستخدم:

(enough) بمعنی (کاف/بقدر کاف) / (not enough) (لیس کافیا) ویأتی بعدها اسم جمع أو اسم غير معدود (كمية).

enough/not enough + اسم جمع /كمية غير معدودة

He doesn't do enough exercise.

There are enough chairs for everybody to sit.

too many:

عند التعبير عن عدد كثير جدًا عن اللازم نستخدم:

(too many) بمعنب (كثيرًا جِدًّا أكثر من اللازم) ويأتب بعدها اسم حمع فقط.

اسم جمع 🕂 too many

There are too many people on the bus. I'll take the next one. Your bag has too many books inside. You can't close it.

too much:

عند التعبير عن كمية كثيرة جدًا عن اللازم نستخـدم:

(too much) بمعنى (كثيرًا جدًا أكثر من اللازم) ويأتى بعدها اسم غير معدود (كمية) فقط.

too much كمية غير معدودة +

There is too much sugar in the tea. I can't drink it. Don't put too much salt, please.





#### Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

(too much) people at the concert and we couldn't see anything. There were

- الإجابة الصحيحة (too many) لأن كلمة people اسم جمع.

(too many) time at the computer. You should study your lessons. 2 You spend

- الإجابة الصحيحة (too much) لأن كلمة time اسم مفرد لا يُعد كمية.

3 You don't have (ingredients enough) to bake cookies.

- الإجابة الصحيحة (enough ingredients) لأن enough يأته بعدها الاسم.

# PRACTICE

## Language Exercises



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding Applying — Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

0	
9,7	

	1. You don't need to	o buy anything. I thi	nk we have	food for th	e journey.
					القاهرة ٢٠٢٢
	a) many	b) any	c) enough	d) little	
	2. I did too	. shopping yesterda	y. I haven't got any	money now.	
	a) much	b) many	c) enough	d) few	
	3. There are too	things in this	box. I can't carry it.		
	a) few	b) much	c) many	d) enou	igh
	4. l ate bre	ead. I've got a stoma	ch ache.		القاهرة ٢٠٢٢
	a) too much	b) too many	c) enough	d) any	
	5. There are too	people at the	station, so it's crow	ded.	الحبرة ٢٠٢٣
	a) few	b) much	c) a lot	d) many	/
	6. There are too	traffic in the s	treets of Cairo.		القاهرة ٢٠٢٣
	a) many	b) any	c) much	d) few	
	7. You shouldn't eat	too sweet	s. They are bad for y	ou.	
	a) any	b) much	c) a little	d) many	/
	8. You don't have	vegetables o	on your plate for a h	ealthy meal.	
	a) few	b) much	c) a lot	d) enou	gh
	9. We have	air pollution in our	country.		
	a) too much	b) too many	c) a lot	d) any	
1	0. Don't use too	social media o	or you will be addict	ted to them.	
	a) any	b) much	c) enough	d) some	
	Complete the sente	ences with the corr	act form of the we	rd(c) in heac	leater
	1. Eman feels tired a				
	2. There			_	
	3. Ahmed eats too				القاهره ۲۰۲۳
	4. I don't like this tea	There is too	(many)	sugar in it!	الشرقية ٢٠٢٢
	5. There were	(too mu	ch) students in the	school conce	rt
	yesterday.				
	6. I don't like people	who ask	(too much)	questions.	المتمرة ٢٠٢٣



#### Civing advice النصح

		171		Ĭ
•	- It's good that + فاعل + t's good that + فاعل It's good that you don't eat fast food.	من الجيد أن		
	- It's a good idea to + inf.  It's a good idea to have a snack between	إنه لفكرة حبدة أنn meals.	-7	
•	- How about + v. + ing?  How about bringing a few healthy snace	افذا عندks to school?		
	-Why don't you + inf.? Why don't you try eating more food that	يم لا gives you energy?	9	
	- You could + inf.  Perhaps you could eat a bigger breakfast	بمكنك أنin the morning		



#### Complete the following dialogue:

Menna and Nada are discussing what to do at the weekend.
Nada: Hi, Menna! I'm thinking about what to do this weekend.
Azemna: (1)?
Nada: That sounds fun! But it might rain. I don't feel like going to the park.
Menno: (2)
Nada: That's a great idea! But I watched all the films there.
Menna: (3)?
Nada: I love that idea! I'll wait for you to watch TV together.
Nierma: Can I bring my younger sister with me?
Nada: (4)
Menna: (5)

# TEST YOURSELF



## Unit 8 Lessons

#### Complete the following dialogue:

Nader: Hi, Lily! How's your day going?  Lily: Hi, Nader! (1)	Nader is advising Lil	y to take a break a	nd relax.	
Nader: Tired? (2)				
Nader: Tired? (2)	Lily: Hi, Nader! (1)	***************************************		77. 115 (11) 444,07 \$44,045 \$477, \$
Nader: What do you feel like doing later?  (3)				
Nader: That sounds great! I can show you bike tricks in the park.  Awesome! Can you teach me how to do all the tricks?  Nader: (4)	: That's a good	l idea. I'll take a brea	k and relax.	
Nader: That sounds great! I can show you bike tricks in the park.  Awesome! Can you teach me how to do all the tricks?  Nader: (4)	Nader: What do you	feel like doing later	?	
Nader: (4)	(3)			?
Nader: (4)	Nader : That sounds o	great! I can show yo	u bike tricks in the pa	ark.
Lily (5)! I can't wait to learn.  Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:  1. I'm worried	: Awesome! Ca	n you teach me how	w to do all the tricks?	
Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:  1. I'm worried	Nader : (4)		We could p	ractise together.
1. I'm worried	Lily ; (5)		! I can't wait	to learn.
a) about b) out c) of d) for  2sure to say "thank you" when someone helps you. a) Do b) Make c) Have d) Take  3. Thefor his anger is still unknown. a) diet b) spinach c) result d) reason  4. My friendme to her sister. a) introduced b) produced c) owned d) relaxed  5. Try to have adiet to keep you healthy. a) balanced b) long c) fresh d) salty  6. I asked the teacher tothe story to me.	Choose the correct a	nswer from a, b, c o	or d:	
2sure to say "thank you" when someone helps you. a) Do b) Make c) Have d) Take  3. Thefor his anger is still unknown. a) diet b) spinach c) result d) reason  4. My friendme to her sister. a) introduced b) produced c) owned d) relaxed  5. Try to have adiet to keep you healthy. a) balanced b) long c) fresh d) salty  6. I asked the teacher tothe story to me.	1. I'm worried	my test tomorrow	because I didn't stud	dy enough.
a) Do b) Make c) Have d) Take  3. The	a) about	b) out	c) of	d) for
3. The	2 sure to say	"thank you" when s	someone helps you.	
a) diet b) spinach c) result d) reason  4. My friend me to her sister. a) introduced b) produced c) owned d) relaxed  5. Try to have a diet to keep you healthy. a) balanced b) long c) fresh d) salty  6. I asked the teacher to the story to me.	a) Do	b) Make	c) Have	d) Take
<ul> <li>4. My friend me to her sister.</li> <li>a) introduced b) produced c) owned d) relaxed</li> <li>5. Try to have a diet to keep you healthy.</li> <li>a) balanced b) long c) fresh d) salty</li> <li>6. I asked the teacher to the story to me.</li> </ul>	3. The for his	anger is still unkno	wn.	
a) introduced b) produced c) owned d) relaxed  5. Try to have a	a) diet	b) spinach	c) result	d) reason
5. Try to have a diet to keep you healthy.  a) balanced  b) long  c) fresh  d) salty  6. I asked the teacher to the story to me.	4. My friend	me to her sister.		
a) balanced b) long c) fresh d) salty  6. I asked the teacher to the story to me.	a) introduced	b) produced	c) owned	d) relaxed
6. I asked the teacher to the story to me.	5. Try to have a	diet to keep you	healthy.	الاقصر ۲۰۲۳
6. I asked the teacher to the story to me.	a) balanced	b) long	c) fresh	d) salty
	6. I asked the teacher to	o the stor	y to me.	•
, april 1	a) own	b) complain	c) explain	d) speak
7. The little girl was when she dropped the ice cream on the ground.	7. The little girl was	when she dro	•	•
a) famous b) tiring c) upset d) happy				

8. There's	smoke in here, I can't	breathe.	۲۰۲۳ مىمويىدا،
a) too many	b) too much	c) enough	d) any
9. He is poor, he ha	s money.		L - LL vilàm vự
a) many	b) much	c) a lot of	d) little
10. There is	food for everyone. V	Ve all can eat.	
a) enough	b) many	c) little	d) any
Complete the sen	tences with the corre	ect form of the wo	rd(s) in brackets:
1. She doesn't have	<u></u> ( c	ot) time to watch TV	<i>'</i> .
2. A:	(are) you like a cu	ip of tea? <b>B:</b> Yes, pl	ease.
3. I haven't seen	(some	e) tigers in the zoo.	الجيرة ٢٠٢٣
4. I don't have	(money	enough) to buy th	at car.
	***************************************		. 111
	NINETY (90) words to ur name is Sama ar	•	
			ama@student.com.
four mena's ema	il is tala@gmail.com	•	
Choose the corre	ct answer from a, b,	c or d:	محاب عبه بهاية الكتاب
	0 miles. You aren't	; you need m	
a) enough fit	b) many fit	c) much fit	d) fit enough
a) few	nd my mother doesn't b) many	c) enough	d) not enough
	ed. That means he's	- Chough	w, 1.01 0110 ug.
a) happy	b) upset	c) usual	d) clever

# ocabulary

يضيف	لدية حساسية (من)	كمية	نظام غذائم متوازن	يخفق (بيض/زبدة)	يغلب/يسلق	įįrcp	<u>।</u> क्षत्रव	منتجاث ألبان	يعتمد علب	يشرح	cagó	قدر القلم	يسخن	البشر	مكسرات	يعرض	فرن	يعب (في)	يقدم طعامنا/يخدم	حساء/شوربة	
add (ed) (to)	allergic (to)	amount	balanced diet	beat (with)	boil (ed)	butter	chop (ped) (into)	dairy products	depend (ed) on	explain (ed)	fat	frying pan	heat (ed)	humans	nuts	offer (ed)	oven	pour (ed) (into)	serve (d)	dnos	

# Language

# 1 Countable and uncountable nouns:

الإسم الكفية	a little/much
Numb licture	a few/many
الاسم الجمع أو الكمية	some/any/a lot of
الاسم المعرد الدي يعد	a/an

# 2 like/would like:

- 1. like + (مسم / v.ing/to + inf.)
- I like orange juice.
- •I don't like watching horror films.
- Do/Does + subject الفاعل + like + (هل يحب ...؟) ?( (هل يحب ....?) ?( (هل الم)
- Do you like coffee?
- Does your sister like to play squash?
- 2. would ('d) like + (مسم/ to + inf.) (بود/يريد أن)
  - I'd like to have some juice.
- l'd like some beans, please. Would + subject الفاعل Would + subject
- (هل يود/هل يريد أن)؟ ؟(aل يود/هل اسم) + (would you like a sandwich?

# 3 Imperatives:

- Chop the tomatoes!
- Don't chop them too small!
- enough/too many/too much:
   He doesn't do enough exercise.

توابل/بهارات

spices spicy taste

حار/متبل

يتذوق/مذاق

مراهق

teenager

 There are too many people on the bus. I'll take the next one.
 There is too much sugar in the

tea. I can't drink it.

# CLill

# 1. Offering, Accepting and Refusing food:

- Would you like a sandwich?
- Thank you, but I'm really full.
- Do you like coffee?
- No, I don't. I prefer tea.

# 2. Giving Advice:

- It's good that you don't eat fast food.
- How about bringing a few healthy snacks to school?
- Why don't you try eating more food that gives you energy?
- Perhaps, you could eat a bigger breakfast in the morning.







#### Listening

#### Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

نص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب

- 1. Where is sfenj found?
  - a) In Egypt.

b) In Morocco.

c) In Britain.

d) In India.

- 2. What does sfeni have?
  - a) Sweet.

b) Fat.

c) Sugar.

d) Both b and c.

- 3. How is sfenj?
  - a) Sweet.

b) Juicy.

c) Spicy.

d) Salty.

- 4. Is sfenj healthy?
  - a) Yes.

b) No.

c) Maybe.

d) I don't know.



#### Language Functions

#### Complete the following dialogue:

Adam is going home, but Youssef tells him to have lunch together at the new restaurant.

Youssef:	Where	are	you	going	after	worl	ζ?
----------	-------	-----	-----	-------	-------	------	----

Youssef: (2)......? Adam Great! Where could we go to have lunch together?

Youssef: (3)......

: That's good. They serve good food at the new restaurant.

Youssef: (4)....?

Adam : I don't like fish.

Youssef: We could have fried chicken.

Adam : (5).....! I like fried chicken.



#### Read the following, then answer the questions:

العربية ٢٠٢٣

In every country, there are always some snack foods. For example, falafel is very popular in Egypt. It's made from a mixture of beans, fresh vegetables and spices. It's really delicious. In Morocco, sfenj is usually made by street food sellers. It has lots of fat and sugar and it is crispy. Samosa is popular in India. It is a snack with spicy vegetables. Rojak is a Malaysian spicy fruit salad with a mixture of flavours unlike any other. It is spicy, sweet, salty, soft and crispy. What makes the fruit salad wonderful is the sweet and spicy sauce. Finally, we must try them all. They are all delicious.

A) Answer the fo	llowing questions:		
1. What is the	main idea of the pass	age?	*************************
2. Where does	rojak come from?	********************************	*******************************
3. Which of the	ese snacks would you	like to try? Why?	***************************************
B) Choose the co	rrect answer from a	, b, c or d:	
4. Sfenj is popu	ılar in		
a) Egypt	b) India	c) Malysia	d) Morocco
5. Samosa is a	snack with	vegetables.	
a) spicy	b) sweet	c) ugly	d) bad
6. The underlin	ed pronoun "It" refers	s to the	
a) falafel	b) samosa	c) sfenj	d) rojak
	Vocabulary	and Structur	е

choose the correct a	niswei iroini a, b, c or	<b>.</b>		
1. You should eat heal	thy food to get the	you need	d.	العاهرة ٢٠٢٢
a) energy	b) speed	c) diary	d) juicy	
2. Many people are	to nuts, so they	shouldn't eat an	y of them.	سه سويف ۲۳
a) addicted	b) popular	c) allergic	d) ready	
3. We cook hawawashi	i in the			دمیاط ۲۰۲۲ کارد
a) fridge	b) oven	c) mixer	d) heater	
4. If you feel bored, try	some draw	wing to relax.		العاهرة ٢٠٢٣ع
a) taking	b) doing	c) giving	d) making	

. We eat with a kn	ife and a			
	b) pot		d) fork	
	fruits like straw		es.	ا د له ست
•	b) juicy			
	food. That's w			
•	b) unhealthy		d) tasty	
	the birds, I've alread			WB
a) feed	<b>b</b> ) feeding	c) feeds	d) fed	
. She p	olaying tennis.			WB
	b) likes to	c) 'd like	d) 'd like to	
. Kareem always e	eats olives	with his salad, but	not too many. 👵	یب سویف ۲۳
	b) many			
Complete the ser	tences with the cor	rect form of the w	ord(s) in bracke	ets:
				د ۲۳ میرونیهٔ
	(heats) butte			- 11 offding
	(a lot			
4. I can't wait for the	hem. I ha <mark>ven't</mark> got	(tir	ne enough).	منوفية ۲۲۰
Write a paragrap	h of NINETY (90) wo	riting ords on:		
Titte a part 5				
	"Fas	t food"	r-	ب سویف ۲۳
	"Fas"	t food"	· ·	ى سويف ۱۳۰
	"Fas"	t food"	· ·	CP - Aggus a
	"Fas"	t food"	(-	ه سویف ۲۳۰
	"Fas"	t food"	(**	۳ میویف
	"Fas"	t food"	(-	۳ سویف
	"Fas"	t food"	Ç-	CP طیوی (1)
	"Fas"	t food"	(-	(1° میویف
	"Fas"	t food"	•	۳ سویف
	"Fas"	t food"	•	۳ میویف
	"Fas"	t food"	•	۳ میویف
Assess y		t food"		<i>ر</i> ه سویف ۳۳

# Monthly Models on Units 7&8





# February Model On Unit 7

	Complete the following distance:		
1	Complete the following dialogue:		15-
	Huda's new mobile screen is damage		
	Hend: You look sad! What's the matte		
l	Huda: (1)Hend: (2)		
			?
	When I opened the box, it was		
	Hend: (3)Huda: I ordered it last week.	088944000000000000000000000000000000000	
	Hend: When was the delivery?		
	Huda: It was today. What should I do?	)	
	Hend: (4)		
	Huda: Ok, I'll send them an email. (5)	555hooo(15560006hbbbod.;++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++	**** (
	. OK, in seria them an email. (5)	***************************************	*****
	Choose the correct answer from a, b,	c or d:	
	1. This clever jacket uses a/an	to make you wa	rmer when the weather
	is cold.		
	a) helicopter b) app	c) choice	d) language
	2. We should use on building	gs in sunny countr	ies like Egypt.
	a) turbines b) solar panels	c) airplanes	d) glasses
	3. It's funny how Amr always	when we want hi	m to do somethina.
	a) pulls b) disappears	c) guesses	d) designs
	4. Everyone should enough sleep	at night to feel be	etter the next morning.
	a) keep b) make	c) save	d) get
	5. I don't think be able to co	me to your party.	
	a) I won't b) I have	c) l'Il	d) I am
	6. We'll win if we well.		
	a) play b) plays	c) played	d) playing
İ	Complete the sentences with the corr	ect form of the w	ord(s) in brackets:
	1. i don't know when he will		
	2. You shouldn't (swar	n) in the sea if it's	very cold
	3. It's not late. I think we		
	4. We won't go to the beach this weeker		

# February Model On Unit 8

Complete the follo	owing dialogue:		<b>-15</b> -
_		alia likes vegetables	as they are healthy.
Tamer: I really like	trying unusual food.	What about you?	
Deia : I don't like	to taste new things.	(1)	?
Tamer: The most u	unusual food I've tried	d was called 'Champo	orado' with 'tuyo'.
Tamer: Why do yo	u eat a lot of vegetab	oles?	
Dalia: (3)	47 <b>07398466007868464888</b> 00184 <b>0</b> 00077078777777777	3441444444444444413090333359999999999999944400000000000	
Tamer: What abou	ut fesikh?		
	000000144000000000000000000000000000000		
Tamer: (5)	***************************************	?	
Dalia : I don't like	fesikh because it sm	ells horrible!	
Choose the corre	ct answer from a, b,	c or d:	
		: No, thank you, I'm re	eally
a) full		c) empty	
•		d eat some of all	
		c) forks	
		ou won the competi	
		c) surprise	
		y in Egypt	
a) horrible			d) popular
•	e haveyel	. 3,	
a) a	b) an	c) some	d) any
	ne beans and put the	m in a pan.	
a) To wash	*	c) Washing	d) Wash
	•		rd(s) in brackets:
		rect form of the wo	
_	o the greengrocer's. 1	here are	(little) potatoes
left.		(1)	Lanca starlad marre
		(too much) prob	ems right now.
3	(not/open) the wir	ndow, it is cold.	



# Watch, listen and make

#### Objectives of the unit

**Reading** An internet chat message; a review of an art gallery; Little Women;

a review of a film

Writing A short review; a paragraph on a musician

Listening A report about an orchestra; an invitation on the telephone

**Speaking** Saying what people can do; talking about preferences and giving recommendations;

inviting a person somewhere

Language Talking about ability: can, know how to and be able to

Life Skills Collaboration; respect for diversity





# STUDY



#### Lessons 1 & 2



S8 pages 22 - 25 WB pages 84 & 85

المفردات الرئيسية

# A) Vocabulary

- قم بدراسة العفردات الرئيسية جيدًا لحرجة الإتقان حيث إنها موضع أسئلة امتحانية.
- قم باختبار حفظك للمفردات عن طريق الذهاب لملحق التقويم وتسميع الكلمات الخاصة بالدرسين.

sculpture (n)

Key	Voca	bul	ary

#### painting (n) لوحة ملونة act (ed) (v) أ يمثل play (ed) (v/n) يعزف/مسرجية فنان artist (n) پوصہ/پرشح recommend (ed) (v) فن الخط calligraphy (n) نقد review (n) قرن (۱۰۰ عام) century (n) منظر طبيعى scenery (n) طين/صلصال clay (n) نص کتابہ/سیناریو script (n) زاهب الألوان colourful (adj) تمثال statue (n) قاعة حفلات موسقية concert hall (n) stone (n) حجر costumes (n) ملابس خاصة يمناسية/أزياء نادى الدراما textile (n) نسيج drama club (n) theatre (n) مسرح اسلامی Islamic (adj) أنواع الفن Types of art صورة فنية للوحه portrait (n) cartoon (n) رسم متحرك pottery (n) فخار/خزف drawing (n) رسم

## and the same of th

photograph (n)

TELESCOPPE TO THE PERSON NAMED IN COLUMN TWO IS NOT THE PERSON NAMED IN COLUMN TO THE PERSON NAM			
ability (n)	قدرة	excited (adj)	متحمس/منفعل
activities (n)	, انشطق	French (n)	اللغة الفرنسية
area (n)	منطقة	look (ed) like (v)	- <del>ci</del> mi
damaged (adj)	تالف	musical instrument (n)	ألة موسيقية
describe (d) (v)	يصف	programme (n)	برنامج

#### Choose and complete: | portrait - excited - damaged - artist |

صورة فوتوغرافية

1 I like drawing. I want to be a/an

2 Morad painted a

of his daughter.

3 He was very

when he won the prize.

لاحظ الإختصارات الأتية:

النحت

يهدف هدا التدريب

لقباس فعمك للمفردات الرئيسة

والإضافية.

#### **Language Expressions**

#### التعبيرات اللغوية

answei	r >	the phone	يرد على الهاتف	nlav		an instrument	يعزف على ألة موسيقية
do	>	make-up	يقوم بوضع مكياج	play	,	music	يعزف الموسيقى
have	>	an end-of-ye	ear show لديه عرض نهاية العام	take	>	photos	يلتقط صور
paint	>	scenery	يرسم منظرًا طبيعيًا	sew	>	مناسبة) costumes	يخيط ملابس (أزياء خاصة بـ
pay	>	money	يدفع مالًا	write	>	a script	يكتب نصا/سيناريو

#### **Prepositions**

#### حروف الجر

from my point of view	من وجهة نظرى	interested in	ممتم بـ
get ready for	يستعد لـ	look through	ينظر من خلال
help with	ىساعد فى	the best at	الأفضل فى

# Charly Point

#### Choose and complete:

#### at - by - do - painting

1 Nancy's favourite hobby is s

sceneries.

2 Most girls like to

make-up when they go out.

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للتعبيرات اللغوية وحروف الجر،

3 Manal is the best girl

English.

#### Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

#### تصريفات الأفعال غير المنتظمة

Pre	esent	Past simple	P.P.	Present	Past simple	P.P.	
show	يعرض/يبين	showed	shown	speak تحدث	spoke :	spoken	
pay	يدفع (مالًا)	paid	paid	toach	. Annualis		
sew	يخيط	sewed	sewn	يعلم/يحرس teach	taught	taught	

#### Words and Opposites

#### الحاران ويثبيدنا

Word	الكلمة	Opposite (Antonym)	اهساهد
ancient	قديم جدًّا/أثرى		حديث
busy		empty/free	فارغ
cool	رائع	terrible	فظيع

# Language



-										
(1)	talk	to 4	- som	eon	e+	about	+	n/	٧.	ing

يتحدث إلى .... عن ....

I tak to the people at drama club about acting.

interested in + v.ing/n.

ممتم ہے

I was interested in seeing art by Egyptians from the 20th and 21st centuries.

recommend + v.ing/n.

پوصہ بابرشح

- I recommend visiting the Egyptian Museum of Modern Art if you are in Cairo.

(be) + the best at + v.ing/n.

يكون الأفضل فى

Lara is the best at doing make-up. Mariam is the best at English.

Study the following places

ادرس هذه الأصاكن

El Sawy Culture Wheel

ساقية الصاوي

the Egyptian Museum of Modern Art

المتحف المصرى للفن الحديث

the Cairo Opera House

the Textile Museum حار الأوبرا المصرية

متحف النسح

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

my father about the family history. 1 I like talking

- a) to
- b) for

c) on

d) out

2 I recommend

the zoo as it's sunny today.

- a) visit
- b) visited
- c) visiting
- d) to visiting

3 My cousin is interested in

a) study

- medicine. c) studied
- d) studying
- 4 I booked a ticket for a concert at El Sawy Culture
  - a) Whale
- b) Whole

b) studies

- c) Wheel
- d) Wall
- 5 My sister is the best at ......clothes.
- c) sew
- d) sewing







#### **Definitions**

#### التعريفات

artist	فنان	a person who paints or draws for a job
cartoon	رسم متحرك	a funny drawing usually showing people or animals
costumes	ملابس/أزياء خاصة	clothes that you wear to look like someone or something else
free	مجانك	without paying money
portrait	صورة فنية للوجه	a painting or photograph of a person's face
pottery	فخار/خزف	things that are made from clay, such as cups and plates
script	سيناريو	the words of a play
sculpture	نحت	art made from stone or wood that looks like people, animals or other things

#### **Words and Synonyms**

#### الكلمات ومرادفها

Word		الكلمة	Synonym (Meaning)	مرادفها
busy	<b>~</b>	مزدحم	crowded	مزدحم
cool		رائع	wonderful	رائع

#### اللاحقة Suffix

Word	الكنمة	اللاحقة Suffix	الوظيفة Function	The new word	الكلمة الجديدة
art (n)	رسم/فن	-ist	تحويل الاسم لاسم فاعل	artist (n)	فنان
music (n)	موسيقب	-al	تحويل الاسم لصفة	musical (adj)	موسيقب

#### Similar Spelling - Different Meaning

هذا الجزء يوضح لك الفرق بين الكلمات المتشابهة في الهجاء ولكن مختلفة في المعين

Word	الكلمة	Similar word	الكلمة المشابهة
cartoon	رسم متحرك	carton	صندوق كرتون
hall	قاعة	hole	حفرة
costumes	ملابس/أزياء	customs	عادات
pottery	فخار/خزف	poetry	شعر

# Reading & Lintening Skills

Pre-reading question: - Have you ever been a part of the endof-year show? If yes, what did you do?



Read the chat messages about the activities on page 22. Was your idea in Discuss correct?





Mrs Medhat says we can have an end-of-year show! It will be about the play(1) we read in the English class. I'm very excited, but I need help! Can anyone act (2) or write scripts(3)? We also need people who are able to do make-up, sew costumes(4), paint scenery(5) and play instruments(6).



Cool! I can talk to the people at drama club 7 about acting.





Azza: Mariam and I know how to sew costumes! We love clothes and Lara is THE BEST at doing make-up!



Lara: YES!! I can do make-up.





I can paint scenery if you want, but I can't do make-up. Are you able to help with music, Talia?



: Yes, I can play the music! It sounds fun. Habiba, you are the best at writing, can you write the script?





OK, I can try to write something ... You are all amazing!!! Thanks so much!





costume /kpstju:m/

## scenery/si:nəri/

تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية:

#### Post-reading question:

- Do you think the end-of-year show will be interesting? Why/Why not?

مسرحية (1)	(2	يصنل	,31	ستاربومات
تختط فلانس - 4	15	برسم منظرًا طبيعتا	6	بعرف على ألان موسيفية
نادي الدراط 🕜				

# Pre-reading question: - Which museum would you like to visit? Why?

#### Read the review and check the bolded words in your dictionary. Which types of art from Exercise 1 does it describe? Day of Land

#### Review of the Museum of Modern Egyptian Art

by Wagdy Badr

Last month, I visited the Egyptian Museum of Modern Art in Cairo. Egypt is famous for its ancient art, but I was interested in seeing art by Egyptians from the 20th and 21st centuries(1)

From my point of view, the artists? were really good because they showed what life was like in Egypt in the past and now. There were portraits 3 of

both important and normal Egyptian people. I thought the cartoons 4 were also really cool! I also saw lots of sculptures ', both big and small.

My favourite thing in the museum was a painting 6 called Al Madina by Mahmoud Said. It made me feel happy because it was very colourful(7).

The best thing about the museum is that it is free to visit! I recommend \* visiting it if you are in Cairo, but it's a good idea to go early when it is not very busy.



- قرول 🗀
- قبانون (2)
- لوحاب فنية للوحه 😘
- رسوم متحرکه 🚯
- منحوتات (5)
- لوحة ملونة 16
- زاهم الألوال 🛂
- بوصی/پرشح 8)

#### Complete the review of a museum with these words. Review of the Textile Museum ' in Cairo, by Injy Zaki

Last month, I visited the Textile Museum in Cairo. The museum has lots of clothes from different times in history. I thought the clothes from Ancient Egypt were fantastic. From my point of view, the statues showing people wearing the clothes really teach you about life in the past. My favourite thing was the Islamic area<sup>(3)</sup> where you can see different kinds of calligraphy(4).



I recommend looking at the clothes from other countries, too, such as Iran. They are very interesting. If you want to take photos, it is a good idea to take a good camera, because the museum is quite dark.

- متحف النسيج (1)
- تماثيل (2
- منطقة اسلامية
- في الجط 4)

#### Post-reading question:

- Where is the Textile Museum?

# PRACTICE

# **Vocabulary Exercises**



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding - Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

Choose the corre	ct answer from a, b,	, c or d:		
1. Writing	of films needs spe	cial skills.		( · [ M agu m
	b) sculptures		d) lists	
2. The w	hich the actors are v	vearing are wonder	rful.	المنتونية ٢٠٢٣
a) costumes	b) instruments	c) customs	d) scenes	
3. I like walking al	ong the Nile to see t	he beautiful	0	c rment
a) rubbish	b) pollution	c) traffic	d) scenery	
4. A/An	is a person who pair	nts or draws for a jo	b.	C CE beat
a) doctor	b) guide	c) artist	d) footballe	er
5. Hoda is good a	t make-up.			C - CL. pořmy
a) pointing	b) acting	c) making	d) doing	
6 mear	ns art made from sto	ne or wood that lo	oks like peop	e, animals
or other things	000			القليوبية ٢٠٢٢
a) Cartoon	b) Sculpture	c) Portrait	d) Pottery	
7 is the	art of writing beaut	ifully with special p	ens.	
	b) Photography			
8. I made many n	ew friends in the	club. They lo	ve acting like	me.
a) drama	b) cartoon	c) drawing	d) photogr	aph
9 is the	e art of making object	ts like bowls and v	ases out of cla	у.
a) Pottery	b) Wood	c) Calligraphy	d) Painting	
10. My sister likes	playing musical			الدفيمية ١٣٠٠
a) costumes	b) instruments	c) acts	d) shows	
11. The children sp	pend their Saturdays	watching	on TV.	سه سويم ۱۰۰۳)
a) cartons	b) cartoons	c) costumes	d) views	
12. My grandma v	vas good at	. fine clothes.		سه سويف ۱۱)
a) acting		c) sowing		
13. Salma is very	happy because she i	s going to	in a play ne	kt summer.
				النجيرة ٢٠٢٢
a) add	b) act	c) save	d) make	
14. My friend is th	e best drawir	ng; he can make the	most beautif	ul pictures.
a) at	b) in	c) for	d) on	
15. I am interested	d in seeing art by Egy	ptians from the 20	th and 21st	لقربية ۲۱ کي
a) countries	b) cartoons	c) cartons	d) centurie	25

## Language

#### Abilita



1 can/can't:

مناك عدة طرق للتعبير عن قدرتك لفعل شىء ما: (يستطيع أن/لا يستطيع أن)

Affirmative

Subject الفاعل + can + inf.

mrmative الاثبات

e.g: - I can paint scenery if you want.

- My mum can sew clothes.

Negative

Subject الفاعل + cannot (can't) + inf.

e.g: - Sama can't play chess.

- My sisters can't do make-up.

Interrogative السؤال Can + subject الفاعل + inf. ....?

e.g: A: Can Mohamed swim well?

B: Yes, he can.

A: Can you paint this wall?

B: No, I can't.



تعكنك هذه الحزئية من التعرف على كيفية إجابة سؤال تصحيح الخطأ مدعمة نأسباب الإجابة لتعريز فهمك للحرس.



1 Where are my keys? I ..... (can) find them.

- الإجابة الصحيحة (can't) لأن الجملة تعبر عن عدم القدرة على فعل شيء.

2 Can your little brother ...... (playing) an instrument?

- الإحابة الصحيحة (play) لأن (Can) نستخدم معها الفعل فه المصدر.

2 be able to:

(یکون قادرا أن)

Subject الفاعل + am/is/are + able to + inf.

الإثبات

e.g: - I am able to play the piano.

- We are able to act in that play.

- Nabil is able to play tennis.

Subject الفاعل + am not/isn't/aren't + able to + inf.

Negative النفس e.g: - I am not able to attend the interview today.

- She isn't able to sew clothes.

- Ali and Nabila aren't able to come to the party.

Interrogative السؤال Am/Is/Are + subject الفاعل + able to + inf. ....

e.g: A: Is your brother able to ride a bike?

B: No, he isn't.

A: Are you able to sew your clothes?

B: Yes, I am.



#### Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1 She ..... (able to) dance very well.

- الإجابة الصحيحة (is able to) لأن able to يأته قبلها am/is/are والفاعل هنا She.

2 | ...... (not/able) to send an email.

- الإجابة الصحيحة (am not able) نوجود (to) والفاعل أ.

3 know how to:

(يعرف كيف أن)

Affirmative الاثنات Subject طالقا + know/knows + how to + inf.

e.g: - I know how to paint scenery.

- Basmala knows how to write a script.

Negative النفاد Subject الفاعل + don't/doesn't + know how to + inf.

e.g: - They don't know how to play instruments.

- He doesn't know how to write an email.

Do/Does + subject الفاعل + know how to + inf.?

Interrogative السؤال

e.g: - Do you know how to paint scenery?

- Does your father know how to drive a car?

#### Got it ?

#### Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1 ......(Can) you know how to play the piano?

- الإجابة الصحيحة (Do) لأن know how to يأته قبلها فه السؤال does والفاعل هنا you.

2 My grandfather ..... (not/know) how to send an email.

- الإجابة الصحيحة (doesn't know) لأن الجملة منفية والفاعل هنا مفرد.



#### Language Exercises



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding Applying Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

u	Committee	STRAINED FOR THE PARTY OF THE P

1you kno	w how to do any typ	pes of art?	T - T M 01.000 21
a) Are	b) Can	c) Do	d) Have
2. She is able	her bedroom. Do	n't help her.	C · CP auman
a) to tidy	b) tidying	c) to tidying	d) tidy
3. I swim v	ery quickly. I'm the b	est swimmer.	( - F = 192m)
a) able to	b) don't	c) can't	d) can
4. Badr is p	aint well.		القليوسية ٢٠٢٣
a) can	b) able to	c) know how to	d) knows how
5. Do you know how	a comput	er?	الشويش ۲۰۲۳
a) to use	b) use	c) using	d) uses
6. l am to si	tart work tomorrow.		سوهام ۲۰۲۳
a) can	b) able	c) able to	d) know how
7. Does Omar	how to write a sc	ript?	
a) knew	b) know	c) knows	d) knowing
8. My father knows h	owhis car	himself.	سوهم ۲۰۲۳
a) repair	b) repairing	c) to repairing	d) to repair
9. I lift this l	oox - it's too heavy!		
a) doesn't know	b) don't know	c) isn't able to	d) can't
10. Asmaa to	play chess.		

#### Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

b) know how

	( ) ( ) ( ) ( )	
1. Can your brother	(taken) some photographs?	C.C. agu .ns
2. You	(able to) leave this country with a passpo	rt.
3. Mariam doesn't know	w how(write) an email.	سوماح ۲۰۲۳
4. After 2 years in China	, he(can't) speak Chinese	e well now.
<b>5.</b> (the	ey/able) to climb the mountain?	
6. He	(not/know) how to read. He needs some h	elp.

c) knows

d) know

a) knows how







#### 1. Expressions of description

تعبيرات الوصف

/شیق interesting/هام important/حقًا جید really good/اثری ancient/مشمور amous/شیق exciting/مثیر boring/عادی horing/مثیر really cool/مثیر busy/عادی busy/

#### 2. Expressions of giving an opinion

تعبيرات إعطاء الرأي

/la thought ا/من وجمة نظرى thought ا/من وجمة نظرى It made me feel + فه رأيه، n my opinion/جعلنه أشعر بـ

#### 3. Expressions of preference

تعبيرات النفضل

My favourite thing الشمء المفضل له liked ... the most. /أحببت.... الأكثر. The best thing about أفضل شمء عن

#### 4. Expressions of giving a recommendation

تعبيرات إعطاء التوصية

انها فكرة جيدة .lt's a good idea to + inf/أوصى بـ I recommend

# Speaking Exercise

▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

#### Complete the following dialogue:

	Osama and Islam are talking about their plan for the next weekend.
	Osama: Where are you going to spend your weekend?
	islam : (1)
Į.	Osama : Great! (2)?
	: The Museum of Modern Egyptian Art is in Cairo.
	Osama : Did you visit it before?
	Islam: (3)
1	Osama: What do you think about it?
	islam : (4)
	Osama: (5)?
	Islam : Sure. You can come with us.



#### 2. Write it right

يمدف هذا الجزء إلى تفكين الطائب من كتابة فقرة بشكل جيد



#### How to write a review of a museum

- Egypt has many famous and interesting museums.
- There are new and ancient museums in Egypt, but I prefer the ancient ones.
- I visited (المحامظة) in (المحامظة).
- I liked it very much. You can see many arts there.
- -The museum has (ما يتميريه المحم).
- My favourite thing was (أمصل ما رائب من القيدم).
- If you want to take photos, it is a good idea to take a good camera, because the museum is quite dark.

كيف تكتب نقد ا عن متحف

#### Writing tips

Use the active voice In English, readers prefer the SVO sentence sequence: (Subject, Verb, Object.)

This is the active voice. Passive sentences bore people.

استخدم المثنية للمعلوم تقصل مراء اللغة الإنجنيزية استخدام لمثنية للمعلوم حيث أن كبرة استخدام المثنية للمحمول نسب المثل

#### Example

#### A review of a museum

Egypt has many famous and interesting museums. There are new and ancient museums in Egypt, but I prefer the ancient ones. I visited the Textile Museum in Cairo. I liked it very much. You can see many arts there. The museum has lots of clothes from different times in history. I thought the clothes from Ancient Egypt were fantastic. You can know a lot of information about life in the past from the statues there. My favourite thing was the Islamic area where you can see different kinds of calligraphy. If you want to take photos, it is a good idea to take a good camera, because the museum is quite dark.

Check Point

Write a paragraph of about (90) words on:

"The Egyptian Museum of Modern Art"

# TEST YOURSELF





1. When will be the end-of-year show?  a) Tomorrow. c) Next holiday.  2. What will the speaker do? a) Read the play. c) Write scripts.  3. Who will sew costumes? a) All of them. b) Lara. c) The speaker. d) Mariam.  4. What will the show be about? a) A play. b) A film. c) A poem. d) A book.  Complete the following dialogue: Emad and Ayman are talking about art. Emad : What subjects do you like, Ayman? Ayman : (1) Emad : (2) Ayman : Yes, I can draw and paint. Emad : (3) Ayman : I like to draw sceneries. Emad : Do you like nature? Ayman : (4) Emad : What else do you like to draw?
c) Next holiday.  2. What will the speaker do?  a) Read the play. c) Write scripts.  3. Who will sew costumes? a) All of them. b) Lara. c) The speaker. d) Mariam.  4. What will the show be about? a) A play. b) A film. c) A poem. d) A book.  Complete the following dialogue: Emad and Ayman are talking about art. Emad: What subjects do you like, Ayman? Ayman: (1)
2. What will the speaker do?  a) Read the play. c) Write scripts. d) Do make-up.  3. Who will sew costumes? a) All of them. b) Lara. c) The speaker. d) Mariam.  4. What will the show be about? a) A play. b) A film. c) A poem. d) A book.  Complete the following dialogue: Emad and Ayman are talking about art. Emad: What subjects do you like, Ayman? Ayman: (1)
a) Read the play. c) Write scripts. d) Do make-up.  3. Who will sew costumes? a) All of them. b) Lara. c) The speaker. d) Mariam.  4. What will the show be about? a) A play. b) A film. c) A poem. d) A book.  Complete the following dialogue: Emad and Ayman are talking about art. Emad: What subjects do you like, Ayman? Ayman: (1)
c) Write scripts.  3. Who will sew costumes?  a) All of them. b) Lara. c) The speaker. d) Mariam.  4. What will the show be about? a) A play. b) A film. c) A poem. d) A book.  Complete the following dialogue: Emad and Ayman are talking about art. Emad: What subjects do you like, Ayman? Ayman: (1)
3. Who will sew costumes?  a) All of them. b) Lara. c) The speaker. d) Mariam.  4. What will the show be about? a) A play. b) A film. c) A poem. d) A book.  Complete the following dialogue: Emad and Ayman are talking about art. Emad: What subjects do you like, Ayman? Ayman: (1)
a) All of them. b) Lara. c) The speaker. d) Mariam.  4. What will the show be about? a) A play. b) A film. c) A poem. d) A book.  Complete the following dialogue: Emad and Ayman are talking about art. Emad : What subjects do you like, Ayman? Ayman : (1)
4. What will the show be about?  a) A play.  b) A film.  c) A poem.  d) A book.  Complete the following dialogue:  Emad and Ayman are talking about art.  Emad: What subjects do you like, Ayman?  Ayman: (1)
a) A play.  b) A film. c) A poem. d) A book.  Complete the following dialogue:  Emad and Ayman are talking about art.  Emad : What subjects do you like, Ayman?  Ayman : (1)
Complete the following dialogue:  Emad and Ayman are talking about art.  Emad : What subjects do you like, Ayman?  Ayman : (1)
Emad and Ayman are talking about art.  Emad : What subjects do you like, Ayman?  Ayman : (1)
Emad and Ayman are talking about art.  Emad : What subjects do you like, Ayman?  Ayman : (1)
Emad : What subjects do you like, Ayman?  Ayman : (1)?  Ayman : Yes, I can draw and paint.  Emad : (3)?  Ayman : I like to draw sceneries.  Emad : Do you like nature?  Ayman : (4)
Ayman: (1)?  Ayman: Yes, I can draw and paint.  Emad: (3)?  Ayman: I like to draw sceneries.  Emad: Do you like nature?  Ayman: (4)
Emad : (2)?  Ayman : Yes, I can draw and paint.  Emad : (3)?  Ayman : I like to draw sceneries.  Emad : Do you like nature?  Ayman : (4)
Emad : (3)?  Ayman : I like to draw sceneries.  Emad : Do you like nature?  Ayman : (4)
Ayman: I like to draw sceneries.  Emad: Do you like nature?  Ayman: (4)
Emad : Do you like nature?  Ayman : (4)
Ayman : (4)
Emad: What else do you like to draw?
Ayman: (5)
Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
1. Ais a period of hundred years.
a) century b) country c) scenery d) centre
2. The students at school are ready for the end-of-year party.
a) acting b) taking c) getting d) making
3. Children like to wear clothes. They are bright.
a) colours b) colourful c) colour d) colouring
4. You don't have to pay for this pen. It's
a, basy
5. The Art Museum includes sculptures, and paintings.  a) pottery  b) poetry  c) century  d) calligraphy

	it do you for r		
a) say	b) tell	c) order	d) recommend
7. In summer, I go	to my village and enjo	by the	( the two
a) mountains	b) theatre	c) scenery	d) concert
	speak five la	nguages.	ر در مرمو
a) can't	b) knows how to		d) don't know how
	rs old, but she	to read yet.	ر ۲۳ ما
a) can	b) can't	c) isn't able	d) could
	ut me, I canc	are of myself.	
a) take	b) takes	c) taking	d) talked
Complete the sent	tences with the corre	ect form of the v	vord(s) in brackets:
	(doing) <b>m</b>		
2. Mona	(able) speak F	rench.	( Mithiga
3. He	(not/ know) how	to play the piano	O. 1.1" bg.
			rith your homework?
Write a paragraph	of NINETY (90) word  "A visit to a me		र - रश धा
Write a paragraph			ि <b>१</b> ।
Write a paragraph			r - r - bu
Write a paragraph			( - F # bl.
Write a paragraph			C-FP blu
Write a paragraph			
Write a paragraph			F • F P 104
Write a paragraph			C-TP bu
Write a paragraph			C - CP Ed.
	"A visit to a me	Jseum"	
hoose the correct	"A visit to a me	or d:	مجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب
Shoose the correct Do you think	"A visit to a me	or d:	مجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب
Choose the correct  1 Do you think  a) are you	answer from a, b, c b) you are	or d: hat report? c) are they	مجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب d) is he
hoose the correct Do you think a) are you l will bring the sr	answer from a, b, c able to write to b) you are nacks, but you have to	or d: hat report? c) are they	d) is he tkets.
hoose the correct Do you think a) are you I will bring the sr a) buy for	"A visit to a me answer from a, b, c able to write to b) you are nacks, but you have to b) pay for	or d: hat report? c) are they	مجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب d) is he
hoose the correct  Do you think  a) are you  l will bring the sr  a) buy for	answer from a, b, c able to write to b) you are nacks, but you have to	or d: hat report? c) are they	مجاب عنه نهایة الکتاب d) is he





# Lessons 3 & 4



SB pages 26 - 28 | WB pages 86 & 87



Key Vocabulary			المفردات الرئيسية
Arabic music (n)	الموسيقب العربية	painter (n)	رسام/نقاش
blind (adj)	يمدا	proud (of) (adj)	فخور (بـ)
character (n)	شخصية	radio report (n)	تقرير إذاعى
deaf (adj)	اصم	radio reporter (n)	مراسل إذاعى
disabled (adj)	معاق	relationship (n)	قةياد
hug (ged) (v)	يعانف	reply (y ied) (v)	ايرد
join (ed) (v)	ينضم إلى	rival (n)	خبصم/نِد/منافس
musician (n)	موسيقہ/عازف	skill (n)	مهارة
newspaper (n)	جريدة/صحيفة	sign language (n)	لغة الإشارة
orchestra (n)	أوركسترا	wonder (ed) (v)	يتساءل/يتعجب

 100.00	Name of the	

Braille (n)	طريقة برايل للمكفوفين	produce (d) (v)	ينتج
closely (adv)	عن قرب	recommendation (n)	توصية/ترشيح
honest (adj)	أمين	slope = ramp (n)	منحدر
imagine (d) (v)	يتخيل	traffic light (n)	إشارة العرور
patience (n)	الصبر	wheelchair (n)	كرسى متحرك



#### Choose and complete:

patience - hug - blind - deaf

- 1 Ahmed can't see. He is ...........
- to wait, so he goes alone. 2 He doesn't have the
- 3 Every time I see my grandmother, I

her.

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فعمك للمفردات الرئيسية والإصامية.

المدود بالاصامية

#### **Language Expressions** التعسرات اللغوية make > notes بقوم بالقراءة do > reading يدون ملاحظات concerts > concerts give > a hug بعزف في حفلات موسيقية have > difficulties roles > دیه صعوبات **Prepositions** come into shout at تدخل يصيح فت وجه in a wheelchair على كرسى متحرك special school for مدرسة خاصة لـ

#### Choose and complete:

on public transport

at - in - plays - makes

notes while the teacher is explaining. 1 My sister always

في المواصلات العامة

2 My disabled friend sits

3 He is a musician. He

a wheelchair.

with hands

concerts from time to time.

يهدف هدا التدريب لقباس فعمك للتعبيرات اللغوية وحروف الجر

عادي

بتبادل الأدوار

جروف الجر

باستخدام اليد

#### Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

تصريفات الأفعال غير المنتظمة

Prince	Past simple	P.P.	Present		Past simple	P.P.
hide يختبئ/يخف	hid	hidden	throw	يرمہ	threw	thrown

#### **Words and Opposites** الكلمات وعكسها Word Opposite (Antonym) عكسما classical modern قدیم/کلاسیکی حديث frightened ا خائف brave شجاع strange 🚈 usual غرب عادي international local ا عالمہ/دولہ nelni public عام (للجعمور) private خاص (ملكية) surprising مدهش/مفاحث normal



Adjectives ending in (-ing) and (-ed):

الصفات المنتهية بـ (ing) أو (ed)

نستخدم الصفات المنتمية بـ (ing) عند وصف مسبب الصفة للأخرين.

نستخدم الصفات المنتمية بـ (ed) عند وصف الشعور بالصفة.

• The boys are wearing masks in front of the girls. The boys are frightening and the girls are frightened.

#### Musical instruments

الألات الموسيقية

cello	التشيئو	trombone	الترومبون
clarinet	كلارينيت	trumpet	بۇق
flute	الفنوت		
piano	البيانو	violin	الكمان

الألات الموسيقية يأتم قبلها (the) إذا جاءت بغرض العزف/الاستماع/التعلم

- She is able to play the piano very well.
- My father bought me a piano.

special private

خاص/مميز (لفئة من الناس ولكن ليست ملكًا لهم) خاص (ذو ملكية خاصة بشخص)

- He goes to a special school for the blind.
- That's my private Facebook account.
- unable the disabled

غیر قادر علب فعل شہء معین متحدى الإعاقة (اسم جمع)

- My friend is unable to use the computer.
- These seats are specially for the disabled.

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1 I love skydiving. It's ......
  - a) interested b) amazed
- c) amazing
- d) interests

- 2 I'd rather not talk about it; it's a ...
  - . ... matter between me and my mum. b) private c) common
    - d) ordinary

- 3 She earns a lot of money by playing
  - b) the

- c) any
- d) an
- 4 It is often very difficult for the . .... to find jobs.
  - - c) disabled

.... violin.

d) able

a) special

b) unable



🧿 جزء إثرائه للدراسة والفهم وليس للحفظ.



#### **Definitions**

#### التعريفات

blind	سمدأ	not able to see
deaf	امم	not able to hear
disabled	معاق	not able to use parts of the body in the way other people can
hide	يختبئ/يخفى	go to a place where you cannot be seen or found, or put something in a place where it cannot be seen or found
hug	إ يعالق	put your arms around someone and hold them closely, usually because you love them
wonder	يتعجب	think about something and want to know why it is true

#### Words and Synonyms

#### الكلمات ومرادمها

Word	الكلمة	Synonym (Meaning)	مرادفها
classical	قدیم/کلاسیکی	traditional	تقليدى
public	ماد	common	شائع

#### اللاحقة Suffix

Word	الكلمة	Suffix مقع	Function	الوظيفة	The new word	الكلمة الجديدة
music (n)	موسيقب	-ian	ىم لاسم فاعل	تحويل الاس	musician (n)	موسيقى/عازف
paint (v)	يرسم	-er	عل لاسم فاعل	تحويل الف	painter (n)	رسام

#### Similar Spelling - Different Meaning

هذا الجزء يوضح لك الفرق بين الكلمات المتشابهة في الهجاء ولكن مختلفة في المعنى.

Word	الكلمة	Similar word	الكلمة المشابهة
roles	أحوار	rules	قواعد
wonder	بجعتيا/لداستي	wander	يتجول

# Reading & Listening Skills

Pre-listening question: - How can the blind read?

Lesson 3

Listen to a radio report about the Al Nour Wal Amal Chamber Orchestra. What is special about the orchestra?

Radio Reporter: Today, I'm visiting a very special(1) school in Cairo. This is a music school for girls. All the students study their normal 'subjects in the morning and then practise their instruments in the afternoon. Many of the students at this school join an orchestra called the Al Nour Wal Amal



Chamber Orchestra. This orchestra <sup>4</sup> plays concerts <sup>5</sup> in Australia, Germany, China and all around the world. What is most special about the school and the orchestra is that all the students here are blind (6)!

The orchestra plays international <sup>7</sup> classical <sup>8</sup> and Arabic music. All the students learn to read the music using Braille, a type of reading you can do with your hands. Then they have to remember the music because they can't read and play at the same time. Let's go to meet some of the musicians (9).

حاص/معبر 🕩

عادی/طبیعی 🚶

الات موسيقية 🔞

محموعة العارمين (4)

حقلات موسمیه 🦠

(6° mas

دولہ/عالص

کلاسیکی 👸

موسيقيون (9)



orchestra /pirkistra/

musician/mju:zi[ən/

تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية:

#### Listen and choose the correct words.

The Al Nour Wal Amal Chamber Orchestra is at a school for blind girls in Cairo. Eman Badr is one of the musicians. She is able to play the violin very well. She started playing when she was six. Eman became blind when she was two years old. She likes playing in the orchestra because she loves music and being with her



friends. Recently, she visited Oman and France with the orchestra.

I think the orchestra is amazing. It must be very difficult to read music with your hands and then remember it. I would like to go to one of their concerts.

Post-listening question: - What is special about the orchestra?

#### Pre-reading question:

- What's your favourite story?

#### Read the story and check your answers to Exercise 1.

50 000 28

Laurent

#### Little Women

By Louisa May Alcott

Meg, Beth and Amy were sewing when Jo came into the room with a newspaper 1. She sat down and started to read it.

"Anything interesting?" asked Meg.

"Oh, only a story," Jo replied.

"What's it called?" asked Beth. She wondered why Jo was hiding behind the newspaper.

"It's called The Rival Painters," said Jo.

"Why don't you read it to us?" asked Amy.

Jo started to read it very quickly. The girls listened carefully. The story was very sad.

"I liked it," said Meg at the end. She was crying a little. "Isn't it strange that the characters are called two of our favourite names?"

Beth saw Jo's face. "Who wrote the story?" she asked.

Jo jumped up, threw the paper down and said, "Your sister!"

"You?" shouted Meg. "It's very good!" said Amy.

"I knew it! I knew it! Oh, I am so proud!" said Beth, hugging her sister.



rival /raival/

تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية:

character /kærikter/

#### Post-reading questions:

- 1 Why do you think Jo reads the story before she tells them she wrote it?
- 2 Why does Beth say she is "so proud"?



جريدة (1)

يتساءل 🕖

تخنيان 💲

ىكى (4)

شخصتان 🧸

روارق )

# PRACTICE

# Vocabulary Exercises A Remembering ▲ Understanding Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating



•	Choose	the	correct	answer	from a,	b, c or d:	
---	--------	-----	---------	--------	---------	------------	--

1. Eman plays the	violin in a/an	18446 @	الدقملية ٢٢٠)
a) character	b) orchestra	c) match	d) team
2. His brother was	born, he co	ouldn't see.	حره ۲۰۲۳
a) deaf	b) dumb	c) blind	d) healthy
	me when I do s		C-CMA MAI
a) punishes	b) hits	c) hugs	d) drives
<b>4.</b> l'm very	of my little brothe	r. He always comes first.	e er maça.
		c) interested	d) bored
	when the dog		ر ، ۳ مىرىم
	b) hugged		d) felt
6. A musician nee	ds special to	o play music.	· CH augus
a) skills	b) cartoons	c) laptops	d) mobiles
7. I found an artic	le about technology i	n the yesterda	ay.
a) newspaper	b) report	c) advert	d) skill
8. You can use	. transport to g	o to school to save mon	ey.
a) common	b) special	c) private	
<ol><li>Braille is a type</li></ol>	of reading we can do		( " P and my
a) hands	b) feet	c) ears	d) eyes
		gainst you in a game.	
a) painter	b) rival	c) musician	d) reporter
·		ng the problems they h	
a) sleepy	b) lazy	c) disabled	d) brave
		roles for the sc	* *
		c) give	d) join
<b>13.</b> Good	make us feel happy a		
a) cartons		c) roles	
14. Ali sc	ome difficulties, but he	e was able to succeed.	r · r mg.m
a) took	b) gave	c) hid	d) had
15. A radio	is someone who wi	rites and delivers news s	tories on the radio.
a) wait	b) waiter	c) report	d) reporter
16. It's not polite t	o shoutsom	neone.	
a) on	b) at	c) in	d) for





بهدف هذا الجرء إلى نعكين انطالب ص كتابة مقره بشكل جيد.



#### 1. How to write about a person you're proud of

كيف تكتب عن شخص تفخر به

#### Example

#### A person I am proud of

Of all my family, my mother is the person I am proud of most. She is in her forties. She looks much younger than her age with short hair and a beautiful face. At work, she is respected and admired by all of her friends. Furthermore, she is a very good cook. I am really proud of her. She often spends her free time cooking delicious dishes for us, which makes everyone in my family happy. What's more, my mother is an excellent adviser. She often gives me suggestions and a lot of advice to help me with my problems. She is not only my mother, but also she is also my good example to follow. For all these reasons, I always love and take pride in my mother.

#### 2. How to write a film review

كيف تكتب نمد فيلم

To : ghada@student.com

From : dina@student.com

Subject : A review of a film

Dear Ghada,

I hope you're well. I'd like to tell you about my favourite film. In my free time, I like watching movies. I love all kinds of movies like American, Indian and Moroccan movies. I watched many films. However, the best movie I watched was "Wonder Woman". It came out on June 2<sup>nd</sup>, 2017. The director is Patty Jenkins. Before she was Wonder Woman, she was Diana, princess of the Amazons. I think Wonder Woman was amazing. I thought the action was exciting and my favourite thing was when she finally discovered her full power. I recommend this film if you like excitement and action. Write soon.

Yours,

Dina



#### Read the following, then answer the questions:

الماهره ۲۰۲۲

The Al Nour Wal Amal Chamber Orchestra is a very special musical group from Egypt. They are a group of good musicians who play beautiful music together. What makes this orchestra special is that all of the musicians are women, and many of them are blind or have difficulty seeing. They play different instruments like the violin, cello and piano. The orchestra has been *performing* for a long time, practising their music and learning new songs. They have even travelled to different countries to share their music with people around the world. The Al Nour Wal Amal Chamber Orchestra shows us that anyone can follow their dreams and do something amazing, no matter what difficulties they may meet.

The	to different countries to share their music with people around the world. The Al Nour Wal Amal Chamber Orchestra shows us that anyone can follow their dreams and do something amazing, no matter what difficulties they may meet.							
	nswer the follow							
	1. What is the main idea of the passage?							
	2. What does the underlined pronoun "They" refer to?							
	3. What do you think makes this orchestra special?							
		ct answer from a, b,		hambar Orchastra				
4		lay thein the A b) cello						
5		countries						
_	a) no	b) many						
6	•	rming" can be the sa	_					
		b) crying	c) travelling					
Cho	ose the correct a	nswer from a, b, c o	r d:					
		ofplayers in		in other countries				
	special	b) private						
	•	know English to cor						
	on	b) by	c) in	d) with				
3. Sr	nall animals	to protect them:	selves from danger	rs.				
<b>a</b> )	hide	b) throw	c) wonder	d) hurt				
4. M	y father likes to w	ear a suit on	occasions.	المنتونية ٢٠٢٣				
<b>a</b> )	private	b) special	c) general	d) public				
5. Th	ne is my	favourite musical ins	trument.	الماهره ۲۰۲۲				
<b>a</b> )	cello	b) musician	c) sculpture	d) pottery				
6. W	hen you read a bo	ook, you can imagine						
a	reports	b) characters	c) skills	d) rules				

a) watch		notes of the importa	ant points.	
	b) see	c) make	d) do	
8 you a	able to help us with a	music?		۲ - ۲۳ ۵
a) Do	b) Will	c) Are	d) Can	
9. Do you know h	now this bi	ke?		فرىية ۲۰
a) to ride	b) riding	c) ride	d) to riding	
0. Hany	. swim, but he can fly	y a kite.	( · ( P )	क्षांच्या त्य
a) hasn't	b) don't	c) isn't	d) can't	
Complete the se	entences with the co	orrect form of the	word(s) in bracket	ts:
1	(Are) you know h	now to climb a mou	ntain?	مناط ۲۳
2. l can	(playing) <b>th</b>	e guitar.	(·[#]	மத்த எ.
3. Which musical	instrument	(you/can)	play?	
4. Manar	(not/knov	v) how to do make (	ID.	
************************			*****************************	
***********************		you watched"		*******
********************		***************************************		
		***************************************		
	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,			
	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	*******************************		
	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,			





# Lessons 5 & 6



SB pages 29 & 31 | WB pages 88 & 90

# A) Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary			المعردات الرئيسية
action (n)	جاءأ/لمد	information (n)	معلومات
actor (n)	ممثل	main (adj)	أساست/رئيست
actress (n)	قفثلة	offer (ed) (v)	يعرض
adventure (n)	مغامرة	request (ed)(v/n)	يطلب/طلب
dinosaur (n)	ديناصور	reviewer (n)	ناقد
escape (d) (v)	يهرب	scary (adj)	مخيف
event (n)	حدث	theme park (n)	متنزه/مدينةِ ترفيمية
Additional Vocabulary			لمفردات الإضافية
1 / 10		1 11 ( )	

amazing (adj)	رائع/مدهش	schoolboy (n)	تلميذ
British (adj)	بريطانى	star (n)	نجمة/نجم سينمائه
discussion (n)	مناقشة	summary (n)	ملخص
nearly (adv)	تقريبا	table tennis (n)	تنس طاولة
park (n/v)	حديقة/يركن سيارة	tower (n)	برج
reason (n)	фш	view (n)	وجهة نظر/منظر
recycle (d) (v)	يعيد تدوير	writer (n)	كاتب

Choose and complete: recycle - actress - request - actor

1 Nelly Karim is a great

2 The Japanese

3 You should feel worried. more than half of their waste paper.

more help from your parents if you

يهدى هذا التدريب لقياس مهمك للممردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

التعبيرات اللغوية

#### **Language Expressions**

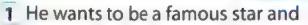
ĺ		_	calligraphy	يؤدى فن حسن الخط		films	یصنع أفلامنا
ŀ	present	>	an opinion	يقدم رأيئا	maker >	pottery	يصنع الفخار
1	stop	>	fires	يوقف الحرائق		sculptures	(يصنع المنحوثات

#### **Prepositions**

ask for	يطلب	invite to + شىء/مكان	ندعو إلى
instead of	بدلاً من	on the radio	فى الراديو

#### Choose and complete:

do - on - make - to



the radio.

بهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للتعبيرات اللغوية وحروف الجر.

2 My father likes to listen to music

stay with them

films.

3 Shahenda's cousins invited her for a few weeks.

**Words and Opposites** 

كسلاما	CO	177	-15
	-4		

Word	الكلمة	Opposite (Antonym)	لمساجح
die	يموت	live	يعيش
land	يمبط	take off	تقلع (الطائرة)



جزء إثرائك للدراسة والفهم وليس للحفظ



#### **Definitions**

التعريفات

action	عمل/أداء	the things that happen in a film

to leave a place that you should stay in escape يهرب

to present a summary, opinion and recommendation review نقد

of a film, book or play

theme park متنزه/مدينة ترفيهية

a large park with machines to ride on, restaurants, etc.

#### Words and Synonymis

60 231 210 C/E21311

Word	قطعا Synonym (Meaning)	مرادفها
boring	dull ممل	ممل
die	pass away يموت	يموت

#### اللاحقة Suffix

Word	الكلمة	إحقة Suffix	الوظيفة <b>Function</b> اللا	The new word	الكلمة الجديدة
act (v)	يمثل/يؤدي	-ion	تحويل الفعل لاسم	action (n)	حاءأ/لمح
review (	ینقد (۷	-er	تحويل الفعل لاسم فاعل	reviewer (n)	ناقد

#### Similar Spelling - Different Meaning

هذا الجزء يوضح لك الفرق بين الكلمات المتشابهة في الهجاء ولكن محتلفة في المعين.

Word	الكلمة	Similar word	الكلمة المشابهة
park	حديقة/ يركن سيارة	bark	ينبح الكلب

# B. Reading & Listening Skills

#### Pre-listening question:

- What kind of films do you like watching?

Listen to a telephone conversation between two friends and complete the notes.

Lasson S

59 page 29





Rawia Hi, Warda!

Warda Hi, Rawia, how's it going?

Rawia Fine thanks, how are you?

Warda Yeah, I'm good. I was wondering if you would like to come to watch

a film at my house tonight.

Rawia Yeah, cool, I'd love to. Which film?

Warda I've got the film of a famous book: would you like to watch Little

Women?

Rawia Oh, yes please – I love the book! Shall I bring some drinks or snacks?

Warda I have lots of snacks but not much to drink. Could you bring some

fruit juice?

Rawia Of course, no problem. What time should I come?

Warda About 7 pm?

Rawia Great! See you then.

#### Post-listening question:

- What's Warda inviting Rawia for?

#### Pre-reading question:

- What type of books do you like to read?

Put this review of a book into the correct order.

#### Lesson 6

THE AMERICAN

## A rowniew of Lord of the Fluis

Lord of the Flies is an adventure story . It is by the British writer William Golding.

It is about some schoolboys who have to live on an island <sup>3</sup> after their plane lands in the sea and the pilot <sup>4</sup> dies <sup>5</sup>. How will the boys live on the island, and will they escape <sup>(6)</sup>?



I thought the action was exciting and many amazing things happen to the boys. My favourite part was early in the story, when the children enjoy their time on the island. But in my opinion, some of the children are horrible and I did not like them.

I recommend the book because it makes you think about what it is like to live only with other children, but it is not a very happy story.

- قصة مغامرة (1)
- کانت از
- حربرة 📙
- طبار 4
- نموت 🚽
- بمرب ء
- أداء / عمل 🤾

Read the film review. Does the writer like the film or not?

SB page 30

### A review of Jurassia World

Jurassic World is an adventure film '. The stars ' of the film are Chris Pratt and Bryce Dallas Howard. It is about a theme park '3 where scientists 4 have helped dinosaurs to live again! Then some of the dinosaurs escape. What will happen?



I thought the action was exciting and my favourite thing was the scary of dinosaurs; they look very real. But, in my opinion the story isn't very interesting or new. I recommend this film if you like exciting and scary films, but not if you want a good story.

#### Post-reading question:

- What type of film is "Jurassic World"?

ميلم مفامرة (1)

تحوم الفيلم (2)

مسره/مديية ترميهية 🚦

علماء 4

مخيف (5)



# **Vocabulary Exercises**



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

Choose the correct a	nswer from a, b, c	or d:	
1. The teacher asked	us to give a/an	to the story as it	s too long.
a) presentation	b) summary	c) introduction	d) action
2. The actor became a	a after that	famous film.	ر ملا ۱۱۰۲
a) star	b) builder	c) writer	d) translator
3. To means t	to leave a place that	t you should stay in.	الماهره ۲۲۲
a) paint	b) escape	c) sew	d) review
4. Tonight's programm	me on TV will look b	ack at the main	of the year.
a) reports	b) events	c) articles	d) interviews
5. Diving under water	r looks a bit	* \$	C.CP bojuil
a) amazed	b) bored	c) scared	d) scary
6. A is a large	park with machine	es to ride on, restaura	nts, etc.
		c) concert	
7. We should			
again.			C · CP bgjul
a) cycle	b) recycle	c) throw	d) go
8. There's a great	from the top o	f the tower.	1 1th digue ou
a) review	b) script	c) park	d) view
9. A is a tall n	arrow building.	·	الإسحادية ٢٠٢٣
a) tower	b) tour	c) pyramids	d) mountains
10. He me a gl	ass of juice, but I di	dn't drink it because	I wasn't thirsty.
		c) escaped	
11. The plane			( · The age on
a) died	b) fell	c) threw	d) landed
12. I like watching	films. They are	very exciting.	
a) adventure	b) amazed	c) boring	d) interested
13. If the weather is nic			دفیط ۲۰۲۳ ا
a) picnic		c) voyage	d) flight
14. " " mean the	*		دمین ۲۳
a) Ideas	b) Actions		d) Views
15. My friend is very sa			
a) died	b) lived		d) slept
16 The police told my	father not to	*	

b) break

c) park

a) bark

d) brake







0	Invitation.	قهدعاا
	A: Hi Nader. I was wondering if you	would like to come to my cousin's house.
	B: Yes, I would love to.	
	A: Would you like to play table tenr	nis?
	B: Yes, please. /	B: No, thanks.
2	Offer.	العرض
	A: Shall I bring some table tennis be	alls?
	B: No, he's got those.	B: Yes, please.
9	Request.	الطلب
	A: Could you bring some food?	B: Of course, I'll bring some sandwiches.
0	Asking for information.	طلب معلومات
	A: What time should I come?	B: At 10 p.m.
	Company	Evenetaria e
	Speaking  A Remembering A Understanding Ar	pplying △ Analysing △ Evaluating △ Creating
Con	mplete the following dialogue:	عربه ۲۰′۳ ع
	Amr is inviting Said to his house	
	Amr : Hi, Said. I was wondering if yo	
	Said : Hi, Amr. No, I am not busy. W	
	Amr : (1)	
ш		
П	Yes, that sounds cool. Shall I i	
Н	Amr: (2)	
	(3)! What	about bringing some sandwiches with me?
	Amr: No, thanks. I've got enough s	sandwiches.
	Said: (4)	?
	Amr: At about 8 pm.	

Okay! I'll be there on time. (5).....!



## TEST YOURSELF

7. When does the plane to Paris take .....?

b) off

a) in



# Unit 9 (54.6)



Complete the follo	owing dialogue:		
Ayman is inviting	Nader to attend his	birthday party.	ساويم ۲۰۲۳ ما
Ayman : Hello, Na	der. It's my birthday p	arty tomorrow.	
lader : (1)	115544441036333555551010055533555555555000003 <b>54</b> 44555	\$ 600100000011115000000000	
lyman : (2)		7	
	me to the party. (3)		?
lyman: It starts a			
Nader: Who will	come to the party?		
lyman : (4)	hmdda:::24dd5-25593000-2500667477777777000000777400	8 • ###################################	
Mader: What pre	sent would you like fo	or your birthday?	
Ayman : (5)			
——————————————————————————————————————	ct answer from a, b,	c or d:	
	neand rode		s exciting. د د د د د د د د د د د د د د د د د د د
a) bark	b) park		d) brake
2. What's the	for coming late t	oday?	العاهرة ٢٠١٣
a) reason	b) season	c) sense	d) point
3. The thief	from prison yester	day.	سوهام ۲۰۲۲
a) swam	b) stayed	c) escaped	d) reached
4. The teacher ask	ed me to my	y opinion in front of	the class.
a) land	b) present	c) do	d) hit
5. I had a/an	from my friend to	his birthday.	لاسکندرنه ۲۰۲۳
a) request	b) invitation	c) offer	d) book
6. She wants to w	rite well, so she decide	ed to callig	graphy.
a) make	b) do	c) have	d) give

c) of

d) from

8 you ab	le to paint the scener	<b>/</b> ?	ىرىية ٢٠٢٣
a) Do	b) Are	c) Have	d) Can
9. She kn	ow how to cook at all.		
a) isn't	b) hasn't	c) doesn't	d) can't
10. Maged and Raya	n are bad actors. They	to act.	
a) are able	b) aren't able	c) can	d) know how
Complete the sen	tences with the corre	ect form of the wo	ord(s) in brackets:
1. My mother can	(mal	king) a cake.	وهاج ۲۰۲۳
	(know) how to		
	lah	can) go out tonigl	nt because they have
a lot of homewo			
4. Magda	(able) play te	nnis.	میاط ۲۲۰۲
Write a paragraph	of NINETY (90) word	ls on:	
	"A story you	read"	C · CP čuloča
	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		
			***************************************
*************************			1 2 4 4 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2
41414795114469955512186666444484	*****************************		
*************		J	441244444444444
		110000000001101000100000000000000000000	************************************
	**************************************	045B40549454464000000000000	·*************************************
		449400044695+9900104+920+40+	******************************
	*******************************		**************************
Challenging Duestion			
Choose the correct	t answer from a, b, c	or d:	مجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب
1 I don't know ho	w much money he has	s. It's 100	pounds.
a) near	b) nearly	c) nearby	d) nearest
2 You shouldn't be	e afraid. The film isn't .	##############	
a) scary	b) frightened	c) afraid	d) feared
3 I read a/an	of the book in the	e local newspaper	. It was good.
a) article	b) email	c) view	d) review

# Vocabulary

Language

ų Ab									a Ne		2	
يمثل	ممثل	gifaa	alic	İsan	فن الخط	قرن (۱۰۰ عام)	شخصية	قاعة حفلات موسيقية	ملابس خاصة بمناسبة	jad		
act (ed)	actor	actress	artist	plind	calligraphy	century	character	concert hall	costumes	deaf		

# Ibject + know/ knows + how to + inf. subject + am/is/are + able to + inf. I can paint scenery if you want. firmative:

Subject + can + inf.

 We are able to act in that play. I know how to paint scenery.

bject + am/is/are + not + able to + inf. Subject + doesn't/don't + know + Subject + can't + inf. how to + inf.

> معاق يطانف

She isn't able to sew clothes. Sama can't play chess.

آلة موسيقية

musical instrument

portrait

pottery

hug (ged)

disabled

طورة فنية للوجه

فخار/خرف

 He doesn't know how to write an email

# Can + subject + inf. ...? Interrogative:

منظر طبيعه

نص کتابہ/سیناریو

مراسل إذاعه

radio reporter

scenery

script

Do/Does + subject + know how to + inf.? Am/Is/Are + subject + able to + inf. ....? Can Mohamed swim well?

النحت

sculpture

skill

قمارة تمثال

 Is your brother able to ride a bike? Do you know how to paint

סווולל

scenery?

يتساءل/يتعجب

wonder (ed) theme park

متنزه/مدينة ترفيهية

# Skills

- 1 Expressions of description:
- Egypt is famous for its ancient art.
- Expressions of giving an opinion:
- From my point of view, the artists were really good.
- **Expressions of preferences:**
- My favourite thing in the museum was a painting called Al Madina by Mahmoud Said.
- 4 Expressions of giving a recommendation: . I recommend looking at the clothes from other countries.
- 5 Invitation:
- would like to come to my cousin's Hi Nader. I was wondering if you house.
- 6 Offer:
- Shall I bring some table tennis balls?
- 7 Request:
- Could you bring some food?
- 8 Asking for information:
- What time should I come?

theatre statue











### Listening

#### Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

نص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب.

- 1. What is the name of the film?
  - a) Wonder Woman.
- c) Jurassic World.
- 2. What kind of film is it?

  - a) Adventure.
- c) Drama.
- 3. What escaped from the park?
  - a) Birds.
- c) Scientists.
  - - c) To escape.

- b) Comic.
- d) Historical.

b) Spiderman.

d) Batman.

- b) People.
- d) Dinosaurs.
- 4. Why did the scientists help the dinosaurs?
  - a) To die.

- b) To live again.
- d) To sleep.

#### Language Functions

#### Complete the following dialogue:

#### Helal is inviting Mazen to watch the match with him.

Mazen: Heilo, Helal. How are things?

Helal : Fine, Mazen. (1).....?

Mazen: Yes, I'd love to. Why?

• (2) Helal

Mazen : Shall I bring food with me?

Helal

Could you bring your tablet?

Mazen : Of course, (4).....?

Helal : At seven thirty.

Mazen : Great! Shall I bring my camera?

Helal



#### Read the following, then answer the questions:

One day, my wife saw a mouse running across the kitchen floor. She was afraid of it. She ran out of the house, got on a bus and went down to the shops. She bought a mouse trap. The shopkeeper said to her, "Put some cheese in it and you will catch the mouse." She went home. She looked at the fridge, but she couldn't find any cheese in it. She cut a picture of cheese out of a magazine and put that in the trap. When she went to the kitchen the next morning, there was a picture of a mouse beside the picture of the cheese.

of a mouse beside the	e picture of the cheese	e.	tire vas a precar.		
A) Answer the follow	ving questions:				
1. What is the best	title of the text?	***************************************	***************************************		
2. What do you thi	nk of the woman?		*****		
3. What does the u	ınderlined pronoun "it	refer to?	***************************************		
B) Choose the corre	ct answer from a, b, c	or d:			
4. The word "trap"	means a machine that	helps people to	mice.		
a) help	b) catch	c) eat	d) feed		
5. The wife saw the	e mouse in the	10040 B			
a) bedroom	a) bedroom b) kitchen c) living room d) bathroom				
6. She cut	6. She cut of cheese out of a magazine.				
a) some books	b) a type	c) a kind	d) a picture		
D	Vocabulary and	d Structure			

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Do you have any	tickets for the	? I like music very	much.
<ul><li>a) hall</li><li>2. The children all w</li></ul>	b) concert ore funny	c) cinema for the family party.	d) theatre دراها (۱۰۲۳ سوهام ۳۰۲۳)
<ul><li>a) scripts</li><li>3. A firefighter is the</li></ul>	b) customs e person who	c) costumes fires.	d) reviews
<ul><li>a) keeps</li><li>4. If a person is</li></ul>	b) saves , he/she can't	c) stops hear.	d) makes
a) deaf	b) blind	c) clam	d) clever

5. Lara always g	ives her grandmother a	oigwhen	she sees her. WB
a) hug	b) huge	c) hide	d) hall
6. She invited m	neher wedding	<b>j</b> .	
a) by	b) in	c) to	d) for
7. My little brot	her started to	after he fell and hurt	his hand. WB
a) carry	b) cry	c) fry	d) dry
8. How	you able to do that?		القلمرة ٢٠-٢
a) do	b) can	c) are	d) was
9. Does he	to plant a tree?		
a) can	b) is able	c) know how	d) knows how
10. I am afraid of	the water because I	swim.	سهسح ۳ ا
a) can	b) not able to	c) can't	d) know
Complete the	sentences with the corr	ect form of the wo	rd(s) in brackets:
1	(able) to read m		
	(Are) you speak Englis		
	(not/know		
4. My brother ca	an (run	ning) <mark>very fast. He w</mark>	on the last marathon.
	(e) Wr	riting	
		Telling	
	of NINETY (90) words	-	
	r name is Salwa and you		alwa@student.com.
Your friend's e	mail address is retal@g	mail.com.	
			*****
			,
444 8159 4 9 99949 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9			
			** , , , , . , . , . , . , .
Accord			
Assess	s your < 50%	50:64% 65:84	% 85:100%



Units 7, 8 & 9



#### Pre-reading question:



- Are you interested in watching sports? What's your favourite?
  - Read the medical advice and complete the sentences with should.

SB page 32

# Medical advice for people at the 2024 Handball World Championship



- Stand 1.5 metres from other people.
- Enter and leave the stadium through the correct doors.
- -Take a test for COVID 19 every 72 hours.
- Only players do not need to wear a mask.
- Only online interviews after games.

There will be a lot of players at the 2021 Men's Handball World Championships. The Championship's medical committee want to make sure that all the people at the competition are able to play together safely. For that reason, they want only a few people to use the doors to the stadium at the same time. People who are not playing need to wear a mask. You can find a lot of these just outside the stadium and they are free to use. All players should know how to get a COVID-19 test every 72 hours.

#### Post-reading question:

- Why should you stand 1.5 metres from other people?

#### Pre-reading question:

Laman '

- Who is William Shakespeare? Have you read any of his plays?

#### Complete the review with these words.

17 77 3 12



#### **Review of Julius Caesar**

Last night, I went to see Julius Caesar. It's a play by the English writer William Shakespeare, but it's about a Roman ruler. Caesar's costume made him look very important! The scenery was amazing and it really looked like Ancient Rome.

In my opinion, the story is very sad and I cried at the end. From my point of view, the actor who played Caesar was the best, but all the acting was very good. I will never forget this play, but there wasn't much action; it was mostly talking. And it was three hours long! If you watch a Shakespeare play, you should know that the language of the script is different to modern English so it can be difficult to understand, but I liked it.

#### Post-reading question:

- What did the writer like about the play? What didn't he/she like?

#### Pre-listening question:



- What do you do on your mother's birthday?

0

Listen to two sisters cooking an omelette. How long should they cook it for?

WB page 91

Amai It's Mum's birthday. Let's make her some breakfast.

Dalicia That's a good idea, Amal. We could make her a fruit salad.

Amal I think she prefers salty food to sweet food, Dalida. What about a cheese omelette?

Omelette is a good idea. Would you like to get the butter from the fridge, Amal?

Amal OK.

Deiida Shall I beat the eggs? I like doing that. How many eggs should I use?

Amal Thanks, Dalida. If there are four of us, you should use eight eggs.

Dalida Do you know how to chop the cheese, Amal?

Amal Of course.

It's a good idea to chop the cheese really small. I'll heat some butter in the pan and pour in the eggs.

Amal How long should it cook for?

Dalida We'll leave it for a few minutes.

**Amal** It looks really nice. I'd like a lot, please!

Dalida We can all have a little. Mum will be very pleased!

#### Post-listening question:

- What do we need to make an omelette?

#### Pre-listening question:



- What kinds of food do you like?

## Listen to Heba and Sara talking about food. What do they spend too much

#### time doing?

SB page 33

Heba What's your favourite food, Sara?

I like fruit, such as a nice juicy mango!

I like fruit more than anything else ... and the fruit I like best of all ... It's difficult to decide.



I like fruit, too Heba, but my favourite food is a nice, fresh falafel. There is a food stall near my house where they are very good, and my mum sometimes cooks them, too.

Heba What things do you know how to cook, Sara? I can make omelettes and salads, but I don't know how to make many things.

Sara I know how to make cakes. My grandmother taught me. I love making cakes, but I eat too many of them. I should eat more fruit.

Heba Yes, I eat too many cakes, too! I don't do enough exercise. I have a sports lesson at school once a week, and I go for a walk a few times a month with my cousins, but that's all. What about you?

I play tennis twice a week and I run with my father at the weekend, so I do enough exercise, but I often spend too much time playing computer games in the evenings, so I go to bed late.

**Heba** Yes, I spend too much time online in the evenings, too. Let's try to do more exercise next week, Sara!

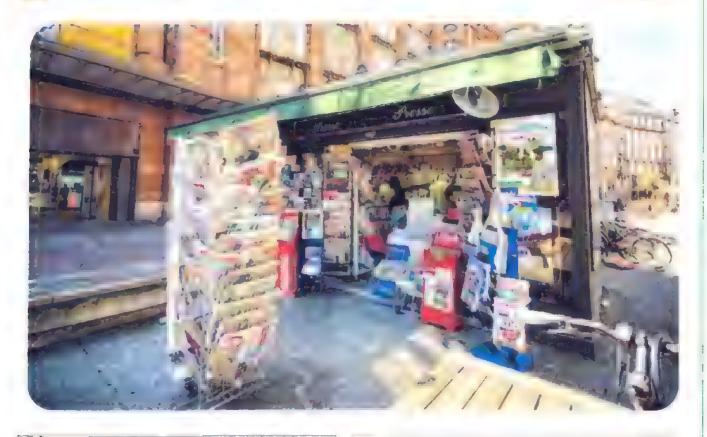
Sara Good idea, Heba!

#### Post-listening question:

- How often does Sara play tennis?



#### Read and complete the reviews with these words:



(1) The people look like they are from Ancient Egypt because the costumes are very good, but the person who painted the scenery did not know how to paint!

It was very long, and I didn't like the music. I wouldn't recommend this.

(3) From my point of view, this is the best place to find out about life in the last century. There are interesting sculptures of people and some amazing old technology.

I loved the big, old phones!

(2) The articles are always really interesting to read and they have fantastic **photographs**, too. I really like the **cartoons** because they make me laugh!

If you want to learn about the world today, you should **buy** this!

(4) The story was very slow and there was very little action. I didn't really enjoy it because it made me feel sad. The best thing about it was learning what it is like to be blind. That must be very difficult.



# We are what we wear

#### Objectives of the unit

An article about Egyptian clothes now and in the past; a blog about what Reading

teenagers wear; a text about linen and cotton; an advert

An advert to sell something Writing

Listening People talking about their clothes; a conversation in a clothes shop

Discussing and describing clothes; shopping for clothes Speaking

Language Adjective order; one, ones

Life Skills Respect for diversity







# Lessons 1 & 2



\$8 pages 34 - 37 | WB pages 93 & 94



- قم بدراسة المفردات الرئيسية جيدًا لدرجة الإتقان حيث إنها موضع أسئلة امتحانية.
- قم باحتبار حفظك للعفردات عن طريق الذهاب لعندة التقويم وتسميع الكلمات الخاصة بالدرسين.

Key Vocabulary		1 1 10 10	. من	مفردات الرئيس
climate (n)	مناخ	relaxed (adj)		عسترخٍ/مستريح
dress (v)	یلېس/یرتدی	sheet (n)		ملاية
jewellery (n)	مجوهرات	311000 (11)		سر پید
	Items of cloth	قطّع الفلابس ing		
وجه face / رأس head	legs قاس	feet اقدام	جسد body	neck قبة
earrings (n) حلق/قرط	trousers (n) بنطاون	boots (n) حذاء برقبة	belt (n) حزام	necklace (n عقد/عقد
headscarf (n) حجاب	shorts (n) شورت	sandals (n) صندل/خُـف	handbag (n) حقيبة يد	tie (n) قند قلبا
scarf (n) وشاح/طرحة		trainers (n) حذاء ریاضہ	jumper (n) بلوفر	
sunglasses (n) نظارة شمسية		shoes (n) حذاء	galabeya (n) جلباب	
	Adjectives for cloth	خاصة بالملابـس es	صفات	
beautiful	جميل	pretty		جميل
casual J	ملابس غير رسمية/كاجوا	smart		أنيق
colourful	زاهى الألوان	strange		غريب
comfortable	فريح	striped		مقلم/مخطط
loose	واسع/ فضفاض	traditional		تقلیدی
	Material	مـواد خــام s		
cotton		metal		المعدن
glass	الزجاج			البلاستيك
gold	الذهب	wood		الخشب
gold				
leather	الجلد	wool		الصوف

And beautiful to the last of t			Carlot State
although (conj)	بالرغم من	look (ed) like	يبدو/يشبه
blog (n)	مدونة إلكترونية	probably (adv)	ربما/من المحتمل
electric (adj)	كهربى	similar (adj)	مشابه/مماثل
flat (n)	مُنْفَقَ	style (n)	أسلوب
Choose and comple		- dress electric	مر يهدف هذا التدريب
1 My little son can' 2 We will drive			لقياس فهمك للعفردات الرئيسية والإصافية.

Prepositions			حروف الجر
best for	الأفضل أـ	know about	يعرف عن
dress in	يرتدى	protect from	یحمہ من

the same ... as

Conjuga	tions of Iri	regular Verb		ظمه	فعال غير المنت	تصریفات الا
Ven	-	Past simple	P.P.	Bresine	Past simple	P.P.
cost	يكلف	cost	cost	يعرف know	knew	known
grow	يزرع/ينمو	grew	grown	wear يرتدى/يلبس	wore	worn

pant) and Opposites			District Philadel
Word	الكلمة	Opposite (Antonym)	لمسحد
comfortable	مريح	uncomfortable	غیر مریح
simple	بتسن	complex/difficult	معود/معن
wear	يرتدى	take off	يخلع
popular	شائع/محبوب	unpopular	غير محبوب

نفس الشہء ... عثل

# Language Hetes



1 climate weather

المناخ بوجه عام (أى على مدار السنة أو الفصل كله) الطقس (لفترة محددة من الوقت في فصل معين)

- What type of material is best for a hot climate?
- You should wear heavy clothes. The weather these days is very cold.
- 2 skin leather

  My son has a cut on his skin.

جلد (الكائن الحم) الجلد (بعد تصنيع الأشياء)

This bag is made of good leather.

3 is/are + made of is/are + made from

يصنع من (والمادة الخام ما زالت موجودة لم تتغير حالتها)

يصنع من (والمادة الخام تغيرت وغير موجودة فم حالتها الأولم) أو يصنع من شمء آخر This chair is made of wood. Glass is made from sand.



جرء إثرائه للدراسة والقهم وليس للحفظ



#### **Words and Synonyms**

#### لخلمات ومرادفها

Word	الكلمة	Synonym (Meaning)	عرادفها
comfortable	مريح	relaxing	مريح
pretty	جميل	beautiful	جميل

#### اللاحقة Suffix

Word	الكلمة	Suffix	اللاحقة	Function	الوظيفة	The new word	الكلمة الجديدة
comfort (v)	يريح	-ab	e	الفعل لصفة	تحويل	comfortable (a	مریح (idj
tradition (n)	تقليد	-al		الاسم لصفة	تحويل	traditional (ad	ij) تقلیدی

هذا الجزء يوضح لك الفرق بين الكلمات المتسابهة فى الهجاء ولكن فحتلفة فى المعنى.

#### Similar Spelling - Different Meaning

Word	الكلمة	Similar word	الكلمة العشابهة
belt	حزام	built	بنب
boots	حذاء برقبة	boats	<b>قو</b> ارب
metal	المعدن	medal	ميدالية

## Reading & Listening Skills

#### Pre-listening question:

- What types of clothes do you prefer?

Lesson 1

Listen to four people talking about their clothes. Match the people with the photos on page 34. 1 5-7-35

#### 1. Narrator: Huda

I'm Huda. These are the types of clothes I usually wear. I like to be comfortable and feel relaxed in my clothes. These sunglasses were a present from my mum and I love them. I think I wear them outside most days!



#### 2. Narrator: Tarek

I'm Tarek and I wear these clothes when I'm helping my father. It's really hot outside today and these traditional · clothes keep me cool and protect me from the sun when I'm working.



#### 3. Narrator: Sara

I'm Sara and I'm wearing my favourite colour today! I think I dress in a traditional style, but I like to be colourful.', My headscarf is from the market. It's a cool colour, isn't it?



#### 4. Narrator: Adam

My name's Adam and I'm going for a special meal with my grandparents, which is why I'm wearing these clothes. I usually wear jeans. I quite like looking smart ', but I think I look a bit like my father when he is going to work!



### Post-listening question:

- What do you usually wear when you go on special occasions?

- مسترخ (1)
- بمليدي 🖓
- اللف ۶

حجاب (4)

زاهِم، الألوان (3)

#### Pre-reading question:



- What do you think the clothes and jewellery in Ancient Egypt were made of?

Read about clothes in Ancient Egypt. What did the people love to wear?

SB Page 36

## Clothas in Ancient Egypt

In Ancient Egypt, men and women wore similar clothes. They both wore loose , white, linen? clothes with a belt?. Most of the time, Ancient Egyptians did not wear shoes but people sometimes wore expensive leather <sup>1</sup> sandals. Children did not usually wear many clothes until they were about six years old. Then they started to wear the same clothes as their parents.

Although Ancient Egyptians' clothes were simple, they loved to wear heavy, metal 's jewellery 6'. Like some people today, they liked to wear beautiful gold necklaces and other jewellery.





#### Note:

loose /lu:s/ clothes /klovoz/ تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية:

linen /linin/ jewellery /dʒu:əlri/

#### Post-reading questions:

- 1 How are the clothes we wear today different from those in Ancient Egypt?
- 2 Do you think Ancient Egyptian clothes looked nice? Why/Why not?

واسع/فضفاض (1)	جلد (4)
ڪتان 2	معدن 🦳
حزام (3)	مجوهرات (6)

#### Life Skills

- 1. Do you think what people wear is important? Why?
- 2. How do you decide what to wear? Do you listen to the opinions of your friends and family about clothes?
- 3. What things can you know about someone from his or her clothes? What can't you know?



# PRACTICE

a) sandals

## Vocabutary Exercises



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

There is a most	non-three ac	indi				
1. I cover my bed wi	th a nice ma	de of linen.	المنوم ٢٠٢٣			
a) scarf	b) beit	c) skirt	d) sheet			
2. Shoes, bags and b	[ (1" <u>.</u> u					
a) wool	b) leather	c) metal	d) cotton			
3. Women and girls	often wear	on their heads.	T 1			
a) scarfs	b) rings	c) earrings	d) watches			
4. She is wearing a p	4. She is wearing a pair of beautiful gold					
a) scissors	b) earrings	c) gloves	d) tools			
5. He wore a long, g	reen, cotton		الدفهاية ٢٠٢٢)			
a) earrings	b) galabeya	c) handbags	d) trainers			
6. Parents will do an	ything toth	eir children from ha	rm.			
a) take	b) protect	c) buy	d) give			
7. When it is hot, I w	vear my to p	rotect my eyes.	(Mountain)			
a) sunglasses	b) sandals	c) trousers	d) earrings			
8. A is a we	ebsite where people s	hare their thoughts	and ideas.			
a) blog	b) scarf	c) tie	d) sheet			
9. It's a beautiful jac	ket. You look very	*************	( Far to			
a) bad	b) smart	c) terrible	d) sad			
10. Mum'ss	scarf is good for cold v	weather.				
a) metal	b) wool	c) wood	d) plastic			
11. My mother likes t	11. My mother likes to wear big and dresses.					
a) short	b) loose	c) small	d) little			
12. My sister wore a/	andress. It v	vas attractive.				
a) wooden	b) unpopular	c) ugly	d) pretty			
13. I like to play football in my						
a) sandals	b) trainers	c) boots	d) shoes			
14. His trousers are a	bit large, so he wears	s a	to the same			
a) shoes	b) tie	c) sandals	d) belt			
15. In winter, we usually wear heavy						
a) shoes	b) trainers	c) sandals	d) jumpers			
16. Ancient Egyptian	ns wore leather	in their legs.	(mateu,			

c) necklaces

b) scarf

d) earrings

# Language

#### Adjuctive ones:

Use more than one adjective in this order. Do not use more than three or four adjectives.

استخدم أكثر من صفة فم هذا الترتيب. لا تستخدم أكثر من ثلاث أو أربع صفات.

Size/Description	Shape	Age	Colour	Nationality	Material	Noun
الوصــف/الحجم	الشكال	العمر	اللــون	الجنسية	المادة	دىسشاا
big/pretty	long	old	green	Egyptian	cotton	dress
small/nice	short	new	white	French	linen	clothes
large/beautiful	tall	young	blue	English	leather	galabeya

Women like to wear beaut ful, gold necklaces.

She likes loose, white, linen clothes.

He wore a long, green, cotton galabeya.

It's a beautiful, brown and orange necklace.

It's a beautiful, blue skirt.

Mr and Mrs Osman live in a big o'd, tradit onal flat in Aswan.



#### Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1 She gave him a ... .... (black, Egyptian, small) vase.
  - الإجابة الصحيحة (small, brack, Egyptian) لأن الترتيب هنا حجم، لون، جنسية.
- (2) This is a ...... (new, Italian, wonderful) film.
  - الإجابة الصحيحة (wonderful, new, Italian) لأن الترتيب هنا وصف ثم عمر ثم جنسية.
- - الإجابة الصحيحة (rarge, blue, metal) لأن الترتيب هنا حجم ثم لون ثم مادة العنع.

# PRACTICE

# Language Exercises



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

Chambelling to treat had well from a de	UNIT MILE		
▶ 1. Look at that necklace.		ىلەن سوپىق ۲۰۲۳	
a) long, pretty, gold	b) long, gold, pretty		
c) pretty, long, gold	d) pretty, gold, long		
2. Mohamed bought a handba	ag to his mother.	, ", 74.10"	
a) leather, small, yellow	b) yellow, leather, small		
c) small, yellow, leather	d) leather, yellow, small		
3. It's askirt.		الأقصر ٢٠٢٣	
a) beautiful, new, blue	b) blue, beautiful, new		
c) beautiful, blue, new	d) blue, new, beautiful		
4. Shams loves wearing her ga	alabeya.	(P	
a) cotton, red, loose	b) red, cotton, loose		
c) red, loose, cotton	d) loose, red, cotton		
5. My uncle wore a tie in the p	party.	III sunga	
a) wool, blue, nice	b) nice, wool, blue		
c) blue, nice, wool	d) nice, blue, wool		
6. He bought new trousers.			
a) linen b) smart	c) leather d) b	lack	
7. Rich people sometimes wore	sandals.	1.00 27 11.00	
a) expensive, leather	b) linen, pretty		
c) leather, big	d) leather, red		
8. Amira has eyes.		المنومية) ا	
a) beautiful, brown	b) brown, beautiful		
c) blue, small	d) young, beautiful		
9. She lost a			
a) cat, small white	b) white, cat small		
c) small, cat white	d) small, white cat		
10. Do you have enough money to buy		۱۱ مرابع	
a) long, black, leather	b) black, leather, long		
c) leather, long, black	d) long, leather, black		
2 Complete the sentences with the co	rrect form of the word(s) in	brackets:	

1. Complete the contract of th	2.00
1. Sama has a (cotton/pink/small) skirt.	السوط ٣٠
2. He bought a	
3. This poor man is wearing a/an (old, wool, simple) shirt.	لسرعيد
4. These are (plastic, expensive, black) sunglasses.	سويعاد ۳
5. Lina wants a (metal, gray) desk.	C. Ch. Didne spe
6. The (young happy) how was playing in the park	



يهدف هذا الجرء إلى تمكين الطائب ص كتابة فقره بشكل حيد.



#### How to write about different colours and styles of clothes

كيفية الكتابة عن ألوان وأنماط الملابس

- There are different kinds of clothes with different colours. and styles.
- Some people like light colours and others like dark colours.
- My (فرد/أفراد من العائلة) like/likes wearing (فرد/أفراد من العائلة).
- My (فرد/ أفراد من العائلة) don't/doesn't like wearing (نوع العلابس).
- I like to wear (نوع الملابس المفضل).
- They should be (وصف الملابس),

#### Writing tips

Avoid repeating the essential words and phrases because it means you don't have fully thought about the topic. You can use a dictionary.

> احب کی الکیمار والتعبيرات لان هدا يعنى الخاليب فنما بالموموع الدي تكتب عنه، بهكيك והו בבים, ו מוחפוני سىساعدك كثيرًا.

### Example

#### The clothes my family wear

There are different kinds of clothes with different colours and styles. Everyone has their own style. Some people like light colours and others like dark colours. My grandparents like wearing traditional clothes with dark colours. They wear loose clothes. My father likes to wear a shirt with a beautiful tie. He is very smart. My mother doesn't like short clothes at all. She always wears a headscarf. My brother, sister and I like to wear casual clothes. They should be modern. I like to wear T-shirts with jeans. They should be colourful and smart.

Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90) words on:

"My favourite styles of clothes"

# TEST YOURSELF



## Unit 10

7	Listen and choose the	correct answer fro	om a, b, c or d:	(       Lucyara
	1. In Ancient Egypt,	wore similar o	ilothes. الكتاب.	نص الاستماع فی نهایهٔ
	a) men and girls		b) boys and girls	
	c) women and boys		d) men and women	
	2. They both wore loose,	white, cl	othes.	
	a) wool	b) wood	c) linen	d) leather
	3. Ancient Egyptians did	n't wear		
	a) belts	b) shoes	c) scarves	d) trousers
	4. Rich people wore expe	ensive, leather		
	a) sandals	b) skirts	c) shirts	d) shorts
r	Complete the following	a dialogue:		ر به روانید دور
	Mariam is meeting Fa			,
	Mariam : I didn't see yo		e did vou ao?	
	Faten : (1)		•	
	Mariam : To the shops!			
	Faten : Because   war			
	Mariam : (3)	-	?	
	Faten : My favourite			
	Mariam : What is it mad			
	Faten : (4)	99994 0444 65 DH DD\$\$\$\$96535 600 600 999 H44 H44 H44444	******	
	Mariam: Was it expens	sive?		
	Faten : (5)	**************************************	30000 <b>4</b>	
	Choose the correct an	cwar fram a h ca	e de	
2_	Girls prefer wearing fa		_	C. C. Car many
	a) necklaces			d) earrings
	2. Adel always wears	_	_	_
	a) sandals	b) trainers		d) earrings
	3. Your watch isn't expe			C Particular State
	a) wool	b) plastic		d) gold
	4. Tala likes wearing			· r congress
	a) casual	b) formal		d) plastic
	5 people like	to wear expensive	jewellery.	
	a) Rich	b) Poor	c) Simple	d) Old

6. I usually wear sports clothes because the	ey are	ر ا
a) hard b) ugly	c) uncomfortable	d) comfortable
7. We should use cars as they do	n't pollute the enviro	nment.
a) electric b) oil	c) petrol	d) electricity
8. She bought a/ancar.		,
a) blue, expensive b) expensive, blue	c) Chinese, blue	d) metal, blue
9. I used to drive car.		
a) a blue, old, German	b) an old, Germar	•
c) a German, old, blue	d) an old, blue, Ge	erman
10. Dad likesclothes.		نه سویف ۲۰۲۳
a) loose, white, linen	b) linen, white, lo	
c) white, loose, linen	d) linen, loose, wh	nite
Complete the sentences with the correct	t form of the word(	s) in hrackets:
1. It's a linen beautiful blue, dre		in brackets.
2. My favourite cotton old black		hina
3. Ali boughtsmart' eather blac		
4. It's a (red/leather/round) bag.		the grade
(CO)		
Write a paragraph of about NINETY (90)	words on:	
"Clothes you like	to wear"	
***************************************	000000000000000000000000000000000000000	********************
***************************************		04 24 4 4 4 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2
***************************************	*************************	440000000000000000000000000000000000000
***************************************	*******************	
***************************************	## 0 7 # 3 0 0 0 0 0 0 # 5 4 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	
4**************************************	•=====================================	**********************
Choose the correct answer from a, b, c o	r d:	محاب عنه نهاية الكتار
1 We met people at the Pyramic		منان الله الله الله الله الله
a) two very smart	b) very two sma	art
c) very smart two	d) smart very tw	
2 We went outside to play		
a) because	b) so	
c) but	d) although	
	although	
The clown was wearing ahat.  a) big yellow-green	h) big groon val	low
	b) big green-yel	
c) yellow and green big	d) big, green an	d yellow





### Lessons 3 & 4



S8 pages 38 - 40 W8 pages 95 & 96

# A) Vocabulary

<b>Key Vocabulary</b>			المفردات الرئيسية
bamboo (n)	الخيزران	own (ed) (v)	يملك
chemicals (n)	مواد كيميائية	pick (ed) (v)	يقطف
crops (n)	محاصيل	quality (n)	جودة
government (n)	الحكومة	soil (n)	، تربة زراعية
industry (n)	قدانت	sports clothes (n)	ملابس رياضية
luxury (n)	فخم/ترف	teenager (n)	مراهق
member (n)	فرد	uniform (n)	زی موحد
occasion (n)	مناسبة	wedding (n)	حفل زضاف

 WEDSTONE ASCRETE			

change (d) (v)	يغير	greener (adj)	أكثر نظافة
factory (n)	مصنع	however (adv)	ومع ذلك
gloves (n)	قفازات	nature (n)	الطبيعة

### Choose and complete: quality - factory - gloves - soil

1 Farmers need good to plant their crops.

2 Clothes that are of high are expensive.

3 Wear your ..... when you hold a hot pot حانا.



I BULLET

a pair of نوج عن by the Nile بجوار النيل all over the world مام بدوار النيل care about مام ل important to/for مام ل مام مناسبة خاصة مام ل مام ل مام ل مام ل مام ل مام ل مام ل مام ل مام مناسبة خاصة مام ل م

Sheak Point

### Choose and complete: about - at - make - do

1 We should work hard to .... more money.

2 My best friend Lojain is amazing ..... sewing.

3 We should care ...... old people.

ر يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للتعبيرات اللغوية وحروف الجر.

### **Conjugations of Irregular Verbs**

تصريفات الأفعال غير المنتظمة

Present		Past simple	P.P.	
break off		يقطف/يزيل	broke off	broken off
keep		يحافظ	kept	kept

### Words and Opposites

الحلمات وعكسها

Word	الكلمة	Opposite (Antonym)	لهسجد
borrow	يستعير/يستلف	lend	يسلف
perfect (for)	ممتاز/مثالب	imperfect	غير ممتاز/مثالہ
near	قريب	far	न्रका
soft	طری/لین/ناعم	rough/hard	خشن/صلب

# Language (Notes

احرس الملاحظات اللغوية جيدًا لأنها موضع أسئلة امتحانية.

1 much + comparative

أكثر (للمقارنة بين اثنين)

• My brother is much taller than me.

2 used to + inf.

اعتاد أن (فعل شيء في الماضي)

· I used to play in the street, but now I don't.

3 What about + (n./v.ing)?

ماذا عن ...؟

What about going to the mall?



جزء إثرائب للدراسة والفهم وليس للحفظ.



-	- 61			
13	efi	191		70.00
~	CI.	161	V	113

التعريفات

chemicals	مواد كيميائية	something produced by a scientific process
crops	محاصيل	a large amount of plants that are grown to be sold
environment	البيئة	the people and things around you in your life
industry	صناعة	a business making things to sell
luxury	فخم/ترف	expensive and good quality
perfect	مثالب/عمتاز	as good as it is possible to be
pick	يقطف	(flowers or fruit) broken off a plant
soft	طری/ناعم	not hard to touch

### Windsteinerpris

الخلمان ومرا وما

Word	الكلمة	Synonym (Meaning)	مرادفها
near	قريب	close	قريب
perfect	ممتاز	excellent	ممتاز

### اللاحقة Suffix

Word	الكلمة	اللاحقة Suffix	الوظيفة Function	The new word	الكلمة الجديدة
govern (v)	يحكم	-ment	تحويل الفعل لاسم	government (n)	الحكومة

### البادئة Prefix

Prefix قنادلة	الوظيمة Function	Word	الكلمة	The new word	الكلمة الجديدة
im-	تعطى عكس الصفة	perfect (adj)	ممتاز	imperfect (adj)	غير ممتاز

### B Reading & Listening Skills

### Pre-reading question:

- Do you care more about how you look or being comfortable?

Read the blog. Where did the three people get the clothes they talk about?

SB page 38

Laurent S

### What do you wear?

This week, we asked three Egyptian teenagers what they wear and why! Use the dictionary to find the meaning of difficult words.

Noha

I bought this shirt from a shop in Cairo, but I'm trying to buy fewer clothes. Clothes factories cause a lot of pollution, so they are bad for the environment<sup>(2)</sup>. So sometimes I borrow my sister's clothes. She borrows<sup>(3)</sup> mine, too, because we are the same size.



Ayman

These trainers were my dad's. He never wore them, so I asked if I could have them. I like doing sport and these trainers are much better than the ones I used to wear. I usually wear sports clothes (4) because they are comfortable.



Dalida

This is my school uniform (5). I have to wear it every school day. That beautiful dress is the one my grandmother made me for my cousin's wedding (6). She's amazing at sewing. She always makes us clothes for special occasions (7).





تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية:

environment /Invalaranment/

occasion /əkeIʒən/

### Post-reading question:

- Why do you think clothes factories cause a lot of pollution? مراهقوں (1)

البيئة (2)

بستعير (3)

ملاىس رياضية (4)

حفل رفاف (6) زی مدرسات موجد (5)

مىلسات خاصة (7)

### Pre-reading question:



- In your opinion, what industries are important to Egypt?
- Read the article. Did the Ancient Egyptians make the same types of material (1) as now? SB page 40

### Egyptian Linun and sallun



- (1) Egypt is famous for growing crops 2 to make material. The Ancient Egyptians grew plants by the Nile to make linen. Almost everyone wore clothes made of linen and they also used the plants to make baskets.
- مادة خام (1)
- محاصيل (2)
- مخم/ترف (3)
- صاعة (4)
- پريه زراعيه 🦠
- بمنظف غ
- مواد كيميائيه
- تحمی ج
- (2) Today, Egyptian cotton is famous all over the world. Because cotton from Egypt is very good, it is often used to make luxury 1 clothes and things for homes. Many people work in the cotton industry 4, from farmers to people making or selling clothes and material.
- (3) The climate and soil—in Egypt are perfect for growing cotton. Water from the Nile is still used for the crops. All of the cotton is picked by hand to keep it soft.
- (4) When you grow cotton, it uses a lot of water and chemica's . Now, the government is trying to help farmers to protect the environment and use less water.



### Note:

تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية:

luxury /lʌk[əri/ chemical /kemIkəl/ industry /Indestri/ government /g^vərnmənt/

### Post-reading question:

- How can the farmers protect the environment?

### Pre-reading question:



- Would you like to buy clothes made from bamboo? Why? Why not?
- Complete the article with these words.



### Is bumban the new cotton?



Some people are starting to use a plant called bamboo instead of cotton to make clothes. The plant is an important crop in China where the bamboo industry makes a lot of money. However, although bamboo grows very quickly, it is not a perfect plant.



After the bamboo is picked, people often use chemicals before they can use it to make clothes. These are bad for nature... Also, the material made from bamboo is not very soft. As a result, it is not used for expensive, luxury clothes which are usually made from cotton.



bamboo /bæmbu:/ nature /neIt[ə<sup>r</sup>/ تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية:

### Post-reading questions:

- 1 Why is bamboo an important crop for China?
- 2 Why is bamboo not a perfect plant?

# PRACTICE

a) soil

### **Vocabulary Exercises**



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding — Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

			Egener.
Choose the correct	answer from a, b, c	or d:	
1. Egypt is famous for	r <mark>growing t</mark>	o make materials.	1 the response and
a) groups	b) crops	c) goals	d) topics
2. Farmers use	to protect their c	rops from insects.	داد دو می داد د
a) soil	b) climate	c) chemicals	d) industry
3. The desert is a diff			
a) environment	b) environment	al c) city	d) village
4. I wear smart cloth			
		c) lives	
5. Yesterday was my			
		c) festival	
6. They used the bes			r. 5 pm juntinger
a) bad			d) ugly
7. " " means	a business making t	hings to sell.	· " rayua!
a) Crop		c) Cotton	d) Linen
8. " " are boy		en to nineteen.	( **
		c) Volunteers	d) Adults
9. The Ancient Egyp			
		c) on	
10. Almost every fam	ily in the country	a computer or	r a tablet.
a) collects		c) saves	
11. He studied hard for	or the test	a result, he got high	marks.
		c) Like	
12. Of all the			
	b) members		
13. This is my school			y. ( , theyward
a) uniform	b) gate		d) library
14. Cotton is not a ha			ופ, בה ש
a) rough		c) soft	d) cheap
15. People like to we		othes.	

b) industry c) occasion

d) quality



### Device Lives

this	that	these	those

(هذا - هذه) اسم إشارة للمفرد القريب.

I like this **phone** a lot. Inis is the best **concert** I went to.

(ذلك - تلك) اسم إشارة للمفرد البعيد.

Do you like these shoes?

These two people are my neighbours, Said and Sayed.

Those are my keys. Those were the best days of my life.



Use one (singular) or ones (plural) to replace nouns in a sentence.

نستخدم (one) (مع المفرد) أو (ones) (مع الجمع) لاستبدال الأسماء في الجملة.

نضع (one/ones) كالتالب:

(١) بعد الصفة:

See those two girls? Hend is the tall one and Huda is the short one. My trousers are old. I need some new ones.

(۲) بعد (the):

See those two girls? Helen is the one on the left.

Let's look at the photographs - the ones you took in Paris.

:(Which) بعد (۳)

You can borrow a book. Which one do you want?

Which ones are yours?

(ع) بعد (this - these - that - those):

This cookie looks nice, but that one looks delicious.



Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1 (Those) bottle over there is empty.

- الإجابة الصحيحة (Lnat) لأن bottle اسم مفرد ولوجود over there الدالة على أنها إشارة للبعيد.

2 I want those books, not these \_\_\_\_\_\_ (one).

- الإجابة الصحيحة Ones) لأنها تعود على اسم جمع books.

# PRACTICE

### Language Exercises



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding - Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

R Cresson His chieve had	CATALOG PARTICIPATION OF THE P	B. (1) T. (2)	
1. Can you give me	book? I car	nnot get it.	( P Carnel d
a) this	b) that	c) these	d) those
2. You must overcome	all تتغلب على	difficulties.	( " august
a) this	b) that	c) thus	d) these
3. Let's watch a differer	nt film. This	is so boring.	وبتدر س )
a) one	b) ones	c) one's	d) ones
4 is a nice T-s	shirt. I want to bu	y it.	C. Ch. pdim
a) These	b) Those	c) They	d) That
5 questions	are difficult. Can	you help me?	
a) This	b) That	c) These	d) There
6. I don't want these ex	xpensive shoes, p	olease give me cheape	۲ (۲ نو عا
a) one	b) one's		d) ones
7. Where did you get	sunglas	ses?	۳ محویته
a) those	b) this	c) that	d) there
8. I don't like the blue	balloon; I prefer t	the red	( If a about
a) one	b) ones	c) one's	d) ones'
9. Are the rig	ht ingredients fo	or the cake?	
a) them	<b>b</b> ) that	c) this	d) these
10. Look at all the prett	y flowers; the pin	k are my favo	ourite.
a) one	b) ones	c) this	d) these
•		rrect form of the wor	d(s) in brackets:
► 1. Why don't you wea			المان ميلان ميلان المال
2			د ۲۳ اماس
		es) my mother bought	me.
		met last night were rea	
		(one) are	
1		lo, I don't need	





### Tulking about clothes التحدث عن الفلاس

Situation

Response ما يقال في هذا الموقف

جملة الرد





How many pairs of shoes do you have? Which ones are your favourite?

I have about four pairs of shoes, but my trainers are my favourite. أُمتلك حواله ٤ أحذية، ولكن حذائه، الرياضه هو المفضل لـدئ.





Which clothes shops do you like? Which one is your favourite? أي محلات الملاس تحب؟ أيهما الأفضل لديك؟

I love casual clothing shops, but my favourite is sports clothing shops.



أحب متاجر الملابس الكاجوال. ولكن متاجر الملابس الرياضية هم المفضلة لـديُّ.

### Speaking Exercise



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

### Complete the following dialogue:

Rana and Ala	a are talking	about clothes.
--------------	---------------	----------------

Rana: Hi, Alaa! I love your T-shirt. Where did you get it?

Alaa : Thanks! (1).....

Rana: Can you come with me to that shop?

Alaa : Yes, of course. (2).....?

Rana: I'd like a white T-shirt.

Alaa : Do you have enough money?

Rana: (3).....

Alaa : (4).....?

Rana: I have two hundred pounds.

Alaa : That's enough to buy a good one. (5).....



### 2. Write it right





### 1. How to write about Egyptian linen and cotton

كيفية الكتابة عن القطن والكتان المصرى

- Egypt is famous for growing crops to make material.
- The Ancient Egyptians grew plants by the Nile to make linen. They used them to make clothes.
- Today, Egyptian cotton is famous all over the world because it is very good.
- The climate and soil in Egypt are perfect for growing cotton.
- It is often used to make luxury clothes and things for homes.

### Example

### Egyptian linen and cotton

Egypt is famous for growing crops to make materials. The Ancient Egyptians grew plants by the Nile to make linen. They used it to make clothes. Today, Egyptian cotton is famous all over the world because it is very good. The climate and soil in Egypt are perfect for growing cotton. It is often used to make luxury clothes and things for homes. There are a lot of people working in the cotton industry. They still use water from the Nile for the crops. Cotton uses a lot of water and chemicals to grow. However, the government is trying to help farmers to protect the environment and use less water.

### 2. How to write about an advert

کیف یکٹپ عن اعلان

### Example

### An advert for trainers

My name's Omar. I'm 15 years old. I'm selling beautiful, new, white trainers. They are very luxury and comfortable with high quality. They are made in the USA. They are made of rubber. Their size is 41. They were a present for my birthday. I like them very much, but I already have ones that are the same! I always wear them while I am doing sports. They are perfect for work, school or sports. Their price is perfect. They are 500 pounds. The buyer can take back his money if he doesn't like them. If you are interested, email me and we can discuss the price.

# TEST YOURSELF



Unit 10 Lessons (3 & 4)



### Read the following, then answer the questions:

عرب ۱۰۲۳

Hala likes clothes very much. She always goes shopping for new fashionable clothes. She likes colourful, comfortable clothes. She likes to feel relaxed in her clothes. Her favourite colours are orange and yellow. She likes wearing a headscarf which matches the clothes she wears. Hala doesn't like traditional clothes. She thinks **they** are something from the past. Her handbag is always the same colour as her blouse. Her friends think that Hala is smart. Sometimes they ask her from where she buys her cool clothes, but she never tells them!

	3	airabag is	arrays the same color
as her blouse. Her fr	iends think that Hal	a is smart. Somet	imes they ask her fror
where she buys her			
A) Answer the follo	wing questions:		
1. What is the mai	n idea of the passag	je?	
2. What does the i	underlined pronoun	"they" refer to?	***************************************
3. Why do you thin shopping?	nk Hala's friends ask	her about the sho	ops where she goes
(i) Choose the corre			***************************************
4 is the	opposite of "fashion	able".	
a) Colourful	b) Comfortable	c) Favourite	d) Traditional
5. Hala likes	clothes.		
a) fashionable		c) traditional	d) ancient
	ink she is		
a) smart	b) special	c) stupid	d) local
Choose the correct	answer from a, b, o	or d:	
1. are plant	s that are grown on	farms for food.	
a) Bamboos	b) Chemicals	c) Crops	d) Materials
2. I alwaysa	pen from my friend	d when I forget m	ine.
a) borrow	b) lend	c) take	d) look
3. " means a	as good as it is poss	ible to be.	

c) Terrible

d) Horrible

b) Ugly

a) Perfect

4. My brother likes t	o his mobi	le every year.	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	b) waste		d) save
5. The factory threw	dangerous	into the river.	المدرسة
	b) bacteria		d) texts
6. People can enjoy	by going f	for walks or campin	g.
a) pollution	b) noise	c) nature	d) quality
7. When you	a job, you will lea	rn new skills.	
a) keep	b) play	c) do	d) make
8. I don't like these	trousers. Can you sh	ow me smaller	?
a) one	b) ones		
9. A: Can I have two	mangoes, mother? B:	No, just That's	better for your health.
a) ones	b) ones'	c) one's	d) one
10. I bought	shirt from a little s	hop in Cairo.	دنسط ۲۳ ا
a) this	b) these	c) those	d) there
Complete the sen	tences with the cor	rect form of the w	ord(s) in brackets:
1. What's	(this) over there	??	المتوفية ٢٠٠٣
2. These trainers are	e much better than t	:he (one)	I had before.
3. Pass me	(these) magaz	ine over there, plea	ise.
4. Shall I buy that b	lue T-shirt or that gr	een(	ones)?
Write a paragrapl	n of about NINETY (	90) words on:	
	"Egyptian	cotton"	
********************	*************************	U D C V D O D A O D D A D A D A D A D D D D D D	
P####P##>	0 4 0 6 7 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
#14404000000000000000000000000000000000	***************************************		7766446464646454546674464545674464515746
********************		>4>42************	DECVOCUPY+054244254444EDEED4000404040404040
************************		\$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$	**************************************
A #	stances with the co	wast form of the v	vord(s) in brackets:
Complete the sei	atences with the co	rrectioning the v	
	3.5. 71	/	مجاب عنه نمایة الکتاب.
	s are yours? <b>B:</b> The	(one) on t	
	se) bad news came y		
3 I'd like healthy	potatoes, I don't like	e the (one	that are too spicy.





# Lessons 5 & 6



SB pages 41-43 | WB pages 97-99

# **A** Vocabulary

<b>Key Vocabulary</b>			لمفردات الرئيسية
advert (n)	إعلان	fit (ted) (v)	پناسب/پلائم
changing room (n)	غرفة تغيير الصلابس	handbag (n)	حقیبة ید
chest of drawers (n)	خزانة ذات أدراج	shopkeeper (n)	صاحب المتجر
customer (n)	زبون		
discuss (ed) (v)	يناقش	tool (n)	أداق
Additional Vocabular	'V		المفردات الإضافية

Additional Vocabu	lary		المفردات الإضافية
a bit	قلیل	object (n)	حدش
already (adv)	بالفعل	sale (n)	بيع/تخفيض
check (ed) (v)	يتحقق من/يتأكد	statue (n)	تمثال
email (ed) (v)	يرسل إيميل	useful (adj)	مفيد

	Choose and complete: fit tool check a	dvert	
9	1 I saw a/an for a cool handbag. I'd	like to buy it. هدف هذا التدريب	الله ا
ě	2 Does this T-shirt you?	لقياس فهمك لعفردات اثرئيسية	J
0	3 You shouldyour answers at the e	The second secon	

Language Expressions	التعتبرات اللغوية
get > married	يتزوج
move > house	ينتقل إلى مسكن جديد

عروف الجر **Prepositions** look for يبحث عن في القمة at the top present for هدية لـ buy for يشتري لـ/من أجل يقيس (ملابس) try on tor sale للسع

### Choose and complete:

got - moved - on - for

1 They ..... house last week.

2 I bought a present ..... my mum.

3 We should try ..... any clothes we buy.

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للتعبيرات اللغوية وحروف الجر.



جزء إثرائم للحراسة والفهم وليس للحفظ.



Wo	ords	and	Syn	ony	/ms

دفها	ت ومرا	الكلما

Word	الكلمة	Synonym (Meaning)	<u> مرادفها</u>
fantastic		wonderful	رائع
useful	عيمة	helpful	مفيد

### Suffix اللاحقة

Word	الكلمة	اللاحقة Suffix	Function aubali	The new word	الكلمة الجديدة
perfect (a	ممتاز (dj	-ly	تحويل الصفة لحال	perfectly (adv)	بشكل ممتاز
use (v)	يستخدم	-ful	تحويل الفعل لصفة	useful (adj)	مفتح

هذا الجزء يوضح لك الفرق بين الكلمات المتشابهة في الهجاء ولكن مختلفة في المعنى

### Similar Spelling - Different Meaning

Similar Spenning			•
Word	الكلمة	Similar word	الكلمة المشابهة
price	ثمن/سعر	prize	جائزة
sale	بيع/تخفيض	sell	em '

## B Roading & Listening Shills



SB page 41

Shopkeeper Hello, can I help you?

Eman Hi, yes, I'm looking for a dress for

a special occasion (1). It's my

brother's birthday party next week.

Shopkeeper Oh, nice. What type of dress would

you like?

Eman I'd like something like this one ..... but do you

have a different colour? I don't like yellow.

**Shopkeeper** We have this one in blue.

Em in That's beautiful! Could I try it on?

Shopkeeper Of course. The changing room is here. ....

What do you think? Does it fit (3)?

Eman It's a bit big. Do you have a smaller size 1?

**Shopkeeper** Let me look. Yes, here's a smaller one. Try this on.

Eman Thank you. It fits perfectly , I'll take it!

Shopkeeper Great!

### Pre-reading question:

- Have you ever sold anything online? If yes, was it a good experience or a bad one?

Read the advert and answer the questions.

### BAG FOR SALE

I'm selling a beautiful, new, black leather handbag. It was a present for my birthday but I already have one that is the same! It is very large and perfect for work or school. The price is L.E. 500. Email me for more information.

### Post-reading question:

- Would you like to buy this bag? Why? Why not?



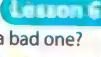
مناسة خامة 📗

غرفة تغيير الملابس (2)

پىلىسى د

مقاس 🚯

تمامنا (5)





### Pre-reading question:

- Did you buy anything online before? What was it?
  - Read the advert. Which of the objects in Exercise 1 is it trying to sell?

I'm selling a cool, old wooden chest of drawers. It was made in 1910 for my great-grandfather! It's large and perfect for keeping things in, but we have moved house and our new home is too small for it. If you are interested, email me and we can discuss the price.



حرانة داب أدراج

### Read and correct the underlined words in this advert.

Would you like to **buy** a really useful tool? I'm selling a nice strong one that you can use in the garden. It is made of metal with wood at the top. It's perfect for people who want to grow vegetables - and the price is not expensive, it's very cheap!

Email me if you are interested.



عالم النمن



chest /tfest/

تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية:

drawer /dra:er/

### Post-reading question:

- What is this tool used for?



# PRACTICE

## **Vocabulary Exercises**

▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding - Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating



### The this convenience from a large of

1. I found a/an.	for a job in th	e newspaper.	ر. را ا مالا
a) advert	b) climate	c) style	
2. Where is you	r brother? He went to t	heroom to try on	the jacket.
a) living	b) changing	c) music	d) dining
	a piece of furniture for		€ - € M ±5
a) bed	b) chest of drawer	rs c) mirror	d) table
4. I saw a new h	andbag sale	online.	' h Friend
a) for	b) out	c) of	d) in
		y well. They are a bit larg	
a) wear	b) put	c) fat	d) fit
	cklace my mu	ım last weekend.	
a) in	b) after	c) for	d) out
<ol><li>The shops are</li></ol>	very busy today. There	e are too many	٠ (٣ ميوييما)
a) assistants	b) customers	c) shopkeepers	d) sellers
		othes to check if it fits or	
a) try on	b) turn on	c) depend on	d) stand on
		h my friends. We were ve	
		c) fantastic	
		before buying them from	
a) married	b) bought	c) moved	d) checked
11. The shoe shop	is having at	his week. We should go a	and buy everything
we need.			
		c) seal	
12. I made a colou	urful drawing as a prese	ent my best frie	end's birthday.
a) at	b) by	c) for	d) on
13. The mountain	was very high, but the	view the top v	vas amazing.
a) by	b) for	c) in	d) at
14. My cousin is g	oing to marri	ed next week.	
a) do	b) get	c) make	d) have
15. Aspirins are	for headache.		
a) useless	b) helpless	c) useful	d) harmful
16. My mum is in a	a clothes shop looking	a dress.	
a) in	b) after	c) for	d) out





## 1. Speaking

### التسوق من اجل شراء الملابس for clothes

Situation

Response ما يقال في هذا الموقف

حملة الرد



Hello, can I help you?

🤛 فرحنا، هل بوكسي مساعدتك؟



أبحث عن جاكيت لمناسبة خاصة. .m rooking for a jacket for a special occasion.

أي يوع من الحاكيث تريد؟



What type of jacket would you like?

أريد جاكيت فضفاضًا ولكِن أنيقًا.

We have this black jacket, or that red one in the window.

Td . ke something loose but smart.

لدينا هذا الجاكيت الأسود أو ذلك الأحمر الذي في الفاترينة.



Could i try on the black one?

هل يمكن أن أقيس الجاكيت الأسود؟

Of course. The changing room is there.

🔭 بالطبع غرفة نعيير الملابس هناك.



Thank you. Yes, this one fits perfectly. I'll take it!

شكرًا لك. هذا الجاكيت يناسبنى تمامًا. سوف أشتريه.

### Speaking Exercise



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

### Complete the following dialogue:

Sameh is talking to a salesman to buy a new suit. Salesman: How can I help you? Sameh Salesman

• (1)

: I want a black one, please. Sameh

Salesman: (3) ?

: Medium, please. Can I try it on? Sameh

Salesman : (4)..... : How much does it cost? Sameh

Salesman : (5)......

: It's perfect, I'll take it. Sameh

# TEST YOURSELF







### Complete the following dialogue:

	Nour is buying a loo	se, blue dress for a	a special occasion.	Territo :
	Shopkeeper : Hello!	Can I help you?		
	Nour : (1)	***************************************	pji biebelegjijapattiikiekaabeedaakiid podoblostopijop d	
	Shopkeeper: What s	ize would you like	?	
	Nour : (2)	######################################	and the state of t	
	Shopkeeper: (3)	19465555555000000000000000000000000000000		
	Nour : I'd like	it blue.		
	Shopkeeper: Here it	is.		
	Nour : (4)	122044455-000-000-000-000-000-000-000-000-0	?	
	Shopkeeper: Of cou			
	Nour : (5)	***************************************	***************************************	take it.
	Chance the course			
	Choose the correct			
	1. Mum and Dad sat d			
	a) make	b) check		,
	2. My grandfather has			things in. Constant
	a) block		•	d) pile
	<ol><li>My sister got a new</li></ol>	for her b	pirthday.	
	a) tool	b) handbag	c) sale	d) statue
	4. Are youir	i joining the art cla	ss to learn how to pa	int?
	a) interested	b) useful	c) fantastic	d) useless
	5. The new dress	you perfectly,	, and you look lovely!	
	a) discusses	b) fits	c) checks	d) moves
(	6. The was fr	riendly and helped	me find the jacket I	wanted.
	a) price	b) advert	c) shopkeeper	d) customer
-	7. Manal is putting her	r old car up	sale.	
	a) of	b) for	c) to	d) by
8	3. These workers work	harder than those		
	a) ones	b) one	c) one's	d) ones'

9 buildir	ig over there is the Ca	iro Tower.	
a) This	b) That	c) Those	d) These
10. She gave him a/	anvase.		
a) small, Egyptia	n, black	b) small, blac	ck, Egyptian
c) black, small, E	gyptian	d) Egyptian,	small, black
Complete the ser	itences with the corr	est form of the	word(s) in brackets:
	sually like		nodern) cloures.
	to a (yo		
	old, I need a modern		ies,
4	nose) cup on the shelf	there is yours.	
Write an email of	NINETY (90) words to	o your friend Ma	rwan to tell him about
			d your email address is
rania@gmail.con	n. Your friend's email	address is mar	wan@yahoo.com.
			***************************************
••••		,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	
		B. L. o. B. D. B. D. G. D.	B404704B4704040404778034444048888444289898747474
**********************	0 T 0 O T T T T T T T T T T T T T T T T		40434400040300000000000000000000000000
424424000000000000000000000000000000000	*****************	~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~	*******************************
******************	*******************************		********************************
************************	v b 4 v 7 v 7 v 7 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 5 4 5 0 5 0 5 0 0 5 0 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7	<	<
*********************	D#B4#004A4AD4B00945#9#9#################	6 4 6 4 5 4 6 4 5 4 5 4 5 4 5 4 5 4 5 4	• T > C T >
************************	***************************************	~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~	****************************
Choose the corr	ect answer from a, b,	c or d:	مجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب
1 : l my	friend about the fun	day I had at the b	peach.
a) moved	b) checked	c) sent	d) emailed
My skirt fits m	ne		
a) imperfect	b) imperfectly		d) perfectly
3 Mom took me	e to the shop to	new clothes	for school. She wanted
them to fit me	e.		
a) nut on	h) do on	c) try on	d) land on

# Vocabulary

jako	غرفة تفيير الملابس	مواد کیمیائیق	خزانة ذات أحراج	aclaif	(1490)	يناسب/يلائم	حجاب	حناءة	مجوهرات	ilgá	الكتان	واسع/ فضفاض	فخم/ترف	dimiğ	the a	وشاح/طرحة	ملاية
advert	changing room	chemicals	chest of drawers	crops	customer	fit (ted)	headscarf	industry	jewellery	jumper	linen	loose	luxury	occasion	quality	scarf	sheet

# Language

1. Adjective order

# Size/ Shape Age Colour Hationality Material Noun

big/pretty long old green Egyptian cotton dress small/nice short new pink French Linen shirt

Rich Egyptians wore beautiful, gold necklaces.

She likes loose, white, linen clothes.

# 2. Demonstratives

# this that these those

I like this phone a lot.
That café looks good.
Do you like these shoes?
Those were the best days of my life.

# 3. one/ones

Which is your car, the red one or the blue one?

My trousers are old. I need some new ones.

ناق

smart

प्रिक्त हैं। प्राप्ति अक्र प्राप्ति अक्र

special occasion

يقيس

بنطاون

trainers trousers

try on

حذاء رياضه

# Skille

# 1. Talking about clothes:

- A: How many pairs of shoes do you have? Which ones are your favourite?
- B: I have about four pairs of shoes, but my trainers are my favourite.
- A: Which clothes shops do you like? Which one is your favourite?
  - B: I love casual clothing shops, but my favourite is sports clothing shops.

# 2. Shopping for clothes:

Hello, can I help you?

I'm looking for a jacket for a special occasion.

What type of jacket would you like?
- I'd like something loose but smart.
Could I try on the blue one?

- Of course. The changing room is there. What do you think? Does it fit?
  - It's a bit big.
- I have a smaller one you can try on.
- Thank you. Yes, this one fits perfectly.
   I'll take it!







### Listening

### Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

نص الاستماء في نماية الكتاب

- 1. What's the plant called?
  - a) Cotton.

b) Bamboo.

c) Wool.

- d) Linen.
- 2. Where is this plant important?
  - a) In China.

b) In Egypt.

c) In Japan.

- d) In England.
- 3. How much money does this plant make?
  - a) A lot.

b) Little.

c) Not much.

d) Some.

- 4. What is it used for?
  - a) Making paper.
- b) Making furniture.
  - c) Making clothes.

d) Making shoes.



### Language Functions

### Complete the following dialogue:

### Hamza and Adham are talking about Egyptian cotton.

Hamza: Hi, Adham. In your view, what is the most important crop in Egypt?

Adham : Hi, Hamza. (1)......

Hamza : Cotton! (2)

Because it is famous all over the world.

Hamza : (3)....?

It is grown in many Egyptian fields.

Hamza: What is cotton used to make?

Adham : (4).....

Hamza: Do you have any cotton clothes?

, , , , , , , , , (5)......

## Reading Comprehension

Read the	following,	then answer	the questions:
		treat arrange	the questions.

ונמשיים

The type of clothes that is worn usually depends on the occasion. People that attend a wedding usually wear formal clothes. Men often wear suits and women often wear dresses. Formal and smart clothes are often worn on special occasions. People often wear different clothes at work. Some jobs require people to wear special uniforms. People often choose to wear comfortable clothes inside their own homes. Their choice of clothes may be very different from the clothes they would wear outside. People often wear clothes which match their size, health and age.

ore oreer wear clothes t	Willen Hidten titeli Si	ze, nearth and age.
owing questions:		
ain idea of the passage	?	
ole in some jobs have to	o wear?	***************************************
y wear formal or casua	l clothes? Why?	******************************
rect answer from a, b,	c or d:	***************************************
lothes depending on t	he	
b) occasion	c) money	d) food
d pronoun "they" refer	s to	
b) uniforms	c) people	d) homes
d word "match" is simil	ar in meaning to	*****************************
b) work	c) choose	d) wear
	owing questions: ain idea of the passage ble in some jobs have to y wear formal or casual rect answer from a, b, lothes depending on to b) occasion d pronoun "they" refers b) uniforms d word "match" is simil	ain idea of the passage?  ble in some jobs have to wear?  y wear formal or casual clothes? Why?  rect answer from a, b, c or d:  lothes depending on the  b) occasion c) money d pronoun "they" refers to  b) uniforms c) people d word "match" is similar in meaning to

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. They'd like to wear	cloth	es to keep cool in su	immer.
a) heavy	b) wool	c) leather	d) loose
2. I like wearing my	becaus	se it keeps me warm.	
a) tie	b) necklace	c) jumper	d) earrings
3. Sunglasses can prote			
a) on	b) for	c) at	d) from

Vocabulary and Structure

4 is a hap	ppy occasion for ma	any people.	سے . ق
a) Weeding	b) Sewing	c) Stealing	d) Wedding
5 pollute	the environment.		الشرفية ٢٠٢٢
a) Trees	b) Chemicals	c) Plants	d) Glasses
6. Sunshine is very	, but scie	ntists say that it has a	lso bad effects.
a) useful	b) useless	c) harmful	d) ugly
7. I usually	my school bag to	make sure I don't for	rget my homework.
a) check	b) get	c) move	d) buy
8. She is a	young woman.		
a) Japanese	b) gold	c) beautiful	d) old
9 sandal	s are very expensiv	e.	القاهرة ٢٠٢٢
a) That	b) These	c) The ones	d) This
10. These shoes are mir	ne, but those	are Hend's.	السريعة ٢٢٠)
a) one	b) one's	c) ones	d) ones'
Complete the senter	ices with the corre	ect form of the word	(s) in brackets:
1. This is my seat. Wou	ld you sit on anoth	er (	ones)? · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
2. It's a	(purple, nice, w	ool) jumper.	( It while the
3. I want	(this) book on	the second shelf, not	this one.
4. We went on	(blue/ a/	great) sailing boat.	
	C Mar	ihina	
	- WI	iting	
Write a paragraph o	f about NINETY (9	0) words on:	
1		ople like to wear"	
"	pes of clothes pe	opie like to wear	
	***********	**************************************	
***************************	101100000000000000000000000000000000000		
************************	604000000000000000000000000000000000000	***************************************	
******************************	****************************	***************************************	
2424034060000000000000000000000000000000			,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
0 1 2 1 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2		***************	
>		*******************************	27073436666646462257737374343434307797
Assess your		4404	1000
progress	And the same of th	64% 84%	100%

# Monthly Models On Units 9210







	March M	odel On U	nit 9
Complete the following	owing dialogue:		
Salem is inviting	Nader to his cousin's	s house.	100
Salem : Hi, Nader.	I was wondering if yo	ou would like to com	e to my cousin's
house ton	norrow.		
		It's a big house, is	
		e garden. (2)	
	_	some table tennis ba	
		ring some food? We'	ll have a picnic.
Salem : That's grea		?	
Salem : You should			
Choose the correc	t answer from a, b,	c or d:	
1	make-up		
		c) write	d) act
		in the new p	olay.
a) paint		c) write	d) act
	•	ssical and	
a) Arab		• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	d) Arabs
I .	to leave a place that y		
a) escape	b) take	c) stay	d) land
	tay until late tonight		<b>#</b> >
	b) are able to make	c) able to	d) can
a) can	b) are able	c) know	d\ len avva la avv
		,	d) knows how
Complete the sent	ences with the corr	ect form of the word	d(s) in brackets:
	(she/know) how to d		
2. The doctor	(able) see	you right now. He is	n't here.
3. My sister	(not know)	how to write a script	t .

4. My brother can ......(snorkelling) very well.

### Complete the following dialogue: Tasneem wants to buy a skirt. Assistant: Can I help you? Tasneem: Yes! (1) ? Assistant: That skirt is L.E. 400. Tasneem: Can I see it? Assistant: Yes, what size are you? Tasneem: (2) Assistant : (3) Tasneem: (4) Assistant: The changing room is over there. Tasneem: That's nice. (5)..... Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. .....is an expensive material. b) Metal c) Wood d) Gold a) Linen 2. All students should wear their ...... when they go to school. c) gloves b) uniforms d) earrings a) costumes 3. I've got a present ..... you. b) by c) for d) with a) at 4. What ...... of music do you like to listen to? b) band c) item d) type a) tool 5. Do you know ..... boys over there? a) this b) that c) these d) those 6. I ate ..... for lunch. b) delicious, green soup a) green, delicious soup c) soup, delicious green d) delicious, soup green Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: 1. He is sitting on a ...... (black /wooden/big) desk. 2. She bought ..... (black/new/a) car. 3. This isn't my dictionary. I have got a bigger ......(one's).

4. Are ..... (this) your pencils?



# Unit 11

# The future of our planet

### Objectives of the unit

Reading Online posts about helping the environment; texts about a school trip;

an article about teenage inventors; a postcard

Writing A paragraph about an environmental problem; a holiday postcard

Listening Identifying what is going to happen; a radio programme about

environmental problems; a teacher talking about drones; a discussion about

making arrangements

Speaking Making predictions and future plans; suggesting solutions; giving opinions

Language be going to and the present continuous for the future

Life Skills Problem solving; Negotiation; Collaboration

Tapescript





## Lessons 1 & 2



\$8 pages 44 - 47 | WB pages 100 & 101

# A) Vocabulary

- قم بدراسة المفردات الرئيسية جيدًا لحرجة الإتقان حيث إنها موضع أسئلة امتحانية.
- قم ناحتبار حفظك للمفردات عن طريق الدهاب لملحق التقويم وتسميع الكلمات الخاصة بالدرسين.

### **Key Vocabulary**

### المفردات الرئيسية

			-
alarm clock (n)	aira	race (n)	سباق
approach (ed) (v)	يقترب من	reuse (d) (v)	يعيد استخدام
environmental (adj)	ىيئىب	save (d) (v)	ينقذ/يحفظ/يدخر
extra (adj)	إضافت	snow (n)	ثلج
flood (ed) (v/n)	يفيض/فيضان	solar panels (n)	ألواح شمسية
hunter (n)	مثاد	solve (d) (v)	يحل
improve (d) (v)	يحسن	storm (n)	قفعاد
install (ed) (v)	يـُثْبـُـــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ	traffic (n)	حركة العرور
local people (n)	السكان المحليون	turn (ed) (v)	يدور
melt (ed) (v)	ينصهر/يذوب	wildlife (n)	الحياة البرية
planet (n)	كوكب	wind turbines (n)	توربينات الرياح

because of	نسبب	flour (n)	دقیق
cause (d) (v)	بنست	online post (n)	منشور عبر الإنترنت
climate change (n)	تغير المناخ	path (n)	ممر
departure (n)	مغادرة/رحيل	radio programme (n)	برنامج إذاعى
equipment (n)	قعدات	snoring (n)	صوت الشخير
event (n)	حدث هام	station square (n)	فيدان المحطة
fire (n)	حريق/نار	washing machine (n)	قالسخ

(adj) = adjective (n) = noun

(v) = verb

(prep) = preposition (adv) = adverb (conj) = conjunction لاحظ الاحتصارات الأتية:

المستعدد كالموابات

### Choose and complete: equipment - save - Flood - climate

- happens when there is a lot of rain. 1
- 2 We should work hard to reduce change.
- 3 My cousins are trying to

money to buy a new bike.

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فعمك للعفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

### **Language Expressions**

### التعبيرات اللغوية

	catch	> the bus	يلحق الأتوبيس	install	>	solar panels	يثُبُت ألواحا شمسية
	do	> well	یؤدی جیدًا			electricity	يولد كهرباء
	find	> a solution	یجد حلا	make	>	money	يربح مال
	get	> worse	يزداد سوءًا			predictions	يقوم بتنبؤات
Í	go	> trekking	يذهب للترحال	nick up		rubbish	* _I _ 11.00 I_ 20.00 .
	have	> a vote on	ينجرى تصويتنا على	pick up		TUDDISTI	يلتقط القمامة

### **Prepositions**

### مند عنہ get off based on

ينزل (من وسيلة مواصلات)

change into

يتغير إلى/يتحول إلى

go off

يرن (للمنيه)

drive across

يقود عبر

on your own

بمفردك

حروف الجر

### **Choose and complete:**

for - on - find

1 My father is trying to a solution to my brother's problem.

يهدف هذا التدريب القياس فعمك للتعبيرات اللغوية وحروف الجر.

2 I get a lot of money when I work

my own.

### **Conjugations of Irregular Verbs**

### تصريفات الأفعال غير المنتظمة

Prese	nt	Past simple	P.P.
break	يكسر	broke	broken
bring	ينحضر	brought	brought
catch	يلحق ب	caught	caught
fall down	تقع/تسوط	fell down	fallen down
throw away	يرصى بعيدًا	threw away	thrown away

### **Words and Opposites**

### الكلمات وعكسها

Word	الكلمة	Opposite (Antonym)	لهساجد
local	محلب	global	سطاد
reduce	يقلل	increase	يزيد
repair	يصلح	damage	يدمر
unfortunately	لسوء الحظ	fortunately	لجسن الحظ



ادرس العلاحظات اللغوية جيدا لأنها موضو أسئلة امتحانية





الصفات المنتمية بـ (al)

**Adjective** Noun **Adjective** Noun environmental سيئه nature environment natura الطبيعة طبيعي music musical الموسيقي tradition موسیقہ traditional التقليد تقلىدى

These chemicals cause serious environmental damage.

Our skin cream contains only natural ingredients.



وزء إثرائه للدراسة والفهم وليس للحفظ



### Definitions

end.	àι	197	1
	15		7

install	يثبئت	put equipment somewhere so it is ready to use
reduce	يقلل	make something less in amount or size
repair	يصلح	fix something that is broken
save	ينقذ	make something safe from danger
solar panels	ألواح شمسية	equipment that changes the sun's light into electricity
wind turbine	s توربینات الریاح	equipment that uses the wind to make electricity

### **Words and Synonyms**

### الكلمات ومرادفها

Word	Synonym (Me	ورادفها (eaning
reduce	decrease يقلل	يقلل
repair	fix/mend يصلح	يصلح
solve	answer يحل	يجاوب
unfortunately	unluckily لسوء الحظ	لسوء الحظ

### اللاحقة Suffix

Word	الكلمة	Suffix	اللاحقة	Function	انوظيفة	The new word	الكلمة الجديدة
equip (v)	يعد/يجمز	-me	ent	لفعل لاسم	تحويل ا	equipment (r	معدات (۱

### البادئة Prefix

البادئة Prefix	Function قطيفة	Word	الكلمة	The new word	الكلمة الجديدة
re-	تعطى معنى الإعادة	use (v)	يستخداه	reuse (v)	يعيد استخدام
un-	تعطى عكس المعنى	fortunately (ad	j) لحسن الد	unfortunately (	adj) لسوء الحظ

هذا الحزء يوضح لك الفرق بين الكلمات المتشابهة من الهجاء ولكن مختلفة من المعس.



### Similar Spelling - Different Meaning

			-
Word	الكلمة	Similar word	الكلمة المشابهة
flour	دقيق	floor	طابق/أرضية الفرفة
path	ممر	pass	ينجح/يمر
save	ينقذ/يحفظ/يدخر	safe	آصن
trekking	ترحال/ترجل	tricking	قدعة/قليع

### **B** Reading & Listening Skills

### Pre-reading question:

- How can we help the environment?

Lesson 1

Read some online posts<sup>(1)</sup> from teenagers<sup>(2)</sup> who want to help the environment<sup>(3)</sup>. Match each post with one of the photos from page 44.

### Use a dictionary to search for difficult words.

The rivers in Kaziranga National Park in India often flood<sup>(4)</sup> and the problem is getting worse because of climate change<sup>(5)</sup>. Later this year, I'm going to help my father to save wildlife from the flood water. This can be dangerous, but my father works in the park and he knows how to keep me safe!

There's a lot of air pollution<sup>(6)</sup> from the traffic<sup>(7)</sup> in our city and this is very

مىشورات غير الإنترنت (1)

مراهفون (2)

البيئة (3)

ىمىض (4)

نغير العباح (5)

تلوث الهواء (6)

حركة العرور (7)

مشروع (8)

بصلح (9)

SB Page 45





unhealthy. Trees are good for the environment and help reduce air pollution - so next week, we're going to plant trees on the roof of our school and make a school roof garden.

I love phones, but I know that throwing away old phones can be bad for the environment. I started a project<sup>(8)</sup> in school to recycle mobile phones. From tomorrow, people are going to bring us their old phones and we're going to reuse parts from them to repair<sup>(9)</sup> other phones.





teenager /ti:neidʒər/

تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية:

pollution /pəˈluːʃən/

### Post-reading question:

- What is the biggest problem that faces our environment?

### Pre-listening question:

- What are you going to do at the weekend?

Listen and complete the sentences with the correct form of these verbs to say what is going to happen.

58 Page 46

(1) Boy : Oh no! Look at the time! It's 9 o'clock! Come on, quick!

(They are going to be late.)

(2) Girl 1: The water's a bit cold at first but it's lovely. Come on, Huda! Come and join me!

يفترب من (1)

سباف (2)

Cirl 2 : OK, I'm coming! (Huda is going to go swimming.)

(3) [Sound of snoring then alarm clock ringing. Snoring stops and person wakes up]

(He's going to get up.)

(4) Voice: We are now approaching(1) Station Square.

Boy 1: Is this our stop?

Boy 2: Yes, it is. Come on.

(They are going to get off the bus.)

(5) Commentator: And they're near the finishing line now and suddenly Farida seems to be running faster. Nothing can stop her now. Just look at her go!

(Farida is going to win the race<sup>(2)</sup>.)

(6) : Oh, I'm tired. But it's only nine o'clock!

Woman: Yes, but you've got school in the morning, Omar.

Boy: You're right. Good night, Mum.

(Omar is going to go to bed.)



تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية:

suddenly /sʌdənli/

approach /əprout[/

### Post-listening question:

- What is Farida going to do?







#### Pre-listening question:

- What do you know about Wadi Rum?
- Listen to a radio programme about beautiful places in the world and check your answers to Exercise 4.

#### Speaker:

Wadi Rum is a large area of desert in the south of Jordan. It's a very beautiful place with mountains, desert plants and wildlife (1).

Unfortunately (2), Wadi Rum has some environmental problems (3).

Tourists help the local people<sup>(4)</sup> make money, but when tourists go trekking<sup>(5)</sup> in the desert, they often leave rubbish, too.

Some tourists drive across the desert in cars: they don't use roads or paths, but drive wherever they want to and this can damage plants and wildlife.



لسوء الحط (2)

مساكل بشه ا

السكان المحلبون (4)

يحهب للترحال (5)

The hotels use lots of water which can be a problem in the desert. But they are building new hotels so even more tourists will go there.

Another big problem is hunters who kill the desert animals. They shouldn't do this, but there aren't enough people to stop them. There is much less wildlife now than in the past and soon there won't be any.



#### Note:

unfortunately /Anfo:"t[onətli/

تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية:

wildlife /waIldlaIf/

#### Post-listening question:

- In your opinion, how can we save Wadi Rum?

#### Life Skills

- 1 Do you think it is best to find solutions to a problem on your own, or as a group? Why?
- 2 If you work in a group, how can you decide whose solution is the best one?



#### **Vocabulary Exercises**



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding Applying — Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

	Choose the correct	ct answer from a, b,	c or d:		
	1. Please,	the speed of the ca	r. You are going to c	rash.	سی سویف ۲۰۲۳
	a) reduce	b) increase	c) produce	d) introduce	
	2. We build dams :	to save us from سدود	************		تور سعید ۲۰۲۲
	a) storms	b) earthquakes	c) pollution	d) floods	
	3. The screen of m	y phone was	. two days ago. I wa	nt a new one.	الإسكندرية "۲۰۲
	a) damaged	b) aged	c) found	d) saved	
	4. My mobile does	n't work, so I asked s	omeone to	it.	دمباط ۲۰۲۳ فرام
	a) recycle	b) repeat	c) reply	d) repair	
	5. There's a lot of a	ir pollution from the	in our cit	y.	(۱۰۲۳ میلوط ۲۰۲۳
	a) water	b) lake	c) solar panels	d) traffic	
	6. My uncle helped	d us toa ne	w washing machine	e this morning	السويس ٢٠٢٣ .
	a) increase	b) plant	c) repeat	d) install	
	7. In the future, dre	ones are going to hel	p solve some	problems.	
	a) environment	b) environmental	c) music	d) musical	
	8 use the	e wind to make elect	ricity.		۲۰۲۳ لىق
	a) Solar panels	b) Solar farms	c) Firefighters	d) Wind turbi	nes
	9. We can	. the plastic bottles a	gain.		سوماج ۲۰۲۳
	a) reuse	b) reduce	c) turn	d) save	
1	0. I saw some	people selling f	ruits at the market.	They live near	by.
	a) global	b) natural	c) local	d) environ	mental
1	1. I think electric ca	ars will help reduce	in the futu	re.	
	a) wildlife	b) flood	c) storm	d) pollution	
1	2 are use	ed to produce electric	tity.		القليوبية ٢٠٢٣
	a) Solar panels	b) Climate change	c) Coral reefs	d) Mobile pho	ones
1	3. My friend	me with a smile o	on her face.		
	a) approached	b) proved	c) improved	d) installed	
1	4. The zoo is a place	e where we can see	different kinds of		
	a) snow	b) traffic	c) wildlife	d) flood	
1	5, Wadi F	Rum has some enviro	nmental problems	•	
	a) Luckily	b) Unfortunately	c) Fortunately	d) Happily	
1	6. I use safety	like a helmet an	d knee pads when	riding my bike	
	a) flour	b) flood	c) equipment	d) wildlife	

# Language

#### DEL BOIRE

Form التكوين ' اسم مفرد ,He, She, It اسم جمع ,You, We, They am / am not

are / aren't

المصدر .+ going to + inf

Usage

الاستخدام

We use (be) going to + inf. to talk about our intentions for the future.

١- تستخدم للتعبير عن نيـة أو قصـد لفعـل شهء فه المستقبل تم التخطيـط له.

I'm going to help my father. He isn't going to travel to England this year. They're going to try rock climbing next month.

We use (be) going to + inf. to make predictions about the future based on what we can see or know.

٧- تستخدم لعمل تنبؤات حول المستقبل بناءُ على ما يمكننا رؤيته أو معرفته (تنبؤ بدليل).

I can see some dark clouds. It is going to rain.

Watch out! The baby is going to fall.

#### Question السؤال

Yes/No questions:

Am/ls/Are + subject الفاعل + going to + inf. ...?

Is your sister going to get married next year?

Are you going to spend the summer holiday in Alexandria?

Wh-questions:

+ going to + inf. ...? + الفاعل + going to + inf. ...?

Where is your brother going to practise football?

What are you going to study when you go to university?



🧭 تمكنك هذه الحرثية من التعرف على كيمية إجابه سؤال بصجيح الحطأ مدعمة باسنات الإجابة لتغرير فهفك للحرس.



#### Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1) What time ..... (you/going) phone me?

- الإجابة الصحيحة (are you going to) لأنها صيغة سؤال.

2 Sarah made her decision, she ...... (going/come) to the party.

- الإجابة الصحيحة (is going to come) لأن فاعل الجملة مفرد.

3 We ...... (going) watch the match next week because we have a meeting.

- الإجابة الصحيحة (aren't going to) لأن الجملة تعطب معنب النفب.

# PRACTICE

#### Language Exercises



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

	1. He has planne	d to buy a new car. He is	it.	רפחום ۲۰۲۲
	a) going to do	b) do	c) done	d) be done
	2. He isn't going	toaway his old w	atch.	ارهر ۲۰۲۳
	a) throwing	b) threw	c) throw	d) throws
	3. Where	going to have a picnic or	n Saturday?	
	a) we will	b) will we	c) we are	d) are we
	4. Look at that be	eautiful sky! Itrair	today.	
	a) is going to	b) isn't going to	c) will	d) won't
	5. She is driving	carelessly. Sheha	ve an accident.	العنوفية ٢٠٢٣
	a) is going	b) will	c) won't	d) is going to
	6. Is Reem going	totrekking this a	fternoon?	الغربية ٢٠٢٢
	a) going	b) goes	c) went	d) go
	7. Noha is	next weekend with her	aunt. It's planned.	العنوفية ٢٠٢٢
	a) spending	b) going to spend	c) spent	d) spends
	8. Dad	going to let me play video	games all day for a	a long time.
	a) isn't	b) hasn't	c) doesn't	d) won't
	9. We are	dinner in a restaurant.		الحقهلية ٢٠٢٣
	a) have	b) will have	c) going to have	d) to having
	10. Next summer l	holiday, I to take a	n English course.	الحيرة ٢٠٢٣
	a) am going	b) is going	c) are going	d) won't going
2	Complete the se	entences with the correct	form of the word	(s) in brackets:
		mework ,my teacher is goir		
	2. lam	(sweep) the floor.	intend to do that	الدقعلبة ٢٠٢٢
	3. It's cloudy. It	(going/rai	n).	سوهام ۲۰۲۳
	•	(going/she) to visit her		
		(going to) help her mothe		
		to (travel		







#### redictions and future plans

عمل تنبؤات وخطط مستقبلية

Situation

ما يقال من هذا الموقف

Response

حملة الرد



What are you going to do at the weekend?

ماذا سوف تفعل في العطلة الأسبوعية؟

I'm going to visit my grandparents.

سوف أرور أجدادي



How are you going to improve your English?

كيف ستطور لفتك الإنجليزية؟

I'm going to have holiday courses.

سأقوم بالحصول على دورات تدرييية صفية.



Are you going to recycle your mobile phone when it's old? هل ستقوم بإعادة تصنيع هاتفك عندما يصبح قديمنا؟

Sure. I'm going to reuse old parts from it to repair other phones. بالباكيد. سوف أقوم بإعادة استخدام أجراء فنه لإفلاح هواتف أخرى.



سې سويف ۲۰۲۳



A Remembering A Understanding Applying A Analysing A Evaluating A Creating

#### Complete the following dialogue:

	Sama	and Rana are preparing themselves to go to the party.
	Sama	: Will you go to the party tonight?
	Rana	: (1)
	Sama	: What are you going to wear for the party?
	Rana	: (2)
	Sama	: Oh! I really like that blue dress.
	Rana	:Thanks. (3)?
	Sama	: I am going to wear my favourite red dress.
1	Rana	: Wow! (4)?
	Sama	: We'll meet at 6 p.m.
	Rana	• (5)



#### How to help the environment

كيفية مساعدة البيئة

- Our natural environment gives us everything that we need.
- We get (ما نحصل عليه من البيئة) from the environment.
- We can save the environment by ... (طرق الحفاظ علم البيئة)
- We should never ... (ما لا يجب فعله)..
- We can recycle many things instead of throwing them away.
- Trees are good for the environment and help reduce air pollution.

#### Willing to s

Use varied sentence patterns in your writing. There should be both long and short sentences.

استخدم نعاذج متنوعة من الجعل. يحب أن تكون هناك جمل طويلة وأخرى قصيرة فم الفقرة.

#### ·Example

#### The environment

Our natural environment gives us everything that we need. We get air, water, food and many other things from the environment. We can save the environment by making sure that we take care of nature. We should save water. Water is very important in our environment, so we should never pollute it. We can recycle many things instead of throwing them away. Trees are good for the environment and help reduce air pollution. We should plant more trees. This will help to improve the size of natural places for animals. We should teach our children to look after the environment.

Check Point

Write a paragraph on:

"How to save the environment"

# TEST YOURSELF



#### Unit 11 Lessons



Listen and choose	the correct answer	تاب. :from a, b, c or d	نص الاستماع فى نهاية الك
1. Where is Kazirano	ga National Park?		
a) in France.		c) In India.	d) In China.
2. What do the river	s often do there?		
a) Dry.	b) Flood.	c) Rain.	d) Snow.
3. What is the reaso	n for that?		
a) Sun.	b) Storm.	c) Climate change.	d) Wind.
4. What are you goi			
a) Swim.	b) Eat fruit.	c) Keep safe.	d) Save wildlife.
Complete the follo	wing dialogue:		اسپوط ۲۰۲۲
Hana is travelling	to the USA to take a	a summer holiday co	ourse.
_		ing the summer holic	
		**************************************	
		*************************************	
	summer holiday cou		
	•	***************************************	?
	g to stay for two mo		
Nayera: When are	you going to travel?		
	***************************************		
	send me photos wi		
Hana : (5)	•	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
Characa the comme			
	t answer from a, b,		
1. Storms and flood	s are disas	ters ڪوارث.	رفرسعتد ۲۰۲۸
a) nature	b) traditional	c) musical	d) natural
2. The cau	ight a lot of animals	from the forest.	سوماج ۲۰۲۳
a) fisherman	b) hunter	c) writer	d) vet
3. The cau	ised a lot of damage	to the trees and hou	ses.
a) storm	b) equipment	c) wildlife	d) phones
4, the ice	cream shop was clo	sed when we got the	re.
a) Unnaturally	b) Unfortunately	c) Unhealthily	d) Unpopularly
5. Many cars on the	road cause more	***************************************	ىنى شونق ۲۰۲۳
a) storms	b) pollution	c) earthquakes	d) floods

6. I saw my uncle a 3 weeks.	short time ago befo	ore his for C	hina. He'll be back in
a) nature	b) departure	c) arrival	d) future
		edictions about life in	
a) do	b) make		d) catch
8. We are	travel to Aswan nex	kt summer.	سوط ۲۰۲۲ ا
a) go to	<b>b</b> ) going to	c) goes to	d) going
9. Mary's hair is too	long. She	. it.	الشرفية ٢٠٢٢
a) will cut	b) cutting	c) going to cut	<b>d</b> ) is going to cut
10. Where are you	-		الحيرة ٢٠٢١
a) going	b) go	c) gone	d) goes
Complete the sent	tences with the cor	rect form of the wo	rd(s) in brackets:
1. Mr. Sherif	(be) going	g to travel to England	in January. دەدەمىيە
2. I'm going to	(helpi	ng) my brother with l	سەسويمە homework. دەدە
	(spen		
		atch) a football match	n tomorrow. ۲۰۲۳ بور سعید
	of NINETY (90) wo		
"Wha	at you are going to	do next summer ho	اورسعید ۳۰۲۳ دورسعید الله
		******************************	
	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	***************************************	******* ****************************
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •			
11,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,			
*******************************			
			*************************************
A STATE OF THE PARTY AND			
		_	
	t answer from a, b		مجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب
	t answer from a, b are there in ou		مجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب
1 How many			مجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب <b>d)</b> boots
1 How manya) planets	are there in oub) plants	ur solar system?	d) boots
1 How manya) planets	are there in oub) plants	ur solar system? c) pants	d) boots
a) planets  2 My sister and I  a) am	are there in ou <b>b</b> ) plants going to b	ur solar system? c) pants uild a sandcastle at tl c) are	d) boots ne beach.
a) planets  2 My sister and I  a) am	b) plants going to b b) is	ur solar system? c) pants uild a sandcastle at tl c) are	d) boots ne beach.





# Lessons 3 & 4



SB pages 48 - 50 | WB pages 102 & 103

# Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary			المفردات الرئيسية
array (n)	مجموعة/مصفوفة	liquid (n)	سائل
bacteria (n)	بكتيريا	mangrove (n)	شجرة المنجروف
chemistry (n)	الكيمياء	microorganisms (n)	كائنات دقيقة
conservation (n)	الحفاظ على	midday (n)	منتصف النهار
decay (ed) (v)	يتحلل/يتعفن	ocean (n)	وحتج
develop (ed) (v)	يطور	pollute (d) (v)	يلوث
drone (n)	طائرة بدون طيار	remote control (n)	جهاز التحكم عن بعد
environment-friendly (adj	صديق للبيئة (	seed (n)	بذرة
film (ed) (v/n)	يصور فيلمنا/فيلم	suitcase (n)	حقيبة سفر
filter (n)	فلتر (جماز للتنقية)	system (n)	نظام
forest (n)	غابة	trainers (n)	محربون
jungle (n)	أدغال	volunteer (n)	متطوع

Additional Security			( n. n P=1 · )
coral reefs (n)	شعاب مرجانية	irrigate (d) (v)	یروی
determine (ed) (v)	يحدد/يعقد العزم	location (n)	موقع
diary (n)	مذكرات/يوميات	organised (adj)	منظم
diving (n)	الغطس	recycling bin (n)	سلة القمامة
farmland (n)	أرض زراعية	share (d) (v)	يشارك
forever (adv)	إلى الأبد	text message (n)	رسالة نصية
forms (n)	أشكال/ أنواع	tools (n)	أدوات
invention (n)	اختراع	trip (n)	رحلة



#### Choose and complete:

drone - share - irrigate - decays

1 Plastic never

. It stays in the environment forever.

their fields a lot in summer.

is a plane that flies without a pilot.

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للعفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

#### **Language Expressions**

التعبيرات اللغوية

complete	>	a form	يكمل استمارة	make		deliveries	يوصل طلبات
irrigate	>	the land	يروى الأرض	Hake		noise	يقوم بعمل ضوضاء
present	>	solutions	يقدم حلولًا	see	>	a play	يشاهد مسرحية

#### Prepositions

لله والما الما

according to	ا طبقًا لـ	in what ways	بأى الطرق
better for	أفضل لـ	leave for	يغادر لـ/يسافر إلى
connected to	و متصل بـ	look after	یمتم/یعتنی ب
drop onto	يلقب على	take part in	يشارك فى
go on a trip	يذهب فى رحلة	work on a project	يعمل فى مشروع
take out	يخرج	instead of	بدلًا من

#### **Choose and complete:**

in - part - on - complete

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للتعبيرات اللغوية

وحروف الجر.

- 1 They asked me to
- 2 I'd like to take
- 3 We are going

a form to apply for the job. in the school football team. a trip next week.

**Conjugations of Irregular Verbs** 

تصريفات الأفعال غير المنتظمة

PIESE	nt	Past simple	P.P.	Pres	ent	Past simple	P.P.
meet	يقابل	met	met	lend	يسلف	lent	lent

Words and Deposites

الخلمات وعجسوا

Word	الكلمة	Opposite (Antonym)	لمسكد
simple	بتنتظ	complex	معقد
suitable	مناسب	unsuitable	غير مناسب



احرس الملاحظات اللغوية جبدًا لأبها موضع أسئلة امتحانية



see/watch/hear + obj. مفعول + (v + ing/inf.)

Deepika saw children drinking water from a dirty canal.

look forward to (n./v + ing)

I'm really looking forward to our holidays! Sara looks forward to studying medicine.







#### **Definitions**

#### التعريفات

bacteria	بكتيريا	microorganisms that are everywhere but are too small to see and can make you ill
chemicals	مواد كيميائية	things you can make in chemistry
filters	الفلاتر	tools that take things out of liquids such as water
green	أخضر/نظيف للبيئة	good for the environment
location	موقع	the place or position of a particular area of land
system	نظام	an organised way of doing something

#### Words and Synonyms

#### الكلمات ومرادفها

Word	الكلمة	Synonym (Meaning)	مرادفها
suitable		appropriate	مناسب/ملائم
look after	یعتنی ب	care about	یمتم ب

#### اللاحقة Suffix

Word	الكلمة	اللاحقة Suffix	الوظيفة Function	The new word	الكلمة الجديدة
invent (v)	يخترع	-ion	تحويل الفعل لاسم	invention (n)	اختراع
suit (v)	يناسب	-able	تحويل الفعل لصفة	suitable (adj)	مناسب

هذا الخرء يوضح لك العرف بين الكلمات الفنسانهة من الهجاء ولكن فختلفه فن القعيب



#### Similar Spelling - Different Meaning

Word	الكلمة	Similar word	الكلعة المشابهة
bin	سلة القمامة	pin	دبوس
conservation	الحفاظ على	conversation	محادثة
diary	مذكرات/يوميات	dairy	ألبان

# Reading & Listening Skills

Lesson 3

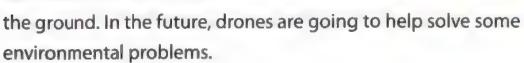
Pre-listening question: - How can we help stop air pollution?

Listen to a science teacher talking about drones and check your answers to Exercise 1.

SB Page 48

- Scientist Drones<sup>(1)</sup> can fly, but they don't need a person to fly them: we can use remote control<sup>(2)</sup>. This means we can control<sup>(3)</sup> drones from
- طائرات بدون طيار (1) حهاز التحكم عن بعد (2) يتحكم فى (3)





- Boy Really? How can we do that?
- Scientist Well, companies are going to use drones a lot instead of lorries to make deliveries. This is going to help the environment (4) because drones don't make much noise and they don't cause as much air pollution as lorries.



- Boy That's interesting.
- Scientist Yes, and we are also going to use drones to help wildlife. Drones can fly over places where people can't go. We can see if there are any problems. For example, we can use drones to help save wildlife after floods (5) or fires.
  - Boy Can they help people, too?
- Scientist Of course! We can send drones to dangerous places. For example, we are starting to use drones to check wind turbines. This is not an easy job. Wind energy is much better for the environment and makes less pollution. We can even use drones to plant trees. Drones can drop seeds onto the ground in places that people can't go to. And they don't need to stop and have a rest!

Post-listening question: - How do you think drones will help us?



#### Pre-reading question:

- What do you know about Ras Mohammed Nature Reserve? And what do you think you can see and do there?

Read the letter and text message about a school trip to Ras Mohammad.

Use a dictionary if you don't know the meaning of a word. SB Page 49

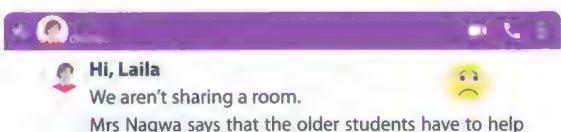
#### Dear parents

The bus will be leaving for Ras Mohammad from the school tomorrow at 6.30 am and returning in five days' time at 12.30 pm on Thursday 11th June.

Please make sure that your daughter has suitable clothes for the swimming and diving trips to the coral reefs (1) on Monday and Tuesday. They will also need good trainers (2) and a sunhat (3) for the visit to the mangrove (4) forest on Wednesday. We will be taking part in the conservation project (5) in the mangrove forest and helping to plant new trees.



- سعاب مرجانیهٔ (1)
- احدية رياضية (2)
- قيعة سمس (3)
- سحرة الفنجروف (4)
- مسروع الحماط على البيئة (5)
- يسلف (6)
- حفيية سمر (7)



look after the younger girls. Can we meet at the school gates tomorrow morning at 6 am? I need to give you the trainers I'm lending (6) you so that you can put them in your suitcase (7).

Habiba

#### Post-reading question:

- In your opinion, how will Habiba's trip be?

#### Pre-listening question:

- What are you going to do this evening?



Listen and complete Khaled's diary.

115 Pario 162



Khaled It's 12 o'clock on Saturday, but I'm going to be busy for the next few days. So, what am I doing? This evening, I'm going to the theatre to see a play. Then tomorrow, I'm playing basketball in the park. The day after tomorrow, I'm helping my uncle in his shop after school. Then, next Saturday, we're taking my cousins to the desert. That should be fun. But I'm really looking forward to our holidays! We're flying to Greece, but that's in nine days' time. I can't wait!

**Post-listening question:** - When is Khaled going to go to the desert?



#### Pre-reading question:

- Plastic is bad for the environment, what can you do to help in solving this problem?

Read the article and check your answers to Exercise 1.

SB page 50

#### Fantastic green inventions by teenagers

Green inventions are environment-friendly(1). These inventions present solutions to environmental problems without damaging the environment.

Boyan Slat was a student in Holland when he invented a system to take plastic rubbish from the sea. There is a lot of plastic in our seas, which kills (2) lots of wildlife (3). Boyan's system is called Ocean Cleanup Array (4).

It uses machines whose arms have lots of filters (5) on them. These filters take the plastic out of the sea water, without (6) hurting sea life.

Deepika Kurup was 14 when she invented a green system for cleaning water and making it safe for people to drink.

When she visited her grandparents in India, Deepika saw children drinking water from a dirty canal (7). Before this, systems for cleaning water were expensive and used dangerous chemicals (8) which pollute (9) the environment. Deepika's system is cheap and uses light from the sun to kill bacteria(10) in water.

هديف للبينة (1)

يميل (2)

الحياة النرية (3)

محموعة بيظيف المجيط (4)

ملاتر (اجهره للنشية) (5)

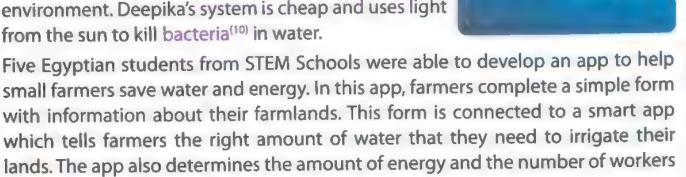
بدون (6)

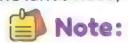
فياه (7)

فواد كيميانية (8)

ىلوب (9)

ىكىرنا (10)





determine /dita:rmin/ ocean / aujan/

the lands need, according to their location and the season.

تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية:

#### Post-reading question:

- What other environmental problems in the world do we need green inventions to help us solve?



# PRACTICE

# **Vocabulary Exercises**



I WAS IIG	▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding	g Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluat	ing ▲ Creating
▶ Choose the correct	t answer from a, b, c or	d:	
1. Don't drink water	er from a canal because i	t can be full of	
a) salt	b) sugar	c) bacteria	d) light
2. T-shirts and jean	s are not for th	e party.	لقليونية ٢٠٢٣
a) suitable	b) suitcase	c) cheap	d) suit
3. A lot of animals	live in the fores	its next to the sea.	المتفقتي ٢٠٢١
a) mangrove	b) drone	c) gloves	d) mountains
4. It's easy now to	change the TV channels	using aco	ntrol. ۲۰۲۳ سوهام
a) fast	b) remote	c) low	d) tall
5. The earth is the .	where we all liv	re.	
a) plant	b) star	c) sky	d) planet
6. Students from ST	TEM schools were able to	an app to	help small farmers.
a) buy	b) develop	c) save	d) send
7. The Red Sea is fu	ıll of colourful		الإسكندرية ٢٠٢٢
a) pets	b) canals	c) deserts	d) coral reefs
8. I planted a	in the soil and water	ed it every day.	
a) seed	b) system	c) trip	d) jungle
9 are ver	y small living things that	we can't see with o	ur eyes alone.
a) Solutions	b) Microorganisms	c) Tools	d) Forms
10.   to fini	sh the report today, and	l did it.	
a) developed	b) filmed	c) determined	d) polluted
11. I decided to join	the project to h	nelp the environme	n <b>t.</b> ٢٠٢٣ المىوفية
a) conservation	b) conversation	c) ocean	d) liquid
12. A/An is	someone who works for	no money.	ارهر ۲۰۲۳
a) engineer	b) volunteer	c) teacher	d) patient
13. I like to go	to see coral reefs.		C-CF togum
a) riding	b) walking	c) diving	d) sailing
14. Today, some peo	ple use to film o	dangerous places.	
a) tools	b) alarms	c) drones	d) pilots

- a) system
- b) bacteria
- 15. Tools that take things out of liquids are ...............

c) chemicals

ردر۳ فسوسما d) filters

#### Language

Form التكوين

الاستخدام

Usage

We use the present continuous for future plans and arrangements, often with a time and date.

نستخدم المضارع المستمر للخطط والترتيبات المستقبلية، غالبًا مع الوقت والتاريخ (الشمء المرتب له مسبقًا). I'm visiting the dentist at half past four next Thursday.

On Sunday, he isn't meeting his friends.

We're catching a train to Tanta. We aren't taking the bus.

#### Question السؤال

Yes/No questions:

Are they visiting their aunt the day after tomorrow? Is your father travelling to London in two weeks' time?

Wh- questions:

What are you doing this afternoon?

Where is Nader travelling next week?

# Got it

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1 What ...... (you/doing) on Friday evening?
  - الإجابة الصحيحة (are you doing) لأنها صيغة سؤال والفاعل you وقد تم ذكر وقت محدد.
- (2) Rami ......(meet) Samy on Friday to play football as arranged.
  - الإجابة الصحيحة (is meeting) لأن الفاعل مفرد والجملة تشير إلى ترتيب في المستقبل.

# PRACTICE

#### Language Exercises

Practise more

▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

H)	Choose	the	correct	answer	from a,	b, c or	d:
----	--------	-----	---------	--------	---------	---------	----

1. AACa b	arty on Friday night	Would you like to con	ner
a) having	b) has	c) are having	d) going to have
2. My uncle	to Paris next wee	ek.	المبوفية ٢٠٢٣
a) is travelling	b) going to travel	c) travelling	d) travel
3.1 out or	n Saturday. I'm stayi	ng home.	
a) am going	b) am going to	c) am not going	d) not going
4.1 the de	entist at half past fo	ur next Thursday.	الدفهلية ٢٠٢٣
a) am visiting	b) visit	c) visiting	d) visited
5. Mum c	ookies today; we ha	ive enough snacks.	
a) is making	b) isn't making	c) doesn't make	d) makes
<b>6.</b> They a	picnic in the park th	nis weekend. It's arrang	ed.
a) have	b) had	c) going to have	d) are having
7. I'm sorry. We can	t come at 10 o'cloc	k. Wea vet be	ecause of our cat.
			المُامِرة ٢٠٢٢
a) are meeting	b) meet	c) met	d) going to meet
8. I'm leaving very	early tomorrow. I	the 7:30 train.	
a) takes	b) took	c) am taking	d) going to take
9.1 a bool	c before bedtime to	night.	
a) going to read	b) reads	c) reading	d) am reading
10. My cousin	Japanese at the	University next year.	
a) studies	b) is studying	c) going to study	d) study
Complete the sent	tences with the co	rect form of the word	d(s) in brackets:
1. At the moment, I	(51	ay) at a small hotel nea	ar the lake. ۲۰۲۳ منمومیه
2,	(travel) to Aswan. I	have booked the ticke	الميوفية ۲۰۲۳
3. Sally and Hend	(be)	flying to Paris on Tuese	day evening.
<b>4.</b> The bus is	(leave) in	ten minutes' time.	اسيوط ۲۰۲۳ الميسا
5.1	(visit) the dentist a	t 4:30 next Thursday.	الحيرة ٢٠٢٣
6. What are you	(do)	this afternoon?	بنہ سویف ۲۰۲۳





#### Write it right

#### 1. How to write about environmental problems

كيفية الكتابة عن المشاكل البيئية

#### . Example

#### often peroblems

The environment is the place where we all live. But there are some problems that damage life on our planet, the earth. The main problems are pollution and global warming which cause climate change. Our daily activities damage the environment. We can use technology to solve some of these problems. For example, when we use electric cars, air pollution will be reduced because these cars don't pollute the environment. Water pollution is also a serious problem. In the future, we may use a system that can filter water to make it clean and kill bacteria in water. Furthermore, we can recycle most of our rubbish that damages the environment.

#### 2. How to write about holidays:

كيفية الكتابة عن الإجازات:

#### Example

To

: batool@gmail.com

From

: basmala@gmail.com

**Subject**: A fantastic holiday

Dear Batool,

Greetings! How are you and your family? I hope you are in good health. I'm very happy to write this email to you. I'm excited to tell you about my fantastic holiday. I had a great time. I had an amazing holiday in Siwa. It has the best places to visit. I saw the strange ruins of the Shali Fortress. I walked along the sandy road. I finished my day by taking a dive at Cleopatra's Pool. I didn't forget to buy some souvenirs on my way. I also visited the Siwa House Museum. I'm looking forward to seeing you. Best wishes.

Yours, Basmala

# TEST YOURSELF



Unit 11 Lessons



#### Read the following, then answer the questions:

Drones can fly, but they don't need a person to fly <u>them</u>. We can use a remote control. This means we can control drones from the ground. In the future, drones are going to help solve some environmental problems. Companies are going to use drones instead of lorries to make deliveries. This is going to help the environment because drones don't cause as much air pollution as lorries. We are also going to use drones to help wildlife. Drones can fly over places where people can't go. We can see if there are any problems. For example, we can use drones to help save wildlife after floods or fires.

	We can see if there ave wildlife after fl	• •	For example, we can use
	ollowing question		
		_	••••
	•		?
			vironment?
	orrect answer from		
	Irones by using a		d)
· ·	b) pilot	•	d) remote control
	e of the word "sav		d) kann
	b) harm	c) help	d) keep
	b) useless	c) usoful	d) dangerous
a) ricipiess	b) asciess	c) userui	u) dangerous
Choose the corre	ect answer from a	, b, c or d:	
1. Turning off the	lights when we do	n't need them is a w	/ay of
a) wildlife	b) invention	c) conservation	d) environment
2. We a 1	funny video of our	dog chasing its tail.	
a) connected	b) contacted	c) communicated	d) filmed
3. The water in thi	s lake is used to	many fields.	
a) kill	<b>b</b> ) clean	c) irrigate	d) invent
4. Dad uses the re	mote to	open the garage do	or without getting out
of the car.			
a) control	b) filter	c) system	d) style
5. How many plan	ets are there in ou	ır solar?	
a) control	b) system	c) drone	d) jungle

6is a	in exciting sport tha	t lets us discover the	e ocean.	
a) Diving	<b>b</b> ) Driving	c) Developing	d) Decaying	
7 is a	large field where fa	rmers grow crops.		
a) Filter	b) Seed	c) Ocean	d) Farmland	
8. He can't ans	wer the phone. He	at the mon	nent.	اسبوط ۲۰۲۳
a) study	b) to study	c) studied	d) is studying	
9. We are	our grandparer	nts next month.		
a) visits	b) visited	c) visiting	d) visit	
10. Dad	the car today; he'l	I do it tomorrow.		
a) is fixing	b) isn't fixing	c) fixes	d) don't fix	
1. Is the teachers. 2. Weeverything. 3. He's	sentences with the	(read) us a storyboo tastic restaurant ton ey because he wants	k in class tomorrowight. Nader has proto to buy a car.	w?
Write a parag	raph of NINETY (90	) words on:		
		,		
	•	nental problems"		
	•			
	•			
	•			
	•			
	•			
	•			
	•			
	•			
	•			
Complete th	•	nental problems"	the word(s) in bra نهایة الکتاب	
	"Environn	nental problems"	نهاية الكتاب	
1 I can't me	e sentences with the	nental problems"	نهاية الكتاب اto Hurghada.	
1 I can't me	e sentences with the et you because I (go) to the contract of the cont	ne correct form of the cor	نهاية الكتاب اto Hurghada.	
1 I can't med 2 We 3 Watch out	e sentences with the	nental problems"  (trave	نهاية الكتاب ا) to Hurghada. d.	

# STUDY



# Lessons 5 & 6



SB pages 51 & 53 | WB pages 104 & 106

# **A** Vocabulary

<b>Key Vocabulary</b>			المفردات الرئيسية
bird watching (n)	مشاهدة الطيور	rock climbing (n)	تسلق الصخور
bungee jumping (n)	القفز بالمطاط	ruins (n)	أطلال
dates (n)	بلح	salt lake (n)	بحيرة مالحة
fortress (n)	قلعة/حصن	sandboarding (n)	التزلج على الرمال
horse riding (n)	ركوب الخيل	snorkelling (n)	السباحة بأنبوبة تنفس
ساخن (n) hot-air ballooning	ركوب منطاد الهواء ال	star gazing (n)	النظر للنجوم
postcard (n)	بطاقة بريدية	temple (n)	معند

Carried the last the	ì'		الحديد الاصامعة
actually (adv)	فَى الواقع/حقًّا	guess (ed) (v)	يخمن
beginner (n)	مبتدئ	hotel (n)	فندق
fishing (n)	صتد السمئ	towel (n)	منشفة/فوطة

# Check Point

#### **Choose and complete:**

riding	- driving	- postcard

1 I sent a to my friend on his birthday.
2 I like horse in the Pyramids.

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهصك للمفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

#### **Language Expressions**

#### التعبيرات اللغوية

get	> cold/ bored	يشعر بالبرد/بالعلل	make > arrangements	يتخذ ترتيبات
miss	> a lesson	يفوت حصة	one last thing	شىء واحد أخير
make	> dinner	دلشعاا ععي	the day before yesterday	أول أمس

# عروف الجر Prepositions

arrive at	يصل إلى	help with	ىرە غداسى
by the water	بجوار الماء	stay on the boat	يبقى على القارب
for breakfast	على الإفطار	walk towards	يمشى تجاه



#### **Choose and complete:**

- 1 He was ill and
- 2 I can't dive, so I'll
- 3 Sherif phoned me to

#### do - make - missed - stay

some lessons.

on the boat.

some arrangements for the next weekend.

,
يهدف هذا التدريب
لقياس فهمك
للتعبيرات اللغوية
وحروف الجر.

#### **Words and Opposites**

الكلمات وعكسها

Word	الكلمة	Opposite (Antonym)	امساحد
afraid	خائف	brave	شجاع
bored	يشعر بالصلل	excited	متحمس
exciting	مثیر/شیق	boring	ممل
positive	إيجابب	negative	سلبت

# Language

🚳 ادرس الملاحظات اللغوية جيدًا لأنها موصع أسئلة امتحابية.





يخمب لے

- go (snorkelling rock climbing horse riding, etc.)
- I like to go sandboarding.



🥮 جزء إثرائت للحراسة والقهم وليس للحفظ

الكلمات ومرادمها



#### Words and Syrionyms

Synonym (Meaning) الكلمة

مرادقها

afraid

Word

frightened خائف

خاتف

#### اللاحقة Suffix

Word	الكلمة	اللاحقة Suffix	الوظيفة Function	The new word	الكلمة الجديدة
actual (adj)	واقعم	-ly	تحويل الصفة لحال	actually (adv)	فب الواقع
begin (v)	يبدأ	-er	تحويل الفعل لاسم فاعل	beginner (n)	مبتدئ

# B Reading & Listoning Skills

#### Pre-listening question:

Lesson 5

- What activities do you like doing in the desert?

# Listen to three teenagers making arrangements. Which two of the activities from Exercise 1 do they talk about?

Kamal Hi Amir. What are you doing this afternoon? I'm going rock climbing (1). There is a special activity for beginners. Would you like to come?

تسلف الصخور (1)

مخيف (2)

خالف (3)

النظر للنجوم (4)



Amir I don't know. Rock climbing

looks a bit scary (2) to me! Are you going, Nasser?

Nasser Yes! I've always wanted to learn rock climbing!

Oh, come on, don't be afraid (3), Amir!

Amir Actually, I can't come this afternoon; I'm

helping my father with something.

Kamai How about tomorrow afternoon instead?

There's another rock climbing activity then at

the same time.

Amir OK! I'll come. You're right. It might be fun. Also, I wanted to ask you

something: are you and Nasser free this evening?

Nasser I think so. Why?

Amir Dad is going to take me star gazing (4) into the desert with my brother

Ramy and Uncle Sami and he said I could invite you, too.

Kamai Thank you. We'd love to come, wouldn't we, Nasser? I'd love to go to

the desert at night. Is your brother Ramy going?

Amir No, he doesn't want to. He thinks he'd get cold and bored!

Nasser Well, I think it sounds really exciting!

Amir Great! We're meeting outside my house at half past ten.

See you then.



gazing /geIzIn/

تعلم كيفية نطف الكلمة التالية:

Post-listening question: - What's Amir's dad going to do?





#### Pre-reading question:

- Where would you like to spend your next holiday?
  - Read the postcard and answer the questions.

#### Dear Nahla,

I'm having a fantastic time with my family in Siwa. Today, we had a picnic on Fatanas Island (1). At the moment, I'm sitting by the water and watching the sunset. It's very beautiful.



We're staying with my parents' friends and they are very kind. When we arrived the day before yesterday, it was very late. They still wanted to get up and make us dinner, and they bring us fresh dates (2) for حريرة فطناس (1)

breakfast every day.

Yesterday morning, we visited Shali Fortress 30 and the Siwa

فلعمار حص (31

بلم طازح (2)

museum. I've always wanted to go there. I learnt such a lot of

بحيرة مالحة 41

history in one morning.

Tomorrow, we're going to visit the Siwa salt lake (4). I'm looking forward to visiting it. It sounds really interesting.

Lots of love

Heba



تعلم كيفية بطق الكلمة التائبة:

Island / allend/

fortress /fo:rtris/

#### Post-reading question:

- Make a list of all the places that people can visit in Siwa.

#### Pre-reading question:

- What are you going to do in ten minutes' time?

Read Hamdi's email and circle the correct time expressions from Exercise 1.

WB page 105

#### Hi

Guess where I am? At the moment, I'm walking in the desert in the Nabq Nature Reserve. It's really interesting.

**Yesterday**, we visited the mountains. It was very hot! **The day before yesterday**, we went diving in the coral reefs at Shoura al Manquata.



The fish were amazing. **Tomorrow**, we're going to visit Wadi Kid. I'm looking forward to seeing the beautiful birds that live there. We're coming home in three days' time.

What are you doing? Write to me and tell me your news.

Best wishes, **Hamdi** 

Post-reading question: - What does Hamdi want to see at Wadi Kid?

Write a reply to the text message in your notebook.

Lesson 7

SB page 53

#### Hi

Are you busy? What are you doing this afternoon?

Please could you call me later because I need some help with the English homework! I had to go to the dentist, so I missed the last English lesson.

What did you study in English class last week?

One last thing – are you free on Saturday morning?

I'm playing tennis in the park. Would you like to come?

# PRACTICE

#### **Vocabulary Exercises**



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

0-000-0	- bcc	,	
1. Have you tried horse	before?		الفربية ٢٠٠٣
a) diving			d) climbing
2. I like star at			الدقعلية ٢٠٢٢
a) climbing	b) gazing	c) collecting	d) riding
3. Rock climbing looks			المتوفية ٢٠٢٢
a) awake		c) strong	d) scary
4. When tourists go	in the dese	rt, they leave rubbi	sh there. ۲۰۲۳ المتومية
a) swimming			
5 are the parts of a	a building that is left	after the rest has be	een destroyed. د الفاهرة
a) Ruins	<b>b</b> ) Walls	c) Blocks	d) Roofs
6. I the answer	er and it was right.		
a) stayed	b) guessed	c) called	d) missed
7. I always use a cottor	n after ha	ving a shower.	
a) trousers	b) socks	c) scarf	d) towel
8. I'll finish my homew			
a) call		c) talk	
9. Tomorrow is my birt	hday party, and w	e need to	some arrangements.
a) get	b) miss	c) make	d) do
10. Can you help me	my homew	ork?	
a) with	b) at	c) for	d) of
11. l'm Let's f	find something fur	to do together.	
a) boring	b) bored	c) excited	d) exciting
12. Let's look at the brig			
a) lazy	b) ugly	_	d) positive
13. It's important to sta	y the boa	at when you go sai	
a) on	<b>b</b> ) at	c) in	d) for
14. Fatanas is a beautif	ulin Siwa	n.	
a) iceland	<b>b</b> ) island	c) city	d) lake
15. I love birds. I want t	_		
a) bird watching	<b>b</b> ) fishing	c) diving	d) swimming
16 Lusually have bean	s and cheese	breakfast.	

c) in

**b**) on

a) for

d) to





Speaking	
Supposition and immedian	الاقتراح والدعوة
▶ Would you like to + inf.?	هل تود أن
• Why don't you + inf.?	ائم لا
• You could + inf.	يمكنك
• What about + v.ing?	- ماذا عن؟
Accepting:	قبول الاقتراح/الدعوة
Yes, that/ it might be fun. Great! Let's do that. Thanks, I'd love to. I think it sounds/looks really exciting!	سيكون هذا ممتعنا. عظيم، هيا نفعل ذلك. أشكرك. أود ذلك. أعتقد أن هذا يبدو مثيرًا حقنًا.
Refusing:	رفض الدعوة/الاقتراح
I think I'd get cold and bored. It looks a bit scary to me! I'd love to do that, but	بيدو هذا مخيفنا ثم. أود فعل دلك ولكن
Not sure:	عدم التأكيد
I don't know. I'm not sure.	أنا لا أعرف. نست متأكدًا من ذلك.

# Speaking Exercise A Remembering A Understanding Applying Analysing A Evaluating A Creating

#### Complete the following dialogue:

#### 

# TEST YOURSELF



# Unit 11



Complete the fo	llowing dialogue:		
Waleed is invitir	ng Said to play video ga	mes.	
Waleed : Would	you like to come over to r	my house and play	video games?
Said : (1)	4	***************************************	
Waleed : Aweso	me! My mum said we cou	ld have some pizza,	too.
Said : (2)			
Waleed : (3)		?	
Said : That's a	great idea! Mesbah and	Soliman will accept	the invitation.
	0001:17256650000000000000000000000000000000000		
Said : Yes, of	course! I'll bring my lapto	p.	
	We'll meet at 7 pm.		
Choose the corr	ect answer from a, b, c o	or d:	
1. He likes flying,	so he wants to try		
a) hot-air ballo	•	b) bird watching	
c) gazing		d) riding	
	r looks to havin	g a modern mobile	phone.
a) after	<b>b</b> ) forward	c) towards	d) for
3. He wasn't at so	chool yesterday, so he	an important	English lesson
a) had	b) won	c) missed	d) lost
4. I'd like to go to	the desert to enjoy		
a) diving			d) ballooning
5. When she see	s a/an film at nig	ght, she can't sleep	easily.
a) scary	b) scared		d) amazing
	neans to go the		
a) over	b) above	c) by	d) under
	Luxor, I sent to		
a) statues	b) postcards		d) temples

8. They are	a new shopp	ing mall tomorrow		
a) open	b) opens	c) opened	d) openi	ng
9. Why	playing football t	comorrow?		
a) isn't he	<b>b</b> ) he isn't	c) he won't	d) won't	he
<ol><li>All preparation</li></ol>	ns were made, Ad	ela wedo	ling party tom	orrow.
a) will have	<b>b</b> ) is having	c) is going to ha	ave d) had	
Complete the se	entences with the	e correct form of t	he word(s) in	brackets:
1. Why don't you	}+++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++	(wearing) this nic	e scarf?	T+TC 0,
2. She	(visit) her	aunt at night the d	ay after tomo	rrow.
3. Maher	(fly) to	London. He's got h	is ticket.	هرهٔ ۲۰۲۲
4.	(sell) my old	car. This is my inter	ition.	רינר אפו
	,			*****
	. , . ,,,,,, ,, , ,,,, ,,,		****	
			***** ,, ,	
C			,, ,,	
Complete the se	entences with th	e correct form of	the word(s) i	n brackets
Complete the se	entences with th	e correct form of		n brackets جاب عنه نهایة
		e correct form of	الكتاب	جاب عنه نهاية
1 We	(have) <b>a</b>		الكتاب thing is ready.	جاب عنه نهاية
1 We	(have) a o	dinner party. Every	الكتاب thing is ready. o) you?	جاب عنه نهایة

# Vocabulary

مجموعة/مصفوفة	القفز بالمطاط	مواد کیمیائیۃ	الحفاظ علم	يتحال/يتعمن	محراء	طائرة بدون طيار	البيئة	فلتر (جهاز للتنقية)	يفيض/فيضان	قلعة/حصن	ركوب الخيل	ركوب منطاد الهواء السئخن	<u></u>	أدغال	شجرة المنجروف	ينصهر	<b>265</b> 1	يئوث	بطاقة بريدية	يعيد تدوير/تمنيم	يقلل	تسلق التعذور	أطلال	التزلج علم الرمال	السباحة بأنبوبة تنفس	ألواح شمسية	
array	bungee jumping	chemicals	conservation	decay (ed)	desert	drone	environment	filter	flood (ed)	fortress	horse riding	hot-air ballooning	install (ed)	jungle	mangrove	melt (ed)	planet	pollute (d)	postcard	recycle (d)	reduce (d)	rock climbing	ruins	sandboarding	snorkelling	solar panels	

# Language

	+ am/is/are (not) + going to + inf.	• I can see some dark clouds. It is going	
1 be going to:	Subject + am/is/ar	• I can see some o	torsin

 The students are going to do very well in their exams. They always get good marks.

 I am not going to meet my friends tomorrow.

Am/ls/Are + subject + going to + inf.?

Is your sister going to get married

tomorrow? Wh.word + am/is/are + subject + going to

 What are you going to do next weekend? The present continuous:
 Subject + am/is/are (not) + v.ing
 I'm visiting the dentist at half past four next Thursday.

We're catching our train at 12:30. We aren't taking the bus.

Am/ls/Are + subject + v.ing?
Are they visiting their aunt the day after tomorrow?
Wh.word + am/is/are + subject + v.ing?

Where is Nader travelling next week?

النظر للنجوم توربينات الرياح

wind turbines

star gazing

# Chille

# 1 Suggestion and invitation:

A: Would you like to come to my birthday party?

B: I'd love to do that.

A: Why don't you go to the cinema?

B: Yes, that/it might be fun. A: You could read a book in

A: You could read a book in bed.

B: It looks really exciting!

2 Making predictions and future plans:A: What are you going to do at the weekend?

B: I'm going to visit my grandparents.
A: How are you going to improve your English?

B: I'm going to have holiday courses.

A: Are you going to recycle your mobile phone when it's old?

B: Sure, I'm going to reuse old parts from it to repair other phones.











#### Listening

#### Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. How is Kojo?

نص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب

a) Sad.

b) Well.

c) Sick.

d) Tired.

2. Where is Jenna going?

a) The theatre.

b) The cinema.

c) The library.

d) The park.

3. Who is going with Jenna?

a) Her brother.

b) Her sister.

c) Her aunt.

d) Her husband.

4. Did Kojo accept the invitation?

a) Yes.

**b**) No.

c) Maybe.

d) I'm not sure.



#### Language Functions

#### Complete the following dialogue:

#### Randa asks Rasha about her plan for this evening.

العربية ٢٠٠٢

Randa: Good afternoon.

Rasha :(1).....

Randa:(2)....?

"I'm going to the airport this evening.

Randa: (3).....?

To meet my brother. He's coming from England.

Randa: When does his plane arrive?

Rasha: (4).....

Randa: I hope he will arrive safely.

# Reading Comprehension

Pond the	following	thon a	newar the	questions:
Read the	TOHOWING.	inen z	mswer me	: auesnons:

استوط ۲۰۲۲

Plastic is everywhere! We use it for many different things. The problem is that plastic stays in the environment for a very long time. Some of the plastic people find on beaches is about 100 years old! We can *recycle* some plastic, but most of it goes into the ocean. Plastic is poisonous when animals eat it. Every year, hundreds of sea animals and birds die from plastic wastes. Dolphins and sea birds also swim into plastic fishing lines. We must try to use other materials such as paper and glass because <u>these</u> are easier to recycle. When we use a plastic shopping bag, we should try to use it more than once. We mustn't throw away these bags. It will take a long time to clean all the plastic rubbish from the beaches and oceans. But we mustn't stop trying to help our planet!

beaches and oceans	. But we mustn't stop t	rying to help our	planet!
A) Answer the follow	wing questions:		
1. Give a suitable t	title to this passage		*******
2. Why is plastic d	angerous for animals a	and birds?	** ****** *******************
3. Do you think we	e should stop using pla	astic at all? Why?.	beddab () 80040
B) Choose the corre	ct answer from a, b, c	or d:	
4. The underlined	word "these" refers to		
a) dolphins	b) paper and glass	c) fishing lines	d) examples
5. The word "recyc	cle" means		
a) use again	b) wash	c) stay	d) find out
6. It's better to use	e paper than using	100000000000000000000000000000000000000	
a) glass	b) bags	c) cashing	d) plastic
D	Vocabulary an	d Structure	
Choose the correct	answer from a. h. c or	d:	

1. We should wor	k together to	our environmer	nt safe.
a) keep	b) provide	c) offer	d) do
2. Scientists use t	he wind to	electricity.	
a) leave	b) finish	c) start	d) make
3. My alarm clock	didn't go	this morning, so I d	idn't wake up early.
a) of	b) off	c) on	d) out
4. She went to th	e mountains to try	oossaanikkhhhhhnkuld (	
a) hungee ium	ping b) diving	c) snorkelling	d) rock climbing

5. There i	is at	the top of that m	nountain. Look	, it's all white!	ليحيرة ٢٠٢٢
a) snov	N	b) wind	c) rain	d) storr	n
6. People	sometimes u	se a to	film animals fr	om the sky.	نحبرة ٢٠٢٣
a) cont	trol	b) drone	c) lorry	d) conv	ersation
7. I went	out in the eve	ening to enjoy sta	r		۲۰۲۲ الم
a) ridin	ig	b) diving	c) jumping	d) gazir	ng
8. A: Why	do you need	to borrow my su	itcase?		
B:1	to visit	t my mother in As	swan next mon	ith.	
a) goin	g	b) 's going	c) 're going	<b>d</b> ) 'm go	oing
9. This is	my last day he	ere. Iba	ick to England	tomorrow.	
a) am g	going	b) am going to	c) going	d) will g	10
10. On Frid	lay at 8 o'clocl	k, I my 1	friend.		
a) am r	neeting	b) meeting	c) will meet	d) goin	g to meet
Complet	a the center	ces with the corr	ect form of th	e word(s) in hr	nekote.
		er are going to	***************************************	(watching) a fo	
match.		/1>1	l		نه سویف ۲۰۲۳
		(cook) l			لفاهرة ٢٠٢٢
		(lave) a party n			
Write a p	aragraph of i	NINETY (90) wor	riting rds on:		
i write a p	aragrapiioi	MINET I (90) WOI	us on.		
	"Ho	ow to keep your	village or city	clean"	الدفهلية ٢٠٢٣
,,,,,,,,,	"Ho	w to keep your	village or city	clean"	الدفعلية ٢٠٢٣
	"Ho	ow to keep your	village or city	clean"	الدفهلية ٢٠٢٣
	"Ho	ow to keep your	village or city	clean"	الدفهلية ٢٠٢٣
	"Ho	ow to keep your	village or city	cłean"	الدفهلية ٢٠٢٣
	"Ho	ow to keep your	village or city	cłean"	الدفهلية ۲۰۲۳
	"Ho	ow to keep your	village or city	clean"	الدفهلية ۲۰۲۳
	"Ho	ow to keep your	village or city	clean"	الدفهلية ۲۰۲۳
	"Ho	ow to keep your	village or city	clean"	الدفهلية ۲۰۲۳
	"Но	ow to keep your	village or city	clean"	الدفهلية ۲۰۲۳
	"Но	ow to keep your	village or city	clean"	الدفهلية ۲۰۲۳
	"Ho	ow to keep your	village or city	clean"	الدفهلية ۲۰۲۳
	Assess your progress	ow to keep your	village or city		( • ۲۳ illaida)

# IF YOU HANT TO SAY HELLO



# Languages and learning

#### Objectives of the unit

Reading A quiz about learning styles; an article about languages in Africa; an advert

for a language school

Writing An internet post giving advice; a study plan; an application form

Listening A conversation about future plans; a radio interview about animal

communication

Speaking Talking about learning styles; a presentation about your studies; a discussion

about study tips; giving advice, opinions and suggestions

Language A review of tenses

Life Skills Self-management; Communication skills; Critical thinking

الطالب بشير لأسئلة كتاب الندرييات (58) نشير لأسئلة كناب الطالب







### Lessons 1 & 2



SB pages 54 - 57 | WB pages 107 & 108

# Vocabulary

- قم بدراسة العفردات الرئيسية جيدًا لدرجة الإتقان حيث إنها موضع أسئلة اعتدانية.
- قم باختبار حفظك للمفردات عن طريق الذهاب لمئحة التقويم وتسميع الكلمات الخاصة بالدرسين.

The second and second	Key	Voca	bul	ary
-----------------------	-----	------	-----	-----

#### المفردات الرئيسية

directions (n)	اتجاهات	learner (n)	المتعلم
disappointed (about) (adj)	محبط بشأن	learning (n)	التعلم
discuss (ed) (v)	يناقش	manager (n)	مدير
experiment (n)	تجربة	proud (of) (adj)	فخور (بـ)
free time (n)	وقت الفراغ	secondary (n/adj)	ثانوى
instructions (n)	تعليمات	summarise (d) (v)	يلخص
laboratory = lab (n)	معمل	university (n)	الجامعة

#### A STEP TO VOCATION

#### acception 1

American (adj)	أمريكى	menu (n)	قائمة طعام
castle (n)	قلعة	podcast (n)	بث صوتہ/إذاعہ
continue (d) (v)	تسيعر	prefer (red) (v)	يفضل
English grammar (n)	قواعد اللغة الإنجليزية	remember (ed) (v)	يتذكر
explain (ed) (v)	يشرح	studies (n)	دراسات
follow (ed) (v)	هبتا	TV show (n)	برنامج تلفزيونى
laugh (ed) (v)	يضحك	visitor (n)	زائر

# Choose and complete: menu - experiments - proud - instructions

1 Scientists do in labs.

بهدف هذا التدريب تقياس فهمك

2 When you enter a restaurant, the waiter gives you the

للعفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

3 l'm of my father. He's a great man.

#### **Language Expressions**

#### التعبيرات اللغوبة

achieve >	a dream	يحقق حلما	learn	> best	يتعلم أفضل
do >	an experiment	يقوم بعمل تجربة	practise	> a lang	يمارس لغة
	research	يقوم ببحث	take	> an ex	يأخذ امتحانا am
give >	a presentation	يقدم عرضا تقديمينا	write	> a blog	يكتب مدونة

(v) = verb

(n) = noun | (adj) = adjective (adv) = adverb

(prep) = preposition (conj) = conjunction لاحظ الاختصارات الأتية:

Prepositions		1	حروف الجر
agree with	يتفق مع	look in a dictionary	يبحث فى القاموس
ask for	يطلب	make up	يۇلف
cut down	يقطع	work out	يستنتج/يستنبط
find out	يكتشف	write down	يدون

#### Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

المنتظمة	ں غیر	الأضعا	نصريفات
----------	-------	--------	---------

pin		Past simple	P.P.	(See Local		Past simple	P.P.
fly	يطير	flew	flown	understand	يفهم	understood	understood
spell	يتمجى	spelt	spelt	write	يكتب	wrote	written

#### Language Nates

ادرس الملاحظات اللغوية حبدًا لأنها موضع أسئلة امتحابية



busy + (v + ing)

مشغول بـ

You are always busy making and repairing things.

2 by (v + ing)

بواسطة/عن طريق

You learn best by reading and writing.

## ocabulary Builder

جزء إثراثى للدراسة والغمم وليس للحفظ



#### THE RESERVE AND THE PARTY OF TH

Word	الكلمة	Synonym (Meaning)	مرادفها
continue		go on	يستصر
find out	يكتشف	discover	ر يكتشف

#### اللاحقة Suffix

Word	الكلمة	اللاحقة Suffix	الوظيفة Function	The new word	الكلعة الجديدة
instruct (v	یامر (۱	-ion	تحويل الفعل لاسم	instruction (n)	تعلیمات (
manage (	یدیر (۷	-er	تحويل الفعل لاسم فاعل	manager (n)	مدير

هذا الجزء يوضح لك الفرق بين الكلمات المتشابهة فم الهجاء ولكن مختلفة فم المعنم.



#### Similar Snelling - Different Meaning

Similar Spening			
Word	الكلمة	Similar word	الكلمة المشابهة
advice (n)	نصيحة	advise (v)	ينصح
practice (n)	ممارسة/تدريب	practise (v)	ِيمارس/يتدرب

#### Reading & Listening Skills

Asson 1

#### What type of learner are you? Take the quiz to find out!

- 1. Which of the discover performs 1541 (1 to 11 to 12 to 1
  - a) Read a book.
  - b) Watch a film or TV show.
  - c) Play a video game.
  - d) Listen to music.



#### 2. If you year to be an indicate of lay a arm apost what do you do?

- a) Read online about how to play it.
- b) Watch a video of people playing it.
- c) Start playing and learn as you play.
- d) Ask for advice from someone who can play it.



#### 1. Your water til vor chustout a never thin book. What would you prefer to do?

- a) Write a review of it.
- b) Make a short video about it.
- c) Act some of the book with friends.
- d) Read some of the book to your class.



#### 1.5 22 - 16 11 year or directions 1.5 - 15 (20 year list

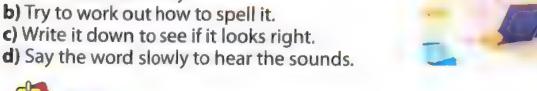
- a) Write down instructions (2).
- **b)** Draw a map.
- c) Use your hands and body to explain (1).
- d) Tell them where to go.

- اتجاهات (1)
- تعلیمات (2)
- يشرح (3)



#### 5. If you do not have a set in the set in th vou do?

- a) Look in a dictionary.
- b) Try to work out how to spell it.





dictionary /dik[ənri/

تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية: instruction /instrakfn/



Pre-reading question: - Do you prefer the same way of learning all the time?

Count how many of each letter you chose in the quiz. Then read about your result.
58 page 55



#### I chose mostly a:

#### You learn best by reading and writing.

You like reading books or writing stories. You love words and learn best by reading about something and taking notes.

ाः जन्मन्यः (॥)

עמוב (2)

#### I chose mostly b:

#### You learn best by seeing things.

You love to watch videos and look at diagrams. You love films and art.

You learn things better if you can see them.

#### I chose mostly c:

#### You learn best by doing things.

You are always busy making and repairing '2' things. You learn things best by trying to do them and sometimes find it hard to understand by listening or reading.

#### I chose mostly d:

#### You learn by listening.

You love music and are often talking! You find it easier to learn by listening to people explain things to you and by discussing things with them.

#### Post-reading question:

- Which type of learning do you prefer?



#### Pre-reading question: - What are the four types of learners?

#### What sort of learners are the following? Choose the correct words.

WB page 107



1. Habiba likes summarising (1) a text. For example, if a text is 100 words long, she writes a summary (2) in about 15–20 words.

Habiba learns best by writing.

يلخص (1)

ملخص (2)

قواعد اللغة الإنجليرية (3)

تجربة علمية (4)

[5] **apple** 



2. Fares remembers things easily. I showed him a map of how to walk to my house yesterday. He says he can see the map in his head today!

Fares learns by seeing things.



**3.** For Dareen, the best way to remember English grammar<sup>13</sup> is to make up a song about it! Then she sings the song quietly to herself. She says it is a great way to remember irregular verbs!

Dareen learns best by listening.



4. Marwan finds it difficult to understand science books, but when he does an experiment <sup>4</sup> in the laboratory <sup>5</sup>, he always understands what is happening! Marwan learns best by doing things.



تعلم كيفية نطف الكلمات التالية:

experiment /iksperəmənt/

laboratory /le'boretri/

#### Post-reading questions:

- 1 What type of learner is Dareen?
- 2 In which type of learning do people do experiments?

#### Pre-listening question:

**Fares** 

Leaven S

- What do you want to be when you grow up?

Listen to Fares and Nevine talking about their future plans. What jobs do they hope to do?

SB page 56

My name's Fares. When I was young, I didn't use to like studying. But, one day, I failed 1 an exam. My father was disappointed 2. He said that one day he wanted me to be the manager 3 of our family shop. He explained 4 about all the skills 5 that I needed to work there: maths, reading, writing and English. Now I'm working hard to pass 6 my exams so I can make my family proud 1. Next year, I'm starting secondary 8 school and I'll continue 9 to study hard!

When I was nine, I was playing with my sister when I fell and hurt my arm. The doctor at the hospital was so clever and kind, so I decided I wanted to be a doctor too! I know it will be hard to achieve 13 my dream. I need to go to university 11 and pass lots of exams.

My uncle lives in the USA, so I'm going to study there when I'm older, and then I want to come back to Egypt and work in a hospital.



- برست ، ا
- محبط (2)
- مدير ا
- بسرح 14
- مهارات ، 5
- يجناز/ينجم (6)
- محور (7)
- بانوی (8)
- تستمر و
- ىدفق (ا
- الحامعة 111





secondary / sekenderi/

تعلم كيفية بطق الكلمان التالية: university /juːnɪvɜːˈsɪti/

#### Post-listening question:

- What skills do you need to get a good job?

## PRACTICE

#### **Vocabulary Exercises**



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

i	ALIGHE AIRCH
١	
ı	5.3
ı	2215
ı	
ı	TIP RENTE

	Choose the correc	ct answer from a, b	, c or d:		
	1. Salma was	that she failed	her exam.		سەسوسە ١٠٢٣
	a) happy	b) pleased	c) disappointed		,
			in the laboratory.		سوهاد ۲۰۲۲
			c) experience		
	3. You should write	e instructi	ons on a piece of pa	per.	۲۰۲۲ مسجمیا
		b) of		d) in	
	4. The manager wa	as angry when he fo	ound the tr	uth.	الماهرة ۲۰۲۲
	a) off	b) out	c) on	d) in	
	5. My cousin is goo	od at He I	ikes English, French	and German.	
	a) languages	b) experiments	c) arts	d) sports	
	6. When you learn	by, you lo	ok at diagrams.		
	a) writing	b) seeing	c) listening	d) reading	
	7. She stayed extra	time at university t	oresearch		
	a) play	b) try	c) do	d) make	
	8. For me, the best	way to remember E	nglish grammar is to	a song a	about it.
	a) put off	b) clean up	c) make up	d) take off	
	9. I was very worrie	ed when I	a presentation in fro	nt of the class.	
			c) changed	d) worked	
1	<ol> <li>Everyone should</li> </ol>	work hard to	their dreams.		
	a) carry	b) look	c) achieve	d) see	
1	1. They all like him				
		b) skills		d) letters	
1	2. Can you				
			_	d) make	
1			playing w		
	a) dive		c) continue		
1			uated from universit	y.	Cott august
		b) angry		d) disappoir	
1:			someone for direction		العربية ٢٢ ٢
			c) agree	d) ask	
1	5. To get better, you				
	a) solutions	b) instructions	c) universities	d) reviews	

#### Language

Tenses (present, past and future)

الأزمنة (مضارع - صاض - مستقبل)



المصارع التسيط

#### التكوين والاستخدام Form & Usage

يستخدم للتعبير عن العادات المستمرة فب الحاضر وعن الحقائق الثابتة.

l, You, We, They, اسم جمع + inf. / don't + inf.

+ inf. + s, es, ies / doesn't + inf. اسم مفرد ,He, She, it

I study English on Fridays.

My uncle lives in the USA.

We don't go to school on Fridays.

She doesn't like meat.

#### **Present continuous**

المصارع المسمار

#### التكوين والاستخدام Form & Usage

يستخدم للتعبير عن شمء يحدث الأن أثناء الكلام ويستمر لفترة.

am/am not

inf. + ing is/isn't اسم مفرد بHe, She, It اسم جمـع ,You, We, They are/aren't

I'm emailing him today.

Hamsa is doing her homework now.

They aren't playing at the moment.



تعكنك هذه الجرئية من التعرف على كيفية إحابة سؤال نصحيح الحطأ مدعمه باستات الإجابة لتعرير مهمك للدرس.



#### Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1) We ..... (go) to the gym now.
  - الإجابة الصحيحة (are going) لوجود كلمة now الدالة على زمن المضارع المستمر.
- [2] Laila ..... (is having) her lunch at 4 every day.
  - الإجابة الصحيحة (has) لوجود (every day) الدالة على المضارع البسيط وفاعل الجملة مفرد.



#### التكوين والاستخدام Form & Usage

Subject التصريف الثانات للفعل + الفاعل / didn't + inf.

يستخدم للتعبير عن شمء حدث فم العاضم وانتهم وليس له أثر فم الحاضر و مع سرد أحداث عاضية. She visited her aunt l**ast weekend.** — She didn't **go** to the club.

يستخدم مع العادات التب كانت تجدث في الماضي فقط.

I usually played football when I was young. I didn't study French when I was young.

Used to

اعتباد أن (في الماضي)

Form التكوين Subject الفاعل + used to / didn't use to + inf.

I used to like basketball. I didn't use to like tennis!

**Past** continuous

الماضى المستمير

#### التكوين والاستخدام Form & Usage

شىء حدث في العاضي واستمر لفترة في العاضي/شيء حدث في وقت محدد في العاضي.

اسم مفرد ,He, She, It, اسم مفرد You, We, They, اسم جمـع > was/wasn't
> were/weren't

inf. + ing

The boys were playing all day yesterday.

was studying yesterday evening.

#### When & While

حدثان في العاضي أحدهما كان مستمرًا (ماضٍ مستمر) عندما جاء حدث آخر وقطعة (أثر فيه) (ماضٍ بسيط).

When + (past simple) , (past continuous)

While + (past continuous) / (past simple)

When it started to rain, I was playing tennis with my sister.

While I was playing tennis with my sister, it started to rain.

#### Got it ?

#### Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1 / ..... (not/go) out last night.

- الإجابة الصحيحة (didn't go) لوجود (last) الدالة على الماضي البسيط و الجملة منفية.

2 While we ......(do) our homework, our uncle came.

- الإجابة الصحيحة (were doing) لوجود (while) التب يتبعها ماضي مستمر.



#### التكوين والاستخدام Form & Usage

Subject الفاعـل + will ('ll)/won't + inf.

عمل تنبؤات في المستقبل (بدون دليل).

I think it will be hot tomorrow.

Subject الفاعل + will (won't) be able to + inf.

للتعبير عن القدرة في المستقبل (سوف يكون قادرًا على).

If my mother has more free time, we'll be able to go out.

اله subject + present simple مضارع بسيط subject + will/won't + inf.

If everyone shops online, the shops in our towns and cities will close.

#### (Be) going to

#### التكوين والاستخدام Form & Usage

ا الله عضرد ) am/am not He, She, It, الله عضرد ) is/isn't ) going to + inf. You, We, They, جمع عمره ) are/aren't

للتعبير عن نية أو قصــد لفعل شهء فه المستقبل تم التخطيط له.

I am going to spend the weekend in my village as planned.

لعمل تنبؤات في المستقبل بناءً على ما يمكننا رؤيته أو معرفته (تنبؤ بدليل).

I can see some dark clouds. It is going to rain.

#### Present continuous

بمصارع المستمير

#### التكوين والاستخدام Form & Usage

اسم مفرد ) am/am not He, She, It, اسم مفرد ) is/isn't ) inf. + ing You, We, They, اسم جمع ) are/aren't

للخطط والترتيبات المستقبلية، غالبٌ مع الوقت والتاريخ (الشهء المرتب له مسبقًا). I'm visiting the dentist at **half past four next Thursday.** 

#### Got it

#### Complete the sentence with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- Sally ...... 'n.eet) her friends in the club at seven o'clock tomorrow.

- الإجابة الصحيحة ,is meeting) لأن الجملة تعبر عن شمء تم الترتيب له فم المستقبل مع ذكر الوقت فنستخدم المضارع المستمر.



#### Language Exercises



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

			44	PARTICIPA
0	Times from a	NOW I		
1. Baher	computer games w	hen his father came i	nto the room.	
		c) is playing		
2. The boy and hi	is father wa	atch a football match.		الحبرة ٢٠
a) going to	b) are going to	c) is going to	d) be going	
3. He didn't	do sports when	he was young.		نصهره ۲۰۲۱
a) uses to	b) used to	c) using to	d) use to	
4. When I opened	l my eyes, I	a strange sight.		
a) saw	b) was seeing	c) see	d) am seeing	
<ol><li>Every morning,</li></ol>	, Sally up e	arly and gets ready fo	r work.	
a) is waking	b) wakes	c) woke	d) was wakin	g
6. My son	8 years next mont	h.		المنيا ٢٠٢٣
a) will	b) is going to be	c) will be	d) is being	
7. What	doing at the momen	nt?		
a) he is	b) he was	c) is he	d) was he	
8. I can see some	dark clouds. It	5		الجيزة ٢٠٢٣
a) going to rain	b) rain	c) raining	d) is going to	rain
9. I always	a helmet when i g	o cycling.		
a) wear	b) am wearing	c) wore	d) was wearing	ng
10. Where did you.	when you	were young?		الرمص ۲۰۲۳
a) used to play	b) use to be played	c) used to playing	d) use to play	
Complete the ser	ntences with the co	rrect form of the wo	ord(s) in brack	ets:
	(play) nice		, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	القاهرة ٢٠٢٣
		nks) milk, but now sh	ie doesn't.	القاهرة ١٦٠٢

1. Maggi	(play) nice music now.	القاهرة ٢٠٢٣
2. Mona used to	(drinks) milk, but now she doesn't.	القاهرة ٢٠٢٦
3. He usually	(ride) his bike in the park.	
4. Yesterday at ten, she	(read) a book.	
5. Belal (	go) to the library last night.	الغربية ٢٠٢٣
6. I think the exam	(would) be easy.	القاهرة ٢٠٢٣





#### التحدث عن اساليب التعلم Talking about learning styles





1. How do you prefer to learn?

كيف تفضل أن تتعلم؟

- I like to learn in different ways. I don't like doing the أحب أن أتعلم بطرق محتلفة. لا أحب عمل نفس الشبء. . same thing



2. What type of learning would you like to do more? ما نوع التعلم الذي تود أن تؤديه بشكل أكبر؟

I learn best by doing things.



أمصل طريقة للتعلم بالنسة لم عن طريق فعل الأشباء. (التعلم العملم).



3. What type of learning would you like to do less? ما نوع التعلم الذي تود أن تؤديه بشكل أقل؟

- I learn less by listening. اتعلم بشكل أقل عن طريق الاستماع.



#### Speaking Exercise



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

#### Complete the following dialogue:

Safaa doesn't understand the last science lesson.

Safaa : (5).....?

Safaa : Can you help me? Safaa : (2)...... Wafaa: What type of learning would you like to do more? Safaa : (3)...... Wafaa: Great! I have a diagram. We can look at it. Safaa : Now I understand it. (4).....? Whitaa: I like classes when we see things.

Wafaa: I learn less by writing.



#### 2. Write it right

بهدف هذا الحرء إلى تمكين الطالب من كتابة فقرة تشكل حيد



How to write about kinds of learners

كيمية الكتابة عن أنواع المتعلمين

- There are four kinds of learners.
- Firstly, who learn best by reading and writing.
- They like reading books or writing stories.
- Secondly, who learn best by doing things.
- They are always busy making and repairing things.
- Thirdly, who learn best by seeing things.
- They love to watch videos and look at diagrams.
- Finally, who learn by listening.
- They love music and are often talking!

#### Writing tips

For each supporting idea, think of RENNS that further explain the idea.

فكر في أساب وأمثلة وأسماء وأرقام ومشاعر لكل فكرة داعمة لكب تساهم فى شرح الفكرة بشكل أفضل.

#### Example

There are four kinds of learners. Firstly, some students learn best by reading and writing. They like reading books or writing stories. They love words and learn best by reading about something and taking notes. Secondly, other students learn best by doing things. They are always busy making and repairing things. They learn things best by trying to do them and sometimes find it hard to understand by listening or reading. Thirdly, others learn best by seeing things. They love to watch videos and look at diagrams. They love films and art. They learn things better if they can see them. Finally, not many students learn by listening. They love music and are often talking! They find it easier to learn by listening to people explain things to others and by discussing things with them.

Manua of Learners

Write a paragraph about:

"What type of learner you are"

## TEST YOURSELF



### Unit 12 Lassons

Listen and choose	the correct answe	er from a, b, c or d	نص الاستماع في نماية الكتاب. :	
1. What type of learn				
a) Repairing thing	JS.	b) Writing stories.		
c) Listening.		d) Making up so	ngs.	
2. For what is it usef	ul?			
a) English spelling	g.	b) English gram	mar.	
c) English vocabu	lary.	d) English writin	ig.	
3. Who does she do				
a) Herself.	b) The class.	c) Her family.	d) Her brother.	
4. What can it help l				
	b) Spelling.	c) Irregular verb	s. d) Sentences.	
w, while	, spanning.	-,		
Complete the follo	wing dialogue:			
Tamer and Hani ar	e talking about tl	ne exam results.		
Tamer : Did you see	_			
Hani : (1)			ut vou?	
Tamer : I passed all				
Hani : Great news	*		?	
Tamer : Of course,			***************************************	
Hani : (3)	*			
Tamer : I didn't dec			•	
Hani : (4)				
Tamer : Great! I thin				
Hani : (5)	,			
(4)	14444		***************************************	
Choose the correc	t answer from a, k	o, c or d:		
1. If you don't know	a word, look it up	in a		
a) dictionary		on c) photograp	oh di project	
2. We greeted our				
a) actions	b) results	c) waiters	d) visitors	
3. Can you	the problem clearl	y and I may help y	ou?	
a) steal	b) refuse	c) paint	d) explain	
4. The waiter broug	ht the to c	hoose my meal.		
a) menu	<b>b</b> ) diary	c) text	d) review	
5. Do you want to	your studie	s?		
	b) repair		d) act	

6. We go to the	in science lessons	te control of the con	عربيه ٢٠٢٢
a) library	b) factory	c) workshop	d) laboratory
· ·	uld you, coffee	•	
a) act	b) prefer	c) eat	d) change
8. I a footb	all match two days ago	).	ر د ۱۲ م
a) watching	b) watched	c) watch	d) watches
9. They usually	basketball on Frid	ays.	
a) play	b) are playing	c) were playing	d) played
<ol><li>Look at that mar</li></ol>	n! He in that ho	le.	
a) will fall	b) 's going to fall	c) are falling	d) falls
1. I think people wi	ill all	(used) electric cars.	( i ( au,
	1 (rev		
	ed to Paris, we		iffel lower.
. Are you	(going/buy) <b>a</b>	another car?	ئۇت ⊯ 1 ∙ 1
***************************************			
Challenging Guestier Choose the correc	t answer from a, b, c o	or d:	مجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب
1 Let's a you."	new language by sayir	ng main words like '	'hello" and "thank
a) tell	b) say	c) talk	d) practise
2   I agreed	play outside with my	y friends.	
a) for	b) about	c) to	d) with
3 Can you	your name for me? I	want to write it.	
a) spell	b) talk	c) tell	d) remember





#### Lessons 3 & 4



\$8 pages 58 - 60 | WB pages 109 & 110

## (A) Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary			الممردات الرئيسية
body language (n)	لغة الجسد	home language (n)	اللغة الأم
communicate (d) (with) (v)	يتواصل (مع)	identity (n)	ព្ធថិស
communication (n)	تواصل	international (adj)	دولہ/عالمہ
community (n)	مجتمع	multilingual (adj)	متعدد اللغات
connect (ed) (to/with) (v)	يتصل ب	national (adj)	قومہ/وطنہ
dialect (n)	لمجة/لغة بلد ما	sounds (n)	أصوات
expert (n)	خبير	stroke (n)	مداعبة
eye contact (n)	الاتصال بالعين	touch (ed) (n/v)	اللمس/يلمس
facial expressions (n)	تعبيرات الوجم	voice (n)	، صوت بشری
field (n)	ملعب/حقل	VOICE (II)	تعوت بسری

Addi	tional	Voca	bulary
------	--------	------	--------

area (n)	منطقة	normally (adv)	عادة/في العادة
difference (n)	اختلاف	own (adj)	ملك/خاصة بـ
join (ed) (v)	ينضم/يضم	quality (n)	صفة/ميزة
nearly (adv)	تقريبا	result (n)	نتيجة



#### Choose and complete: dialect - communicate join identity

1 Dolphins with each other by using sounds.

2 A language of a certain area is called a

(3) I want to ..... the next school trip.

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للمفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

التعبيرات اللغوية

المفردات الإضافية

#### **Language Expressions**

сору	> sounds	يقلد الأصوات	make > noise	تحدث ضوضاء/ضجة
give	identities	يعطى الهويات	spend > time with	يقضہ وقتا مع

#### Prepositions

#### حروف الجر

careful about	حريص على	go away	يذهب بعيدًا/يبتعد
different to	مختلف عن	look after	یعتنی بـ
disappointed with	محبط من	walk into	یدخل فہ/یصطدم بـ

#### **Words and Opposites**

#### الكلمات وعكسها

Word	الكلمة	Opposite (Antonym)	اهساحد
advantages	<u>مميزات</u>	disadvantages	بعتوب
possible	ممكن	impossible	مستحيل



جزء إثرائه للدراسة والفهم وليس للحفظ



#### **Definitions**

#### التعريفات

advantages	<u>ممیزات</u>	the good things about something
dialect	لهجة/لغة بلد ما	a way of speaking used in one area
experts	خبراء	people who know lots about a subject
identities	هويات	the qualities that make you different to other people
multilingual	متعدد اللغات	be able to speak many languages
national	وطنب/قومب	of or for the whole country

#### **Words and Synonyms**

#### الكلمات ومرادفها

Word	الكلمة	Synonym (Meaning)	مرادفها
advantages	معيزات	benefits	فوائد

#### اللاحقة Suffix

Word	الكنمة	اللاحقة Suffix	الوظيفة Function	The new word الكِلْمَةُ الجِديدة
differ (v)	يختلف	-ence	تحويل الفعل لاسم	difference (n) اختلاف
nation (n)	امة	-al	تحويل الاسم لصفة	national (adj) وطنبه/قومه

#### البادئة Prefix

Prefix à	البادئا	Function	الوظيفة	Word	الكلمة	The new word	الكلمة الجديدة
multi	i-	عنى التعدد	تعطب م	lingual (adj)	لغوى	multilingual (adj)	متعدد اللغات

#### Reading & Listening Skills

#### Pre-listening question:

Do you think animals can understand us?

Listen to a podcast about animals. What types of communication from SE Dune 35

Exercise 1 does Dr Ahmed talk about?

Munir What do you know about animals? Do you

> think they understand (1) you? Today, I'm talking to Dr Ahmed who is going to tell us about how animals communicate (2),

Hello, Dr Ahmed.

Dr Ahmed Hello.

> Let's talk about the animals that you often see on Munir

> > a farm. My brother is a farmer and I think that his

cat understands him sometimes, is that possible 3?

I'm sure the cat understands when he is angry and Ly Altant understands words like 'dinner', for example.

Munir But of course, the cat can't talk to him.

No, animals can't speak in the way people can, but 1 1111

some animals like birds can copy sounds. But

animals do communicate, both to us and to each other. One way animals communicate is by using body language 5. For example, horses touch noses to say hello to another horse they

like, and bees dance when they find a good flower.

Munir So can I learn to communicate better with animals then?

> From my point of view, it's important to watch and listen to what animals are trying to tell you. You should be careful about how you use your body and voice. So, if an animal is scared, you should move slowly and use a soft voice 1. How about listening to the way your cat makes a noise? Does it sound different if it is

frightened, wants some food? I think it will!

Note:

A CARLE

تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمة التالية:

communicate /kə mju:nıkeIt/

Post-listening question: - How do animals communicate?



Lesson 2



بيواصل /

ممکن

يقلد الإصواب 1

نعة الحسد (5)

صوت هادئ (6)

#### Losson 2

#### Pre-reading question:

- What are your problems with your brothers and sisters?

Read this post from the internet. What's the girl's problem?

50 000 59

Can anyone give me some advice (1)?

I have an older sister (she's three years older than me). We used to be best friends, but now she doesn't want to talk to me very much. She is always on the internet or talking to people on her phone.

She tells me to go away ' if I try to talk to her. I miss ' being friends with her. How can I get her to spend time with me again? Please give me some advice!

تعالم 🕕

ينمد 2.

يفتقد (3)

Yours, Radwa

Post-reading question: - What advice would you give her?

Complete the text with the correct form of the words from Exercise 1 (there is one word you do not need).

Lesson 4

Visipage 110

#### The languages of Switzerland

Switzerland is a small European country. Here, you do not need to be an **expert** to speak many languages. That is because nearly all people in Switzerland are **multilingual**: they speak the country's four **national** languages. That is because each area of Switzerland has always had its own **identity** and its own language.



The parts of Switzerland near Italy speak Italian, the parts near Germany speak German and the parts near France speak French. In the southwest of Switzerland, they also speak a **dialect** called Romansh.

Each language **connects** the people with their area, but they are also very proud of their country.

#### Life Skills

- 1. When might you need to use each of the forms of communication in Exercise 1?
- 2. Why do you think good communication is so important?



Pre-reading question: - How many languages do you speak? What are they?

Read the text quickly and answer the questions.

SB page 60

#### Multilingual Africa



Experts believe that there are more than 2,100 languages spoken in Africa. Many African people speak three languages: their dialect 4 (or home language), the national 'language and another European language such as English, French or Portuguese that they learn at school. This means they are multilingual! Of course, many people speak more than three languages!

People who speak different languages have lots of advantages 6. If you speak more than one language, you can talk to different people in different places and in different ways. When you are multilingual, you are able to understand both your home and the world better.

It also gives people different identities". If you speak your home language, it connects 81 you to your community 91. Your national language connects you to your country and all the other people in it. An international 101 language, like English, connects you to an international community.



dialect / daIəlekt/

identity /aIdentIti/

تعلم كيفية نطق الكلمات التالية: community /kəmju:nıti/

Post-reading question: - What is the importance of being multilingual?

## PRACTICE

#### Vocabulary Exercises



	PRACTICE	▲ Remembering ▲ Under	rstanding - Applying A Analysing	▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating	
	Choose the correct	answer from a, b,	, c or d:		
	1. Modern technolo			h other.	الكارفيان ا
	a) communicate	b) see	c) read	d) fight	
	2. To mean	ns to join two thing	gs or places togeth	er.	الاستونية
	a) fix	b) connect	c) copy	d) explain	
	3. Basmala looks	in her new	dress. Everyone like	es her.	
	a) ugly	b) lovely	c) negative	d) disappoir	nted
	4. Can you raise you	r? I can't	hear you.		
	a) sound	b) voice	c) ton	d) article	
	5. Our school is like	a/an whe	ere students, teach	ers and parents	work
	together.				
	a) community	b) communication	on c) identity	d) dialect	
	6. A/Anis	someone who kno	ws a lot about a sp	ecific subject or	skill.
	•		c) export	-	
	7. I have my	room where I ca	n keep my toys and	d books.	
	a) own	b) soft	c) funny	d) national	
	8. I fell asle	eep while the film	was on!		
	a) near		c) nearby		
	9. There is a great				
			c) difficult		
4	10. Could you				
	·	b) make		d) give	
•	11. We knew you wer				
	a) reading		c) smile	d) facial exp	ressions
1	2. The players left th			0.6.11	
	a) barn			d) field	
1	13. The of p	•			لمرموم الكادا
			c) language	d) dialect	
1	4. One of the mobile	e's is to u	se it everywhere.		القاهرات ١٠٠

c) voices

d) advantages

d) different

a) dialects

a) national

b) experts

15. A person who speaks lots of languages is .......

b) multilingual c) old





#### editions made nationally

عرض تقديمت عن الدراسة



What didn't you use to like to study but like to study now?
ما الشمء الذي لم تكن تحب دراسته ولكنك تحبه الآن؟



What job did you want to do when you were younger, and do you still want to do it?

ما الوظيفة التب أردتها عندما كنت صغيرًا؟ وهل ما زلت تريدها الأل؟

l wanted to be a teacher. Yes, I still want to do it now. أردت أن أكون مدرسًا. نعم ما رلت أريدها الأن.



What subjects do you like studying now? Why?
عا المواد التى تحب دراستما الآن؟ ولماذا؟

l like studying English and German because I like languages. أجب أن أدرس اللغة الإنجليزية والألمانية لأنبه أحب اللغات.



What do you want to study in the future? Why?
هاذا ترید أن تدرس فه المستقبل؟ ولماذا؟

l want to study the space because I want to learn about our planet. اريد أن أدرس الفضاء لأنبه أريد أن أتعلم عن كوكبنا.



Why do you want to study to be a scientist?

لماذا تدرس لتصبح عالمًا؟

Because I like science.

لأننى أحب العلوم.



#### 2. Advice, Opinions and Suggestions

النصيحة والأراء والمقترحات

A) Advice:

- You should + inf.

You should be careful about how you use your body and voice.

B) Opinion:

- I think ......
- From my point of view, .....
- I think that his cat understands him.
- From my point of view, it's important to watch and listen to what animals are trying to tell you.

#### C) Suggestions:

الاقتراح

- Let's + inf.
- How about + v + ing...?

Let's talk about the animals that you often see on a farm.

How about listening to how your cat makes a noise?



#### Complete the following dialogue:

Nour and Hanaa are talking about studies.

Nour : Hello, Hanaa. What job did you want to do when you were younger
Hanaa: (1)
Nour : (2)?
Hanaa: Because I liked reading the news.
Nour : Do you still want to do it?
Hanaa: (3)
Nour : (4)?
Hanaa: I like studying English and Arabic.
Nour : What subjects don't you like to study?
Hanaa: (5),,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,



محف هذا الجزء إلى تمكين الطالب من كتابة فقرة بشكل جيد



#### 1. How to write about the importance of learning many languages

كيفية الكتابة عن أهمية تعلم عدة لغات

#### · Example

#### Learning languages

Learning other languages is a way of communicating with other nations because we can never understand other countries without knowing their languages. There are many reasons why learning a new language is a good idea. It helps you to communicate with new people. It helps you to see things from a different view, or understand other

#### Writing tips

Brainstorm supporting ideas. Choose 2 - 6 supporting ideas that do a good job supporting your topic sentence.

قم بالبحث عن أفكار مساعدة لموضوع الفقرة، اختر من ٦-٢ أفكار لتساعدك على دعم حملت الرئيسة

cultures. It helps you to become a better listener. It helps you to understand both your home and the world better. It also gives people different identities. It connects you to an international community.

#### 2. How to write about learning vocabulary

كيفية الكتابة عن تملم مفردات اللغة

From : malek@gmail.com : adam@gmail.com

**Subject:** Learning vocabulary

Dear Malek,

I'd like to tell you about learning new vocabulary. English is the most popular spoken language all over the world. Many people speak English around the world. To improve your English, you should practise it. The most important part in learning English is the vocabulary. There are some steps that help you to learn English vocabulary. Make flashcards of words that you need to remember, organised by topic. Read the words in context: that means putting the word in a written sentence, so you can see how it works with other words. Don't try to remember too many words at the same time. Watch English-language TV programmes or films and listen for known words. Read as many stories and news articles as you can.

Write soon.

Yours, Adam

## TEST YOURSEL



Unit 12



#### Read the following, then answer the questions:

المتومية ١٠٠٣

Learning a foreign language is not easy. Some people don't like learning a foreign language for this reason. Lots of people all over the world are learning

A tour guide needs countries in the work to many countries. because they do a least	s to use English whe orld. Businessmen no People who work w	en he speaks to to eed to use English with computers ne ernet which is like a	urists from different because they traveled to know English bank of information.
A) Answer the follo			
1. What is the ma	nin idea for the passa	ige?	
2. What does the	underlined pronour	n " <u>he</u> " refer to?	
3. Do you think le	earning English is im	portant for studen	ts? Why/Why not?
•	ect answer from a, lole all over the world		sh.
•	<b>b)</b> Not many eeds English to spea		d) Some
•	b) farmers		
	of the underlined wo		
a) different	b) difficult	c) fast	d) amazing
Choose the correct	answer from a, b, c	or d:	
1. One of the	of reading books	is that you learn no	ew things.
a) advantages		c) identities	
2. My little brother lo			
a) make	b) spend		d) copy
3. She left her work t	to after her	r children.	
a) give	b) look	c) take	d) have
4. He's a/an	at computers. He's	very excellent at u	sing them.
a) student	b) dialect	c) expert	d) stranger
5. Body me	eans the way you mo	ove your body.	د د د د میصنع
a) language	b) built	c) lantern	d) balance

6. Arabic is the	language to the	e whole Arab wor	ld.
a) house			d) apartment
7. Can you tell me th	ne between	n the two countri	es?
a) difference		c) differ	d) differently
8. I to her f	_		
a) was talking		c) talk	d) am talking
9. A: Can I speak to I			
	I think he		
a) is	b) was	-	d) will be
10. Mariam is good at	: languages. She	French, Spa	anish and German. 🚾
a) will speak	b) spoke	c) is speaking	d) speaks
Complete the sente	ences with the corre	ect form of the w	ord(s) in brackets
1. Last year, we	(have) vi	sitors from China	and Japan Common
2. A: Where's Nader?			arra supuri.
<b>B:</b> He	(play) football w	ith his friends.	
3. Maher	(usually/spend	his holiday by th	A CA2
4. In the future, it	(he) no	essible to travel in	to space.
	Importance of bein	ig muitilingual"	
		•	
No.			
Complete the	***		
Complete the sent	ences with the corr	ect form of the v	
			عجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب
My father doesn'	t like to talk while he		(watch) a match.
He always	(rıde) his	bike when he wa	is younger.
	have long hair, but r		(have)

## STUDY



#### Lessons 5 & 6



المفردات الرئيسية

## **A** Vocabulary

S8 pages 61 - 63 | WB pages 111 - 113

Key \	V	0	C	a	b	u	la	ľV
-------	---	---	---	---	---	---	----	----

alone (adv)	بمفرده	organise (d) (v)	ينظم
article (n)	مقال	personal statement (n)	بیان شخصی
date of birth (n)	تاريخ الميلاد	realise (d) (v)	يدرك
furniture (n)	أثاث	revise (d) (v)	يراجع
language school (n)	مدرسة لغات	study plan (n)	خطة دراسية
manage (d) (v)	يدير/يتمكن	topic (n)	موضوع
nationality (n)	جنسية	vocabulary (n)	مفردات اللغة

#### LC Vogt

application form (n)	استمارة طلب	smoke (n)	دخان
comment (n/v)	تعلیت/یعلت	spelling (n)	الهجاء
correctly (adv)	بشكل صحيح	summer course (n)	دورة صيفية

## Polin

#### Choose and complete: smoke - spelling - comments - managed

1 My homework was very difficult, but l to do it.

2 Much is coming out of the factory. There is a fire.

3 I have lots of .... on my last post.

يُهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للعفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

التعسرات اللغوية

حروف الجر

#### Language Expressions

Eurip and P.	CEAPICSSIONS				
complete	> a form	يكمل استمارة	make	flashcards	يعمل بطاقات تعليمية
do	activities	يؤدى أنشطة	Trance	timetable	يعمل جدولًا
do	sports	یؤدی ریاضة	take	> a break	يأخذ استراحة
get	better	يتحسن	11 7 2	\ mact	, l <sup>e</sup> la, ema
sound	> fun	يبدو مركا	walk	> past	یمشہ ماڑا بـ

-		20.2	
Prei	005	m	ons

rrepositions			
advert for	إعلان لـ	in context	فہ السیاق
at the same time	فى نفس الوقت	organised by topic	مرتبة حسب الموضوع
at the weekend	فى عطلة نهاية الأسبوع	test (ed) on	يختبر على
hear from	يتلقب رسالة/أخبار من	useful for	مفید اـ

#### Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

#### تصريفات الأفعال غير المنتظمة

Present		Past simple	P.P.
break	يكسر	broke	broken
learn	يتعلم	learnt (learned)	learnt (learned)

1 31	× 1	111	-111	11

John Sco	مات	151

Word	الكلمة	Opposite (Antonym)	lamse
calm	هادئ	noisy	صاخب
known	معروف	unknown	غير معروف
personal	شخصب	public	عام



جزء إثرائه للدراسة والفهم وليس للحفظ



#### **Definitions**

#### التعريفات

disappointed	محبط	how you feel if you fail an exam
improve	يحسن	to get better at something
organised	منظم	able to plan things carefully
pass	ينجح	what you want to do when you take an exam
personal statement	بیان شخصہ	where you tell someone about yourself
voice	صوت	a sound that comes from your mouth

#### Merel and Synanyms

#### الكلمات ومرادفها

Word		Synonym (Meaning)	مرادفها
broken	مكسور	damaged	تالف
known	معروف	famous/popular	مشهور

#### اللاحقة Suffix

Word	الكلمة	Suffix	اللاحقة	<b>Function</b>	الوظيفة	ديدة The new word	الكلمة الج
pronounce	ينطق (v)	-at	ion	لفعل لاسم	تحویل ا	pronunciation (n)	نطق
person (n)	شخص		al	لاسم لصفة	تحویل ا	personal (adj)	شخصی

#### Similar Spelling - Different Meaning

Word	الكلمة	Similar word	الكلمة المشابهة
break	استراحة	brake	فرامل

هذا الجرء يوضح لك الفرق بين الكلمان المنشابهة في الهجاء ولكن مختلفة في المعنى.

#### Reading & Listening Skills

Pre-reading question: - How do you study English grammar?

Complete the study plan with these words.

#### Louis

#### Study plan: how to learn English vocabulary

- 1. Make to the state of words that you need to remember by topic (for example, words for furniture).
- 2. Write the words in context 1: that means putting the word in a written sentence, so you can see how it works with other words.
- 3. Don't try to remember too many words at the same time: find how many words is best for you.
- 4. Watch English-language TV programmes or films and listen for known words.
- 5. Read as many stories and news at the as you can: it's the best way to learn vocabulary!
- 6. Work with a friend and try to test each other on important words.

# المفردات اللعوية [.] بطاقات تعليمية [.] منظم (3)

مقالات (5)

Read the advert for a language school in England. Would you like to study there? Why/Why not?

## SB page 62

#### English Language Summer School for Teenagers!

Do you want to your English? Would you like to study in England with other young people from around the world? Come and stay at Hapstone House, in the south of England, for our summer courses! You can study

every morning with our firm !! (2), expert teachers and spend the afternoons doing sports or other activities.

Every weekend, we visit famous English places (like London or Oxford).

Learn English,

visit England!

have fun.

For more information(3), visit our website(4).

#### Post-reading question:

- How can we improve our English?

يحس (1)

(2 agag

معلومات (3)

موقع إلكتروني (4)

## PRACTICE

## Vecal-ulgry Expressor A Remembering ▲ Understanding — Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating



D.							_
	Choose	the	correct	answer 1	rom a,	b, c	or d:

1. Do	you think it is be	tter to work	or with friends?	( ( · · · · · · · ) ·
a)	alone	b) along	c) sadly	d) loudly
2. Sa	lem must	well for the next e	xam.	المصدوا
a)	fail	b) revise	c) pass	d) manage
3. St	udy well and	your time to ge	t higher marks.	( (( Quant
<b>a</b> )	succeed	b) manage	c) waste	d) damage
4.	a timetab	le for my daily routine	es, like waking up, e	ating and bedtime.
a)	do	b) make	c) study	d) take
5. W	hen joining a libra	ry, we need to fill in	an application	TRANSCINANCE P
a)	blog	b) app	c) farm	d) form
6. W	e can a p	picnic with our friend	ls in the park.	
a)	laugh	b) organise	c) explain	d) summarise
		ded to have a summe	·	
a)	course	b) address	c) number	d) dress
8. Th	is research is orga	nised topic	n n	
a)	for	b) on	c) by	d) at
		chair to rep		
a)	broken	b) breaking	c) broke	d) break
10. l u	inderstand the ne	w word better when	I read it in the	4
		b) language		
11. Is	aw an advert	a new toy on TV a	ind asked my paren	ts if I could have it.
a)	at	b) of	c) for	d) to
12. Af	ter playing outsid	e for a while, I usually	y a break.	
a)	make	b) take	c) do	d) make
13. Th	ne opposite of "kno	own" is "".		اسپوط ۲۰۰۲ اسپوط
a)	unknown	b) soft	c) perfect	d) popular
		their skills to g		· f bignow
		b) communicate		d) prove
15. Pe	ersonaln	neans telling someor	ne about yourself.	
		b) equipment		d) statement
		months, so all the	was covered	d in dust.
a)	furniture	b) address	c) title	d) timetable

## TEST YOURSELF



### Unit 12 Lessons



Complete the	following	dialogue
--------------	-----------	----------

Dareen is telling	Habiba about her hol	iday plans.	
	about your holiday pla		
	l want to improve my		
	4017040950900741104997107427404740004314000431404404444	-	
	vel to England and stu		
	ng is the English course		
	**************************************		
	e-week course enougl		
Choose the correc	ct answer from a, b, c	or d:	
1. I don't think you	that the pro	blem is very danger	ous.
a) improve	b) realise	c) practise	d) add
2. Nurses help pati	ents to bette	er at hospitals.	r-fraguen
a) take	b) cook	c) get	d) see
3. You don't need	games. You can	flashcards to help	p children learn
these skills.			
a) do	b) make	c) hear	d) think
4. He wants his chi	dren to be good at Eng	glish, so they went to	aschool
a) usual	b) normal	c) language	d) summer
5. Students should	make a study	to manage their t	ime.
a) exam	b) whiteboard	c) blackboard	d) timetable
6. How often do yo	ou hear your	sister who lives in It	aly?
a) from	b) about	c) at	d) by
7. Luckily, he	the exam althoug	h it was difficult.	
a) failed	b) passed	c) felt	d) filled

a) rains	3	ing.	
	b) rained	c) was raining	d) is raining
9. If Ahmed	hard, he will win	the race.	- r.
a) will train	b) trained	c) trains	d) train
10. A: you	able to speak Frenc	h? B: Yes, I am.	" " the changes of
a) Were	b) Are	c) Can	d) Do
Complete the sen	tences with the co	rrect form of the w	ord(s) in brackets:
	(not/know) much a		
2. Abdullah	(eat) when	Nadeen came in.	
	(going to) hel	p her mother tomo	rrow. She has
decided.	4		وملح ۲۰۱۳
4. She usually	(travel) t	o Hurghada in sum	mer.
	ct answer from a, b	, c or d:	محاب عنه نهاية الكتاب
Choose the corre	<b>ct answer from a, b</b> red, I take deep brea		محاب عنه نهاية الكتاب self down.
Choose the corre			
Choose the corre  1 When I feel sca	red, I take deep brea b) calm	c) cute	self down. d) heat
1 When I feel sca a) let	red, I take deep brea b) calm	c) cute	self down. d) heat
Choose the corre  1 When I feel sca a) let  2 The teacher	red, I take deep brea b) calm us on our spe b) based	c) cute	<ul><li>d) heat</li><li>ot all of them correct.</li><li>d) tested</li></ul>

# Vocabulary

advantages	مميزات
body language	لغة الجسد
communicate (d)	يتواصل
connect to (ed)	يوصل بـ
dialect	لهجة/لفة بلد ما
directions	اتجاهات
disappointed (about)	ocid
expert	<b>İ</b> İİ
eye contact	الاتصال بالعين
facial expressions .	تعبيرات الوجه
flashcards	بطاقات تعليمية
furniture	200
home language	اللغة الأم
identity	هوية
instructions	تعليمات
learner	المتعلم
manage (d)	يدير/يتمكن
multilingual	متعدد اللغات
nationality	çim <u>y</u> ñ
organised	منظم
personal statement	بيان شخصی
proud (of)	فخور
realise (d)	يدرك
spunos	اموات
summarise (d)	يلخص

# Language

Tenses (present, past and future)

الأزمنة (مضارع - ماض - مستقبل)

# A) Present

 My uncle lives in the USA. I'm emailing him today.

## Past

- I was playing tennis with my sister when it started to rain.
- I didn't use to like tennis! I used to like basketball.

## C) Future

- Next year, I'm starting secondary school.
- I'm going to go to university. I'm not going to get a job.
- I think it will be hard but fun at university. It won't be boring.

## 35

# Speaking

- 1 Talking about learning styles
  1. How do you prefer to learn?
- I like to learn in different ways.
- What type of learning would you like to do more?
  - Hearn best by doing things.
- What type of learning would you like to do less?
- I learn less by listening.
- A presentation about studies
   What didn't you use to like to study but like to study now?
- I didn't use to like to study history. But I like to study it now.
- What subjects do you like studying now? Why?
   I like studying English and German because I like languages.
- 3 Advice, Opinions and Suggestions
   You should be careful about how you use your body and voice.
- I think that his cat understands him.
- Let's talk about the animals that you often see on a farm.

مون

جدول مواعيد

timetable

Voice







1. Who did you use to be best f	t answer from a, b, c or d: نص الاستماع فه نهاية الكتاب.
a) My brother.	b) My father.
c) My sister.	d) My mother.
<ol><li>How does he/she spend mos</li></ol>	st of his/her time?
a) On the internet.	b) At the park.
c) In the library.	d) In the zoo.
3. How old is he/she?	
a) Twenty.	b) Twelve.
c) Thirty.	d) Thirteen.
4. How does he/she communic	ate with other people?
a) On social media.	b) On the phone.
c) By emails.	d) By text messages.

complete the following dialogue:	
A student asks a teacher about how to study new words.	الجبرة ٢٠٢٢
Student: Can you give me some advice about studying new words?	
Teacher: (1)	ok.
Student : (2)?	
Teacher: You should learn more than 10 words at one time.	
Scudent : Does it help to learn words in sentences?	
Teacher: (3)	
Student: (4)?	
Teacher: A dictionary helps you by giving the word in a sentence.	
Student : Thanks for your good advice.	
T	

### Reading Comprehension

#### Read the following, then answer the questions:

There are many languages around the world. Some countries speak more than one language. Languages are very important to communicate with each other. People who speak more than one language have more advantages. They can talk to different people in different places and in different ways. When you are multilingual, you are able to understand both your home and the world better. It also gives people different identities. If you speak your home language, it connects you to your community. But an international language, like English, connects you to an international community.

A) Ans	swer the	following	questions:
--------	----------	-----------	------------

- 1. What's the main idea of the passage? .....
- 2. What does the underlined pronoun "They" refer to? .....
- 3. What other advantages do you think people who speak more than one language have?

#### B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 4. To be multilingual means you can speak ...... languages.
  - b) two a) one
    - c) more than two
- d) less than two

- 5. "Home language" means ......
  - a) dialect b) accent
- c) bilingual
- d) mother tongue

- 6. English is a/an .....language.
  - a) local b) national
- c) international
- d) multinational



#### Vocabulary and Structure

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. They felt ..... when they lost the match.
  - a) proud
- b) scared
- c) excited
- d) disappointed
- - a) take away
- b) throw away
- c) run away
- d) go away
- 3. I will \_\_\_\_\_ what I have done. I know you don't have much time.
  - a) summarise
- b) follow
- c) act

- d) fix
- 4. You need to ..... this form to join our club.
  - a) make
- b) complete
- c) add

d) get

5. Your home	language	you to your communit	y.			
a) prefers		c) communicates	d) connects			
6. We should a	always be	to do better in our life.				
a) lazy		c) organised				
7. How long do you to stay with your uncle?						
a) connect	b) pass	c) talk	d) plan			
8. While	3. While to school, I fell down.					
a) running	b) run	c) runs	d) ran			
9. My cousin	9. My cousin with us at the moment.					
	b) is staying	-	d) staying			
10. Sara usually	10. Sara usuallyon black shoes but now she is wearing white trainers					
a) puts	b) put	c) was put	d) is putting			
Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:						
1. Ali was read	ing while Mum	(cook).	الغربية ٢٠٢٣			
2. The bus is	2. The bus is (leave) now.					
3. Last week, they (go) to the cinema.						
4. I think Ahme	4. I think Ahmed (arrive) next Thursday.					
	E	Vriting				
Write a paragraph of NINETY (90) words on:						
"An English course you are going to have"						
110	***************************************	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •				
***************************************						
P		***************************************				
****************	*************************************	***************************************	***************************************			
***********************	***************************************	***************************************	***************************************			
***************************************						
	ess your ogress < 50%	50:64% 65:849	6 85:100%			
* *	* * *	Practise more	Charles State Co.			



Units 10, 11 & 12



(Letter 1)

## Listen to the talk about a school trip. What information is in the letter?

SB page 64

**Voice:** Next month is our school camping trip. We're leaving in three weeks and camping for three nights. The bus is leaving at 8 am on the 10<sup>th</sup> of May, and we will be back on the 13<sup>th</sup> at 6 pm. As you know, we're going



to the desert, and it will be hot in the day and cold at night. You will need to bring loose, cool clothes for the day and warm night clothes. You will also need comfortable trainers because we're going to do lots of walking. You're going to be learning about life in the desert and about the geography of the area. You'll also need a camera, notebook and pen. Please take this letter for your parents which has all the information that you'll need.



## Listen to check your answers, then role-play the dialogue. William

Guide We're going to climb that big mountain today, Karim.

Do you mean the mountain with the snow on top?

Guide No, we're going to climb the one with the tall, green trees on it.

Karim It looks a bit scary to me!

Guide From my point of view, it won't be scary if you wear the correct clothes.

Karim OK, what should I wear?

Guide You should wear these thick leather boots, and this hard, plastic hat.

This hat is too big. Do you have a smaller size?

Guide Here you are. Does it fit?

Karim Yes, thank you.

Guide OK, let's go up the mountain!



#### Pre-reading question:

- How did people use to send messages in the past?

### Read the article again and answer the questions.

WB page 114

New technology means that forms of communication are changing all the time. For example, think about how phones have developed over the last 20 years. In the past, people used to type messages using special letters on their phones. Then, people started to touch the screens on their phones to type their messages. Now, phones are able to understand people's voices and many people are speaking to their phones to send messages. Some scientists think that phones are going to know what people think in the future. Perhaps our phones will read our facial expressions before they send a message!



## Read the article about a shop and choose the correct words. SB page 65

On Monday, an exciting new shop is opening in the city centre. The Eco Shop only sells things that are environment-friendly.

Last week, we talked to the owner, Mariam El-Soory, about her new shop. "Lots of people want to help the environment, but it is sometimes difficult to know what to buy. We are working with lots of people to help local industries, too. So, we're going to sell local fruit and vegetables, luxury, Egyptian cotton clothes and other local things that don't damage the environment. You can also bring glass, plastic and paper to the shop for recycling. We will also have cooking and sewing classes at the shop soon".

Mariam worked for many years as a guide at a beach. She was sad because she saw a lot of plastic bags used for things from other countries on the beach. When she was picking up some rubbish one day, she decided she wanted to do more to help the environment and had the idea of a shop.

The shop is having an opening party at 1 pm in three days' time.

### **Listening Texts**

#### Unit Test Yourself Lessons (1 & 2)

Life will be different in the future. We won't go to the beach for holidays. We will travel to the moon instead. People will travel there on fast rockets. It will take two hours.

#### Al-Adwaa Test on Unit 7

My name is Lama. I love online shopping. I ordered a new phone a week ago, but when it arrived, the screen was damaged. I sent them an email to change it for a new one.

#### Unit I Test Yourself Lessons (1 & 2)

I'm Ahmed. I'm on the school athletics team, and I go running in the morning, so I need food that gives me energy. I eat rice and fish for lunch.

#### Al-Adwaa Test on Unit 8

Sfenj is a kind of cake from Morocco. It has lots of sugar and fat in it and is very sweet, so it is not very healthy.

#### Test Yourself Lessons (1 & 2)

We will have an end-of-year show next month. It will be about the play we read in the English class. Mariam will sew costumes. Lara will do make-up. I'll write scripts.

#### Al-Adwaa Test on Unit 9

Jurassic World is an adventure film. The stars are Chris Pratt and Bryce Dallas Howard. It is about a theme park where scientists have helped dinosaurs to live again! Then some of the dinosaurs escaped.

#### Unit 10 Test Yourself Lessons (1 & 2)

In Ancient Egypt, men and women wore similar clothes. They both wore loose, white, linen clothes with a belt. Ancient Egyptians didn't wear shoes, but rich people wore expensive leather sandals.

#### Al-Adwaa Test on Unit 10

Some people are starting to use bamboo to make clothes. It is an important crop in China, where the bamboo industry makes a lot of money.

#### Unit 11 Test Yourself Lessons (1 & 2)

The rivers in Kaziranga National Park in India often flood, and the problem is getting worse because of climate change. I'm going to help my father to save wildlife from the flood water.

#### Al-Adwaa Test on Unit 11

Jenna: Hello, Kojo. How are you?
Kojo: I'm very well. How are you?

Jenna: Great! By the way, my husband and I are going to the theatre tonight. Would you and your wife like to join us?

Kojo : I'd love to, but we have other plans tonight. Maybe some other time.

#### Unit 12 Test Yourself Lessons (1 & 2)

The best way to remember English grammar for Dareen is to make up songs! Then, she sings the song quietly to herself. It is a great way to remember irregular verbs.

#### Al-Adwaa Test on Unit 12

My sister is thirteen. We used to be best friends, but now she doesn't want to talk to me very much. She is always on the internet or talking to people on her phone.

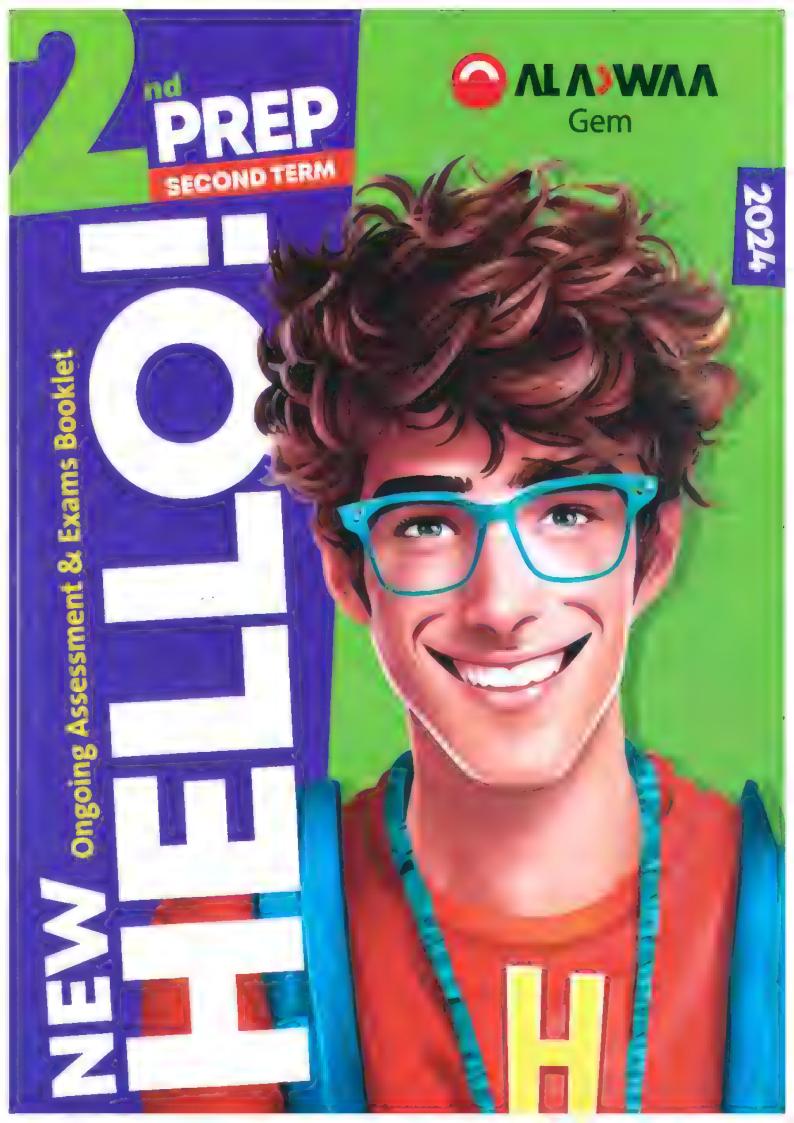
1. b) calm

## Challenging Questions Answers

·	Canal Canal Canal	a.
	Unit , 78	
	Lessons (1 & 2)	
1. b) will happen	2. c) be served	3. a) will come
	Lessons (3 & 4)	
1. I should read	2. should	3 should
	Lessons (5 & 6)	
1. a) heading	2. c) should	3. c) end
	Unit 8	
	Lessons (1 & 2)	
i d) get	2. c) some	3.a) a
	Lessons (3 & 4)	
1 Don't tell	2. Don't be late	3 Be careful
	Lessons (5 & 6)	
i.d) fit enough	2. c) enough	3. b) upset
	Unit 9	
	Lessons (1 & 2)	
b) you are	2.b) pay for	3. c) can't
	Lessons (3 & 4)	
am not able	2. to	3. can't
*	Lessons (5 & 6)	
1. b) nearly	2. a) scary	3. d) review
	Unit 10	
	Lessons (1 & 2)	
1. a) two very smart	2. d) alt	hough
3. d) big, green and	yellow	
	Lessons (3 & 4)	
1 ones	2. This/That	3 ones
	Lessons (5 & 6)	
i.d) emailed	2. d) perfectly	3. c) try on
	Lessons (1 & 2)	
1 a) planets	2. c) are	3 d) is going to
	Lessons (3 & 4)	
1. am travelling	2. are going	
3. are going to fall	4. am meeting	
1 am having	Lessons (5 & 6)	
1. are having 3. is going to travel	2. will help	
3. is going to traver		
1 15	Lessons (1 & 2)	
1. d) practise	2. c) to	3. a) spell
1 is weather -	Lessons (3 & 4)	2.4.
1. is watching	2. rode	3. does
	Lessons (5 & 6)	

2. d) tested

3. a) realised



## Contents

نموذج اختبار قصير خاص بكل درسين	2: Lessons Quiz	
40	Final Revision	
مراجعة عامة على أهم الكلمات الخاصة بكل وحدثين Units	1: Vocabulary Revision on Each 2	
مراجعة عامة على أهم القواعد الخاصة بكل وحدتين	2: Language Revision on Each 2 l	
مراجعة عامة على أهم المحادثات الخاصة بكل وحدتين Dnits	3: Speaking Revision on Each 2 U	
مراجعة عامة على أهم الموضوعات الكتابية الخاصة بكل وحدتين	4: Writing Revision on Each 2 Units	
ختبارات الأضواء الشهرية	5: Al-Adwaa Monthly Tests	

## 3) SB & WB General Exercises

**Ongoing Assessment** 

74-

3...

إملاء خاص بكل درسين

- 1: Vocabulary Exercises on Each Unit
- 2: Language Exercises on Each Unit
- 3: End of Term Practice

1: Check Your Vocabulary

التدريبات الخاصة بالمفردات وقواعد اللغة على كل وحدة من كتاب الطالب وكتاب التدريبات بالإضافة إلى اختبار نهاية الفصل الدراسي.

## Final Exams & Listening Texts

88-

1: Schools & Directorates Exams

اختبارات المدارس والإدارات.

2: Listening Texts

تصوص الاستماع

نصوص استماع اختبارات الأضواء الشهرية. A: Al-Adwaa Monthly Tests Listening Texts

**B:** Final Exams Listening Texts

نصوص استماع الاختبارات النهائية.



# **Ongoing Assessment**



Check Your Vocabulary املاء خاص بکل درسین



Lessons Quiz نموذج اختبار قصیر خاص بکل درسین





	Vocabu	ılary
ARER POÉGE PER PER VERTUPS É SON SER POUR PARE COPPRE É É E E E	التكنولوجيا	فادة
######################################	اختراع	التسوق عبر الإنترنت
Andemodal@Sectorspressed.technologographys.immakeeoor	الواح الطاقة ا	كهرباء
#207999903 to reminescence and representative transfer and the second of	سماعات الرأس	يوصتار/يساتك
Educations (Action Institute of the Schoolshall Accessorate statistics (State )	سترة ذكية	وقت الفراغ
***************************************	دراجة نارية	طائرة عمودية/هليكوبتر
Language	e Expressio	ns & Prepositions
*)>====================================	يولد كهرباء	يسبب تلوثًا
عن	يعرف/يكتشف	يتفق/لا يتفق مع
***************************************	مفید ل	يتبادل الأدوار
***************************************	قديس سلعة	يترجم إلى
Conju	gations of l	Irregular Verbs
ا المنح	********************************	***************************************
يقضہ/پنفق	de addicadad and anima may pur dystyll	1+2345(1000000000000000000000000000000000000
1	<b>Nords and</b>	Opposites
Word		Opposite (Antonym)
save		4(\$1.4);;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
strong		
pass		***************************************

# Quiz in 10





## Change the correct learner have a direct or al

	Vocabulary			0
î.	We wear ov	er our ears to listen to	music.	
		b) headphones		s sunglasses
2.	Planes without wing	s are called		3
	a helicopters	b airports	aeroplane:	s balloons
5.	Can you this	s passage into Arabic	?	
	a) translate	b transform	< transmit	transport
4	Do you think that we	willa car th	at doesn't mak	e any pollution?
	a) invite	b) heat		d) invent
5.	We can use solar	to make electric	rity.	
	a) doors	<b>windows</b>	<ul><li>panels</li></ul>	rooms
6.	There is a lot of air	from traffic in	my city.	
		<b>b</b> option		
	Some people think t			
	a) saves	b) uses	c) shops	d) wastes
	Language			
8.	shops close	in the next ten years?		
	a) Do	b) Are	c) Will	d) Have
9.	If I all my exa	ams, I'll be happy.		
	a pass		will pass	passed
10.	I think it nex	t Friday.		
	a) rains	b) will rain	c) raining	d) rained
Co	implete the sentence	es with the correct f	orm of the wo	rd(s) in brackets:
1.	I will do all my shopp	ing online when I	<b>001</b> 1551011140510140510140140000044045454545	. older.
2.	Mum will help me wit	h my homework whe	n she	time.
3,1	When you	me,	I will give you	the address.
4.	If we surf the interne	t, we	a lot	of information about
	this topic.			
5. [	f we have more free ti	me, we	V	isit our grandparents.





ulary
يتواصل
مقبض
مسافر
چچچچچچچچچچچچچچچچچچچچچچچچچچچچچ <u>چ</u>
بينكشين خشاها
فجأة
ons & Prepositions
عند الله الله الله الله الله الله الله الل
بيند هَاهَ
يؤمن بـ
Irregular Verbs
9999154000000000150000000000000000000000
Opposites
Opposite (Antonym)
(770)770 (771)770 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
tions
apps that allow people to talk to each
you push or pull to make a machine work
to do or have something

### Unit 7 Lenner 14.

# Quiz in 10

7	
	)
	15

Complete	the for h	any del	तम् तस
----------	-----------	---------	--------

Complete the for	ha ng di hogae:		
Speaking			
Wafaa is talking	with Rahma about to	chnology.	
What are	you reading about, R	ahma?	
	***************************************		
Are you i	nterested in technolo	gy?	
Rahma: (2)	***************************************	985448645646448885686856868568556696966964956469	
	e mobile phone is the		
	***************************************		et is more important.
			•
	it helps us do research	nes and get many th	nings.
Rahma: I agree w	*		
E (I————————————————————————————————————	the territory of the second	COMPANY OF THE PARK OF THE PAR	
Vocabulary			~ 10
I will my	bedroom and put my	y toys in their place.	
a) pull	b) tidy nes some videos	c) believe	d) reply
He usually watch	nes some videos	the internet bef	ore he goes to bed.
a) at		c) of	d) with
	ce business plans shou		
a) experts		b) followers	
c) customers		d) time travel	ers
	with our friends using		
· ·	b) laugh		d) communicate
	to help my mum		
a) busy	b) ready	c) real	d) sad
	after playing video ga		Towns.
handle	headache	mistake	planet
	dn't spend too much		
a) with	b) for	c) on	d) at
Language			
*	that course. It's a w		
should take	should to take	shouldn't ta	ke not take

You ......lie about what happened. It's important to tell the truth. a) are b) should c) shouldn't d) aren't If you ......a problem, you should ask your parents. a) having d) have b) had c) has





Vocab	oulary
يدمر/يض	يطب/يأمر
نوین	يحسن
يرسل رسالة نصية	لقب العائلة
بمنابادا قصاره أ	عَوْمُون
مناظرة	خطر
Language Expressi	ons & Prepositions
يصاب نصداع	يتلقم رسالة/أخبار من
يعارس التمارين الرياضية	يفكر/يعتقد فى
عن وجمة نظرى	يحون
Conjugations of	Irregular Verbs
يجلب/يُحضر	
Words and	Opposites
Word	Opposite (Antonym)
dangerous	control and somethy work operators account of somethy and market har docided colors and somethy and debadded and market
interesting	
positive	\$60mmy;;;;;;;66mm;;66mm;;;64mm;;;64mm;;64mm;;64mm;;64mm;;64mm;;64mm;;64mm;;64mm;;64mm;;64mm;;64mm;;64mm;;64mm;

a) should

b) will

# Quiz in (10)





Complete the following dialogue:		
Speaking		
Asala and Latifa are talking about so	cial media.	
Asala: Hi, Latifa. What are you doing?		
Latifa : (1)		
Asala (2), 1 (1) (2)		
Latifa : I use social media to communi	icate with my friend	S.
Asala : Do you think it's safe?		
Latifa : (3)		
Asala : I think, checking social media:	_	good idea.
Latifa: (4)		
Asala: If you want to be safe, you sho Latifa: (5)		much.
Choose the correct answer from a b, o	cord:	
Vocabulary		
1. Mountain climbing is the most	sport Many people	fall and dia
a) beautiful b) safe	c) chean	d) dangerous
2. If you are ill, take some to fee		d) dangerous
a) poison b) sweets		d) medicine
3. Listening to loud music cany		a) medicine
The state of the s	c) tell	d) damage
4. The mother is worried about her child	's because l	ne is verv ill.
	c) damage	
5. I use my mobile to my friends	· ·	м
a) text b) spend	c) addict	d) debate
6. I ordered a game for children		•
a) aged b) damaged		d) positive
7. We look forward to hearingyo		, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
a) out b) about	c) for	d) from
Language		
8. I think it probably rain tomorr	'OW	
a) does b) is	c) has	d) will
9. If I lend you my book, I won't		₩/ <b>**</b>
a) able b) be able	c) able to	d) be able to
0. When you feel tired, yousee a		

d) do

c) have





## Vocabulary كرة الشبكة مراهق يتذوق/مذاق رياضة الإسكواش توابل/بهارات منتجات ألبان محظوظ ألعاب القوى محبوب/شعبی بحث (دراسة) حار/متبل **Language Expressions & Prepositions** مثال على فى الطريق إلى البيت يقدم عرضا على وجبة الإفطار يتناول وجبة خفيفة يغسل الأطباق **Conjugations of Irregular Verbs** بختار پۇذى/پۇلم **Words and Opposites Opposite (Antonym)** Word careful countable **Definitions** : something that gives you the power to do things .: food that is quick and easy to buy or cook ...: getting ill when you eat or touch something

### Unit 8 Description (E.S.

# 

7/	1
4	
1	(T)
100	115

## Crimena plan correct arranger/contactacle. Correct

Manahadam		

Vocabulary			1
1. You should eat h	ealthy food to get t	heyou need	d.
a) energy	b) speed	c) diary	d) juicy
2. Can you give me	an example	fruit?	
a) at	b) in	c) to	d) of
3. Some people like	e to have eggs and l	beans break	fast.
a) for	b) on	c) at	d) of
4. Be Dor	n't touch the hot par	٦.	
a careful		hopeful	hopeless
. Eman is	to chocolate. She ca	an't eat too much of	it.
ar common	D popular	allergic	famous
6. Our food should	contain		
a protein	vitamins	wood	both a&b
When we exercise	se, it gives us energy	and to feel	strong and active.
a) quizzes	b) power	c) wheats	d) nuts
Language			
8. I have to	y car.		
a) <b>a</b>	b) an	c) any	d) little
Do you have	balloons for th	e party?	
a) much	b) a little	c) some	d) any
10. Would you like	some coffee	?	
a) had	b) have	c) to have	di has
Campulata tha ann	Sat at a		

### Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1	Do you	to swim in the pool?	
_	Ali would like	ice cream.	0
3	My sister had	homework, so she asked me to help	her.
* b		to go camping; I prefer staying indoors.	
.,	There are	leaves on the ground	



# Unit 8 Cheek Your Vocabulary



	Vocabul	ary
@ p-decisis that from the decisis that the till the \$7.000000000000000000000000000000000000	البشر	رسم تخطیطہ/توضیحہ
***************************************	سمك التويو	سمك ممنح
,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	عظام	مقطع
***************************************	يخيف (إلى)	
	تعلیمات	شخب (مع) خصة
الحلو	أرز الشوكولاتة	يقدم طعامنا/يخدم
**************************************	وصفة طعام	سلطانية
Language	e Expression	s & Prepositions
***************************************	_ يخرج من	تحت الأرض
على الإنترنت		من الداخل/الخارج
Conju	gations of Ir	regular Verbs
يخفقب	#38845 b4400##1 bpb >#8408845885465B784400	244447324333434
ينمو/يزرع	odijia dilaada i dipadikodikookoojiik dii	***************************************
يشم	PTO HPTO-SHEEL ORD COOK DEEL PHENT OF DAILOR DEEL ORD COOK	***************************************
1	Nords and O	pposites
Word	1	Opposite (Antonym)
expensive		1011641144   1041
hard		***************************************
difficult		
normal		30000 x 2 x 200000 x 2 x 20000 x 20000 x 20000 x 20000 x 20000 x 20000 x 20000 x 20000 x 20000 x 20000 x 20000

### 1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Vocabulary			10	
1. Tois to	mix food quickly with	something.		
a) hear	b) beat	c) wait	d) hate	
2. Dad used a	to cut the bread.			
a) knife	b) fork	c) spoon	d) pan	
3. I love the taste of	I love the taste ofice cream.			
a) fish	b) rice	c) meat	d) chocolate	
4. The restaurant	excellent Italia	n food.		
a) pours	b) serves	c) chops	d) cuts	
5. We touch thing:	s with our			
a) eyes	b) fingers	c) mouths	d) legs	
6. I followed the	to make pizza.			
a) pan	b) bowl	c) pot	d) recipe	
7. We need to	the water before t	aking a shower.		
a) heat	b) add	c) chop	d) beat	
Language				
8. Play outside and	the fresh air.			
a) enjoying	b) enjoyed	c) enjoy	d) enjoys	
9 forget t	o clean up your toys af	ter playing.		
a) Not	b) Don't	c) Doesn't	d) Didn't	
10vegetak	ol <mark>es eve</mark> ry day for a hea	olthy diet.		
a) Eat	b) Don't eat	c) Eating	d) Ate	
Complete the sen	tences with the corre	ct form of the wo	rd(s) in brackets:	
1	Listening	carefully to the in:	structions.	
2. Don't		dı your phone duri	ng the lesson.	
3		ur favourite sport to	o improve your skills.	
4.	"not 'eat too many candies at once.			
5.				





Vocabulary		
MAGANIAN DODGO STORMO S		
بجبة/نظام غذائه	عتوازن مینامه می	
الشرخات المسترخات	أساست/رئيست	
مَيْن	نادر/حصة ألعاب القوى	
ساد عمته	يحدث	
Acodes e vueros e bodo Pigamos Popularis o Assacra o quas a Passándo de 20000	متضایق/منزعج متضایق/منزعج	
Language Expres	sions & Prepositions	
تحدث مع/الب	بالإضافة إنى ذلك	
F300\$0000000000000000000000000000000000	يراجع للامتحانات	
ميحة لـ	ولهذا السبب	
Conjugations	of Irregular Verbs	
ينمض/يستيقظ		



### Complete the following dialogue.

#### **Speaking**

#### Alaa is advising Eman to get enough sleep.

I feel tired all the time and I don't get enough sleep.

Alaa

Eman: I usually eat fast food.

Eman: How can I have a balanced diet?

Alaa : (3)

Eman : All the types! (4) ?

Alaa : You should get eight hours of sleep a day.

Eman: What else should I do?

Alaa : (5)\_\_\_\_\_

#### Vocabulary

#### 1 She was ..... that she didn't win the prize.

Over the control of t

- - b) happy c) calm
    - d) weak
- 2. Let me ..... why I was late.
  - b) explain a) quess c) pour d) push
- 3. Scientists say that a ...... diet is important to be healthy.
  - a) delicious b) empty c) balanced d) full
- 1 I want to sit down and ...... after too much work.
  - b) relax c) jump d) go
- 5. My friend's father is a great businessman and he ...... many companies.
  - b) discusses c) passes are usually put with other vegetables in salad.
  - Cakes Biscuits Sweets Peppers
  - 1. I'd like to ...... my younger son, Malek to you.
  - b) offer c) introduce d) reply a) invite

#### Language

a) owns

- I can't go out tonight. I've got ...... notebooks to correct.
  - d) too much a) few b) little c) too many
- There aren't ...... parks in this city. There's nowhere to play.
  - too much not enough enough : few
- 1 don't like this soup. There is too ...... salt in it.
- a) much b) many c) enough d) few

d) cooks





Vocal	bulary
أنسُطة على المستحدد ا	قرن (۱۰۰عم)
قاعة حفلات موسيقية	
	سنستستستستستستستستستستستستستستستستستستس
مُوسِيقًا مُوسِيقًا مُوسِيقًا مُوسِيقًا مُوسِيقًا مُوسِيقًا مُوسِيقًا مُوسِيقًا مُوسِيقًا مُوسِيقًا مُوسِيقًا مُ	
نادى الحراما	النحق
يوصہ/پرشح	طين صلصال
פשעב	فن الخط
Language Expressi	ons & Prepositions
تَوْمُ بُومِهُ مَكِيَاخُ	يعزف الموسيق،
يرسم منظرًا طبيعينا	يكتب نصا/سيناريو
يستعد لـ عوتسي	
Conjugations of	f Irregular Verbs
يجفع (مالًا) سيسسسسس	Attractive or a refine debate on a same million access and million access and million access and million access and million access and million access and million access access and million access access and million access access and million access access and million access access and million access access and million access access access and million access access access access and million access acc
יַבָּיִם	**************************************
Defin	itions
a painting or	photograph of a person's face
clothes that y	ou wear to look like someone or se
a funny drawi	ing usually showing people or animals

# Quiz in

e Urran de la companya della companya de la companya de la companya della company



10	- (	
	-	

Vocabulary			10
I'm interested	animals, so I love	reading books abo	out different kinds
of them.			
a) with	b) on	c) at	d) in
My dress is dama	aged, so my mother is	it.	
a sewing	acting	□ painting	<b>□</b> doing
3. My friend is good	d at writing for	plays.	
<b>scripts</b>	scenery	costumes	d instruments
1   wisiting	the Museum of Moder	n Egyptian Art wh	en you go to Cairo.
protect	recommend	prevent	1 show
Mona can't answ	er the phone. She's doi	ng her	
· make-up	museum	scenery	d play
6. Can we see the p	play at the Dad	?	
a) theatre		c) library	d) museum
7. All children like v	watching on TV		
a) cartons	b) cartoons	c) schools	d) clubs
Language			
Can you	a script for the school s	show?	
write	to write	writing	d to writing
9you able	e to speak French?		
a) Did	b) Can	c) Are	d) Will
10 you kno	w how to play the guita	ar?	
a) Do	b) Can	c) Are	d) Does
Complete the sen	tences with the correc	t form of the wor	d(s) in brackets:
Does Dalia		how to paint sce	enery?
<i>)</i>	you able to p	olan your day well?	•
Is your brother a	ble	a bike?	
4. Mona knows		. Let's ask her to	draw us a picture.
My father	ab	le to buy a new ho	use.



# Unit 9 Chack Your Vecabulary

F	

Vocal	bulary	
أوركسترا	شخصية	
لغة الإشارة	جريدة/صحيفة	
تقرير  ذاعه	نِد/منافس	
الموسيقى العربية	مُقْمُ	
	رسام/نقاش	
yac	سانق شاقی	
Language Expressi	ions & Prepositions	
يعزف فۍ حفلات موسيقية	علی کرسی فتحرای	
يـدوُن ملاحظات	باستخدام اليد	
يقوم بالقراءة	يدخل	
Conjugations of Irregular Verbs		
- 11 /8 71	**************************************	
	Populary and the second and the seco	
Words and	1	
Word	Opposite (Antonym)	
frightened		
	00000000000000000000000000000000000000	
international	43)):::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::	
public	400m/m 60m/m 60 m/m 60 m/m 60 m/m 60 m/m 60 m/m 60 m/m 60 m/m 60 m/m 60 m/m 60 m/m 60 m/m 60 m/m 60 m/m 60 m/m	
Defini	itions	
not able to us	se parts of the body in the way other	
not able to he	ear	

# Quiz in





## Checochin miner anima /min a, 0, 0 or in

	Vocabulary			10
7	Apers	on is the person who	can't see.	
	a) blind	b) deaf	c) wise	d) stupid
	Go and help th	at boy, he looks	and can't hear the c	ar.
	a) blind	b) deaf	c) clever	d) naughty
	It was not easy	for him to the	e school team.	
	a) cover	b) hug	c) go	d) join
	Sarah is a famo	ous	music in a famous bar	nd.
	historian	musician	reporter	doctor
5	. I why I	ne left his job.		
	cause	damage	wander	<b>wonder</b>
	When you	someone, you wra	ap your arms around tl	nem.
	a) hug	b) wonder	c) throw	d) hide
Al Nour Wal Amal is a/an for blind girls.				
	opera	school	orchestra	d hospital
	Language			
	We ho	w to program a comp	uter or repair it.	
	isn't know	knows	don't know	doesn't know
	Sheab	le to speak three lang	uages fluently.	
	a) am	b) is	c) are	d) were
0.	Can you	that star over there?		
	a) see	b) seeing	c) saw	d) seen
C	omplete the se	ntences with the cor	rect form of the word	(s) in brackets:
	Can your little l	orother	a bike without trair	ning wheels?
	<b>!</b>	swim fo	or hours without gettin	g tired.
	0105124124012512402511124025111402512140251214025	(Do) she know	how to read French?	
	She is	(can) <b>to</b>	play the violin beautifu	ally.
	Good players		how to score go	als in every match.



# Unit 9 Check Your Vocabulary



Vocabulary			
حدث ث	مغامرة		
يطلب/طلب	وجهة نظر/منظر		
معلومات	يعيد تدوير		
يعرض	ممثلة		
عقد عقل	أساست /رئيست		
Language Expressions & Prepositions			
دم رأيًا فم الراديو			
رما] محمد	يصنع أفلامنا		
pooppy mile to the second seco	يصنع الفخار		
Words and Opposites			
Word Opposite (Antonym)			
die			
land			
Defin	Definitions		
: the things that happen in a film			
: to leave a pla	ce that you should stay in		
: a large park with machines to ride on, restaurants, etc.			

### Complete the following dialogue:

#### Speaking

#### **Adam is inviting Munir to his birthday party.**

Att ::: : Hi, Munir. It's my birthday party tomorrow.

Munir: Hi, Adam. (1)

Adam : (2) ?

Yes, I'd love to. What time does it start?

Adam : (3)\_\_\_\_\_\_.

Munir : (4)\_\_\_\_\_

Adam: All our friends will come.

What present would you like for your birthday?

#### Vocabulary



- b) nice a) amazing
- c) cool d) scary I like my friend as he always ..... to help me when I need this.
- advises () recommends offers requests
- : My friend is very sad because his grandfather ......yesterday.
  - a) died b) lived d) slept c) stayed
- The plane ...... and the passengers got off.
  - c) stood a) landed b) took off d) slept
- 5. A .....is a tall building.
  - d) castle a) flat b) fort c) tower
- 6. He was \_\_\_\_\_ when he saw the dinosaurs.
- exciting interesting () scared scary
- 7. Is it all right to ...... my car there?
- b) damage d) bark a) sit c) park

#### Language

- Can your brother .....some photographs?
  - d) taken a) take b) taking c) took
- · Ali doesn't know ...... to answer this question.
- b) why d) able a) when c) how
- 10. Suzan can ..... karate.
  - b) did d) do a) does c) doing





	Vocabi	ulary
Each Company or you required the state of the following of the following of the state of the sta	مناخ	مجوهرات
ريح	مسترخٍ/مستر	واسع/فضفاض
Popportunation to de consequence de	بلوفر	مرث مرث مرث مرث مرث مرث مرث مرث مرث مرث
BERROW-00000T TOTAL READ-0000000 TOWN AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AN	وشاح/طرحة	المعدن
	عقد/قالدة/عقد	jis)
### ##################################	رابطة عنق	الصوف
***************************************	مقلم/مخطد	مدونة إلكترونية
	بنطلون	<b>ک</b> هربه
Language	Expressio	ns & Prepositions
باردًا	يبقى دافئًا/ب	يعرف عن
یحمی من		نفس الشمىء مثل
Conjuga	ations of	irregular Verbs
شكلف	difeolofikedajyminki ka samke ennifiki ki	abbenhadarinaga bara sanara sa
يزرع/ينمو	+>>>+>>+0>+0>+0>+0>++0++0++0++0++0++0++0	95\$2.54.0000 \$100.000 \$100.000 \$100.000 \$100.000 \$100.000 \$100.000 \$100.000 \$100.000 \$100.000 \$100.000 \$100.000
W	ords and	Opposites
Word	***************************************	Opposite (Antonym)
comfortable		***************************************
simple		4************************************
wear		(86.866.008.868.864.8666.9 = 100-4110-4(10)-777-2 = 12444.000   272-4

# Quiz in (10





## Committee of committee committee of the

Vocabulary			
Most expensive	e shoes are made of		
a) skin	b) leather	c) wool	d) linen
These sunglass	ses me from the	sun.	
a) protect	b) rescue	c) stay	d) keep
My sister likes 1	to wear her to lo	ok pretty. They're ma	ade of gold.
glass	earrings	headscarf	□ dress
4. Galabeyas are 1	forms ofclothes	•	
modern	new	traditional	:   future
5. I wear a	to hold up my trousers	e e	
a) belt	b) sheet	c) scarf	d) tie
I like to wear th	neseshoes wher	I walk a lot.	
bad	tiring	comfortable	ı tight
7. My favourite T-	shirt is made of	•	
a) gold	b) metal	c) cotton	d) plastic
Language			
She wore a	, pink dress to the pa	arty.	
a) pretty	b) wool	c) cotton	d) plastic
He built a big, b	orown, model ca	istle.	
a) pretty	b) new	c) wooden	d) lovely
10. The kit	te flew high in the sky.		
plastic, red	paper, blue	big, blue	blue, big
Complete the se	ntences with the correc	t form of the word	s) in brackets:
These	**************************************	flowers are a sym	bol of love.
I have a	***************************************	cat as my pet.	•
Grandma bougl	ht a	SC	arf for me.
I saw three	7999977999717999779987198818819999779987799877998779987799877	balloons at	the party.
I saw a	**************************************	dog at the park.	





	Vocab	ulary		
400200000000000000000000000000000000000	مناسبة	33 C 444 15 200 Ad 616 56 7 16 AM 5	äclio	
60345040034650750400755007777000000777777777747	زی موحد	ANDMINION AND THE PROPERTY OF	الطبيعة	
***************************************	مرا <b>هق</b>	DANNAE AN DANIBATIO TOTAL DANIAL TOTAL DANIAL TO	الحكومة	
	مواد کیمی	had do she by allow one so or to he had	يقطف	
	ملابس ریان	n « · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	جودة	
«2	حفل زفاف	DOMINIAND AND THE TOTAL AND AND THE TOTAL	الخيزران	
Language E	xpressi	ons & Prepositio	ns	
444(5440)16317441744174174174174174174174174	مذهل فب		یؤدی وظیفة/رباصة	
***************************************	زوج من	, presidente i vente en 11 en 11	يكسب مالًا	
**************************************	يمتم بـ	A))AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND	بجوار النيل	
Conjugat	tions of	Irregular Verbs		
المحتوط أ				
يقطف/يزيل	quesión obst tystó. 60		44 FAC (544 19F)	
Wo	rds and	Opposites		
Word	1	Opposite	(Antonym)	
borrow		\$2003 F9000 1100000000032 A145000001-10000000001-1000000	ggra dunarra a a na harafara andre ganta y a a a a gar sa fada andre y a didunary y apidipa na	
soft		Approximate Add ( down open the 1524 and independs a 67 f and	southern 5.11 is an ablement or produce and representation of the southern of	
	Defini	itions		
: expe	nsive and	d good quality		
: the p	eople an	d things around yo	u in your life	
a larg	ge amour	nt of plants that are	grown to be sold	

# Quiz in 10



Com	plete the following	ng dialogue:		
S	peaking			- 6
Sara	is talking to Mor	na who bought so	me clothes last wee	Kena.
Sara	: Hi! Mona. Whe	re did you go last v	veekenu:	
Mon	a: (1)	nto be 1 test	***************************************	
Sara	:Shopping! (2).		***************************************	
Mon	ia: I bought a T-sh	nirt and a pair of su	ngiasses.	
Sara	• (3)	- 1 de 46 52 20 pm 4 Deu 60 - 5 179 0 64 64 6 54 679 520 6-24 54 65 78 20 60 61 78 70	· spanntaursequationimenterinen memperena damp process.	
Mor	na: I went with my	y brother and sister	•	
Sara	:What did your	sister buy!		
Mor	13: (4)	TO THE RESIDENCE OF THE PARTY O		
Sara	:What colour a	re your sister's shoe	<b>:</b> 5:	
	na:(5)		nidadelopeuhodisticoprocuposcupopoustonatida 🕏	
2 Cho	ose the correct a	nswer from a b, c	ord:	
P V	ocabulary			
1. Fa	rmers care	crops by waterin	g tnem.	d) about
al	in	b) on	C) at	d) about
2. G	reen system is sui	table for the	chamicals	d environment
a)	pollution	b) turbines	for you it can make	ce you very happy.
3. W	/hen you find som	ething that's	for you, it can mak	d) soft
a	) hard	b) rough	it is strong and won	t break easily.
4. T	his toy car is of hig	gn Decause	it is strong and won	d) quality
a	) bamboo			
		ury, it is very	c) hard	d) difficult
a	) expensive	b) cheap		
6	sports can	help you be strong	c) Doing	d) Making
а	) Changing	football h	e can score many goa	ils.
		b) at	c) in	d) of
8	i) on	D) at	9, 11	
	Language			
8.1	don't like tapet MP2 De 1981	scary film.	a) those	d that
ā	a) then	b) these	c) those	Crisis
9./	Are the ke	eys to the car?	s) thom	d) then
	a) those	b) that	c) them	
10. l	want the blue ba	lloon, not the red	cione	diones
	a) ones'	b) one's	CLOHE	





## Vocabulary غرفة تغيير الملابس يرسل إيميل صاحب المتجر خزانة ذات أدراج زبون يناقش أداة إعلان يتحقف من/يتأكد تمثال بيم/تخفيض يناسب/يلائم **Language Expressions & Prepositions** يتزوج ينتقل إلى مسكن جديد يقيس (ملابس) هدية لـ یشتری لـ/من أجل البيع يبحث عن القمة

10. Who's ....

a) that

# Quiz in 🔟



			***	and a surface of the last
	Complete the fol	lowing dialogue:		-
<b></b>	Speaking			0
	Huda wants to b	uy a new coat at the cl	othes shop.	
	Shop assistant: C			
		1)		
	Shop assistant: (2	2)		***************************************
	Huda :l'	d like it medium, please	<u>.</u>	
	Shop assistant: (3	3)	radio de recentra escapa escripción es escripción escapara escripción de contradio de contradio de contradio d	
	Huda :l'	d like it red, please.		
		an you try this on?		
		4)	Where is the cha	anging room?
	Shop assistant: It			
	Huda :(!	5)		microscope d
	Chemickle (man	0-1-1		in the same
	Vocabulary			
	•	nvitation to your birthda	av	
	interview	-	meeting	di party
		in a safe place		purty
	The state of the s	objects		deadverbs
		for its cotton		
		industry industry	factory	dicompany
		ess, I ask the shopkeepe		
	a) get	b) go	c) look	d) try
	5. The is th	ne people and things ar	ound you in your lif	*
	a crop	b industry	wedding	denvironment
	6 I found a/an	for a job in the new	wspaper.	
	a) advert	b) climate	c) style	d) occasion
	7. I my soc	rial media every day.		
	a) check	b) finish	c) discuss	d) spend
	Language			
	8. Did you see my b	oluejumper?		
	a) big	b) new	c) long	d) cotton
		warm. I'd like a much co	_	
	a) that	b) this	c) ones	d) one

... person in the street?

b) these

d) one's

c) one





	Vocab	oulary
4494014014646669798A11110161619181918181918191819181	ا كوكب	ساق
**************************************	الحياة البرية	يحل
************************************	حركة العرور	ينصهر
***************************************	يقترب من	میاد
**************************************	يفيض/فيضان	āople
***************************************	يعيد استخداه	ثلج
Language	Expressi	ons & Prepositions
	قائم على	يلحق بالأتوبيس
ä	يلنقط القمام	يُجرى تصويتًا على
4-031-03-01-11-14-06-03-pmm-pyprox-3-01-0-00-0-mm-pyprox-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0	بمفردك	يقوم بتنبؤات
Conjug	ations of	Irregular Verbs
يلحق بـ ــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ	quada sa ao amb papap para bar baran	**************************************
یکسر	9477671 - 444 A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	***************************************
W	ords and	Opposites
Word		Opposite (Antonym)
reduce		
local		-open mark op hader blas 1904 bodien en i 1900 propriet poologie op opposities op hader de sadgegegede de de
	Defini	itions
. eq	uipment th	at changes the sun's light into electricity
		at uses the wind to make electricity
		nt somewhere so it is ready to use
MARKETERS STREET CONTROL CONTR		The state of the s

### Unit 11

I seems to be a

## Quiz in



Chanca the correct	answer from a b. c o	
renouse the correct	ianswer from a b. c o	or di

Vocabulary
vocabutar y

- 1. There is . . . . at the top of that mountain. Look, it's all white!
  - a) snow
- b) wind
- c) rain
- d) storm

- 2. We need to ..... the city public transport.
  - a) damage
- b) lose

- c) miss
- d) improve

- - a) brings
- b) melts
- c) catches
- d) saves

- 4. My phone is broken, I need to .....it.
- **b**) prepare
- c) repair
- d) cure

- 5. Solar ..... make energy from the sun.
- b) instruments
- citools
- d) panels
- 6. I don't like old cars because they ......a lot of pollution.
  - a) repair
- b) save
- c) cause
- 7. I think electric cars will help to ...... pollution in the future.
  - a) reduce
- b) save

- c) install
- d) repair

#### Language

- 8. What flowers . . . ... going to plant in the garden?
  - a) you have
- b) nave you
- c) you are
- d' are you
- 9. I've bought a new book. Tonight, I ......stay at home and start reading it.
  - a) going
- b) am going c) going to
- d) am going to
- 10.1 am going .... all my friends to my birthday party.
  - a) to invite
- b) invite
- c) inviting
- d) invited

### Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. I am going ..... draw a picture for my best friend's birthday card.



- 5. Dad is going to ...... to the zoo next week.





Vocak	oulary
طائرة بدون طيار	حقيبة سفر
بخرة	
risconsonisticon de la company	مَجْمُومُ مُعْمُومُ مُعْمُومُ مُعْمُومُ مُعْمُومُ مُعْمُومُ مُعْمُومُ مُعْمُومُ مُعْمُومُ مُعْمُومُ م
الحفاظ على	يتحلل/يتعفن
شعاب عرجانیهٔ	->11000(00000000000000000000000000000000
يطور	أدغال
جهاز التحكم عن بعد	<b>سائل</b>
Language Expressi	ons & Prepositions
يقدم حلولاً على المستسلسان المستسان المستسلسان المستسلسان المستسلسان المستسلسان المستسلسان المستسان المستسلسان المستسلسان المستسلسان المستسلسان المستسلسان المستسان المستسلسان المستسلسان المستسلسان المستسلسان المستسلسان المستسان المستسلسان المستسلسان المستسلسان المستسلسان المستسلسان المستسان المستسلسان المستسلسان المستسلسان المستسلسان المستسلسان المستسان المستسلسان المستسلسان المستسلسان المستسلسان المستسلسان المستسان المستسلسان المستسلسان المستسلسان المستسلسان المستسلسان المستسان المستسلسان المستسان المستسلسان المستسلسان المستسلسان المستسلسان المستسلسان المستسان المستسان المستسان المستسلسان المستسلسان المستسان المستسان المستسان المستسان المستسان المستسان المستسان المسان المستسان المستسان المستسان المستسان المستسان المستسان المسا	سلح مقائد مقائد
يروى الأرض	متحل ہـ
يشارك فى	يعمل فم مشروع
Conjugations of	f Irregular Verbs
يقابل	
Defin	itions
	ms that are everywhere but are too small n make you ill
: tools that tak	e things out of liquids such as water
an organised	way of doing something

**Will** 

am meeting

#### Quiz in RESTRICTED TO BELL Complete the following dialogue: Speaking Sameer and Kareem are going to play tennis after class. What are you doing after class? Sameer: (1) What are you going to do at home? Samen: I'm going to do my homework. (2).....? Като п (3)..... Sameer: Great! I like tennis very much. Kareem: Why don't you come? Kareem : (5)\_\_\_\_\_? Salver: We're going to meet at four. Charmed that staying board and Almed South Stay (Author Vocabulary 1. We went \_\_\_\_\_ in the coral reefs. b) dived a) dive c) dives d) diving 2. He refused to take part \_\_\_\_\_ the race. a) on b) in c) at d) of 3. Scientists use a ...... to take small pieces of plastic from rivers. a) filter b) lake c) fitter d) ocean □ bacteria sugar d light A lot of animals live in the ...... forests next to the sea. a mangrove in drone **d** mountains qloves 6. When animals die, they \_\_\_\_\_. b) delay c) recycle a) decay d) reuse 7. These bad ...... make plants die. al gloves business chemicals Language The runner is running very fast. He ...... win.

is going

am going am going to going

i meet

1) I ...... my uncle at the new restaurant tomorrow morning.

111 This is my last day here. I ...... back to England tomorrow.

c is going to

meets

digo

di going to

di going to meet





## Vocabulary تسلق الصخور بطاقة بريدية القفز بالمطاط قلعة/حصن السباحة بأنبوبة تنفس بلح أطلال مشاهدة الطيور بحيرة مالحة النظر للنجوم التزلج على الرمال معند ركوب منطاد الهواء الساخن ركوب الخيل **Language Expressions & Prepositions** يتخذ ترتيبات يفوت حصة يبقى على القارب على الإفطار **Words and Opposites** Opposite (Antonym) Word afraid positive

# Outzin (10)



### Tomplete the following dialogue:

	Speaking			0		
	Hatem is talking to	Fadi about the	future.			
		Hatem: Do you think we will continue using lorries in the future, Fadi?				
		Fadi : (1)				
	Hatem: Drones! (2).	ki hádd da hád hád hadann ng 1900 sự quy cá cá trờ t họ dự gian pang	741 P4444 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4	7		
		Fadi : Companies are going to use them for deliveries.				
	Hatem: (3)	Hatem: (3)?				
	Fadi : Yes, they are good for the environment.					
	Hatem . How are the					
	Fadi : (4)					
	Hatem Do you thin					
	Fadi : (5)	######################################	io iriduurius naaden maaaaaaa qa qa aa aaaadad qaraada 👨			
	Chesial Intercental of	many france.	( Entra)			
	Vocabulary					
	1. He is afraid of	rock climbin	a			
	a) missing			d) going		
	2. When I was in Luxo			a, going		
	al massage			JI temple		
	3. On theside					
	al boring			al positive		
	1. I always look	to getting ho	me to my children.			
	a) towards	b) forward	c) after	d) for		
	<ol><li>She never eats muc</li></ol>	h break	rfast.			
	a) of	b) by	c) for	d) on		
	6. I hope to live in a					
	a) lake			d) fortress		
	7. The has lot					
	a) lighthouse	b) flat	c) fortress	d) hotel		
	Language					
	8. Shea friend	d at 5 tomorrow	as arranged.			
	ar is meeting	will meet	meets	is going to meet		
	9. I think itso	on.		_		
	a snows	will snow	is snowing	ii is going to snow		
1	<ol><li>Look at those cloud</li></ol>	s, it				
	a rains	will rain	is going to rain	d is raining		



## Check Your Vocabulary



## Vocabulary

Extraction recommends about the deficiency of the second s	تجربة	000000000000000000000000000000000000000	محبط بشأن
***************************************	قائمة طعام	B3.414.000.000.000.000.000.000.000.000.000	قاعة
***************************************	وقت الفراغ	<	جامعة
***************************************	اتجاهات	ANNAMES AND A STREET PROSECULAR SHAPPED ACT SHAPP ANTE SPEECE TITE	التعلم
***************************************	دراسات	\$\$\(\text{\$1.00}\)\$	تعليمات
Pt. 100 7 100 4 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	المتعلم	***************************************	معمل
Miterians avvida myoo 38.000 accorda co 38.00 de especa 31.00	يناقش	***************************************	סבע
	بث صوته/إذا:		يلخص
Language	Expression	ons & Prepositio	ns
>*************************************	يقوم ببحث	17774423324444488814427247447242794450446644409999	يحقق حلمًا
b*************************************	یستنتج/یستنب	31[3493311735077384133847387646149314584666466666666463033	يقدم عرضًا تقديميًّا
موس	يبحث فى القا	AALLA MAADOMAANI DOO AARAANI AARAANI AARAANI AARAANI AARAANI AARAANI AARAANI AARAANI AARAANI AARAANI AARAANI A	يكتب مدونة
Conjug	ations of	Irregular Verbs	
يطير	4458443600000000000000000000000000000000000	40	***************************************
يتمجى	472AVVA46659VPA464664934		>>>+2+42+47+47+48+48+48+48+48+48+48+48+48+48+48+48+48+
ممن			,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,

5. Look, Mary ....

# Quiz in 10





D.C.	O successful and the second		
Committee of the		123 (A)	
Vocabulary			
I usually	notes while the teach	er is explaining.	
a) make	b) do	c) have	3
People learn	different ways. Th	ney learn by seeing	, listening or reading
a) at	b) in	c) on	d) of
Some people fire	nd it difficult to	•	
a) prefer		c) ask	
You should read	one book a month	least. Readin	g is very important.
a) of	b) on	c) for	d) at
	an exam in February?		
a) make	b) take	c) lend	d) fix
means 1	to be successful in a tes	it or exam.	
a) Fail	b) Wall	c) Pass	d) Die
My sister always	new ideas to s	spend our holiday.	
a) draws	b) acts	c) takes	d) presents
Language			
8. I Mariano Video C	games all day yesterday	/.	
will play	play	played	was playing
Where are you	to go for your w	reekend?	
a) going	b) go	c) gone	d) goes
10. I think I	my trip tomorrow.		
start	started	will start	am starting
2 Complete the sent	ences with the correct	form of the word(s	i) in brackets:
My cousin	>>>+	at lunchtime to	morrow at 11 am.
My friend	in	Canada two years	ago.
Sara	to the c	lub at the moment	t.
While	= di	nner my mom call	ed

.....(clean) the windows.



# Check Your Veschulary



Vocabula	ary
تواصل	متعدد اللفات
ملعب/حقل	قومب/وطنب
مُداعة	دولاب/عالمه
	اختلاف
ساقة الجسد الغة الجسد	يتصل پـ
تعبیرات الوجه	اللغة الأم
الاتصال بالعين	مجتمع
Language Expressions	s & Prepositions
يقلد الأصوات	تَجْمَنُ الْمُتَوَدِّ عُمْنُ الْمُتَوَدِّ عُمْنُ الْمُتَوَدِّ الْمُتَوَدِّ الْمُتَوَدِّ الْمُتَوَدِّ
حریص علی	يقضى وقتًا مع
محبط من	تحدث ضوضاء/ضجة
Words and O	pposites
Word	Opposite (Antonym)
possible	
advantages	
Definition	ons
a way of speaking	g used in one area
: people who know	w lots about a subject
the qualities that	make you different to other people

# Quiz in (18)





## Charge strangers and from a Grant

Vocabulary			0
1. A/Anland	guage, like English, co	nnects you to the o	outer world.
a bowl		national	
2. People make	contact when the		
a) heart	b) eye	c) leg	d) brain
3. means ab	le to speak more than	two languages.	
a Multilingual	· Bilingual	<ul> <li>Monolingual</li> </ul>	d Solo
4. Experts th	nat there are more tha	n 2,100 languages	spoken in Africa.
a) believe	b) tell	c) speak	d) talk
5. Can anyone give n	ne some?		
a) traffic	b) tip	c) advice	d) advise
6. A sound that come	es from your mouth is	your	
a) sound	b) voice	c) hear	d) touch
7. One of the mobile	'sis to use it e	everywhere.	
a) dialects	experts	voices	<b>advantages</b>
Language			
8 I saw him sitting o	n the sofa. He	very tired.	
a) is being	b) be	c) being	d) was
9.1 the mato	h when you arrived.		
a) was watching	am watching	watched	a will watch
10. At the moment, sh	ea piano les:	son.	
a) was having	b) has	c) is having	d) had
Complete the senter	ices with the correct f	orm of the word(s)	in brackets:
	he door because she		9
2. As Tamer		the sofa, he sudden	ly fell asleep.
3. The last time I	** * * *	to Alex was in Au	gust.
4. I was reading the in	nstructions on the tes	t when the headma	aster
bivos caradum; poconio, codom poconio; com car no car so con con con car con c			
5. At the moment, we		a long tim	e of rain.



# Unit 12 Check Your Vocabulary



Vocab	oulary
يراجع	تاریخ المیلاد تاریخ المیلاد
اثد	يدرك
خطة دراسية	مَسِنِجَ
استمارة طلب	حورة صيفية
محرسة لغات	مقال
المجاء	يدير/يتمكن
Language Expressi	ons & Prepositions
يتحسن	يۇدى رياضة/أنشطة
يختبر على	یصشی مازًا بـ
يعمل بطاقات تعليمية	إعلان لـ
Defin	itions
: to get better at some	ething
what you want to do	when you take an exam

# 

1	
	1
	<b>U</b> 5

0	Complite	11 0	following d arcgue:	
---	----------	------	---------------------	--

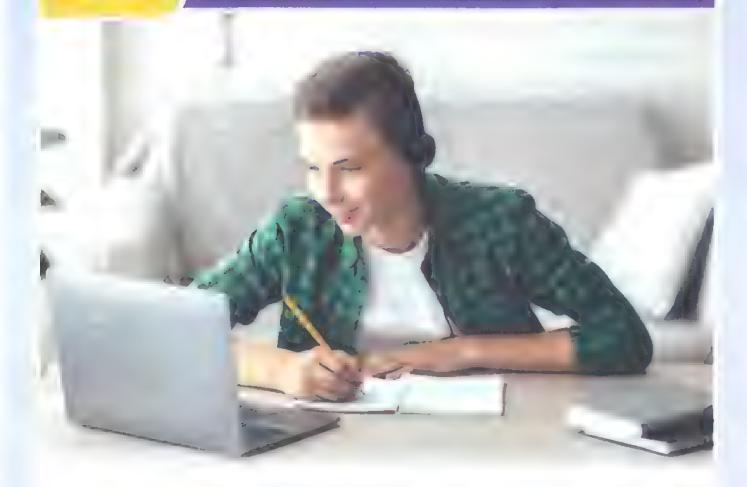


Speaking				
Ola and Injy	are talking	about how	we understand	d a baby.

I'm looking a	after my baby cousin Li	na today. Isn't she l	ovely?
Injy :(1)		Do you understand	what she wants?
The state of the s			
	ook at her facial expres	sions to know if sh	e is happy or sad.
injy: That's great.		6	1 1 1 - 1
	tooth is hurting her. Yo		body language.
Injy : (4)		not innotated to date of a management of parts of the par	
Ola : we should the	ry to make her laugh.	We could si	na a funny conal
			ng a funny song:
Circuit In control	I minute district the co	<b>&gt;</b> 10	877
Vocabulary			10
1 I write about my	thoughts and feelings i	in mydiary	<b>'.</b>
musical	natural	personal	d quiet
During the hot su	ımmer, the fan is usefu	lkeeping t	ıs cool.
a) for	b) at	c) on	d) of
I flashca	rds to remember new v	vords and their mea	anings in English.
a) make	b) do	c) keep	d) stay
	from the library, I need		
	b) take		
_	on my artwork;		
	comments		
•	acticing math every day		
a) test		c) walk	
	ked for a personal		
application	statement	building	spelling
Language			
8. I usually	tea with milk.		
am drinking	was drinking	drank	drink drink
9. Who wri	ting to?		
a) he is	b) is he	c) will he	d) he will
10. She well			
didn't feel	doesn't feel	wasn't feel	d won't feel

# Part 2

## **Final Revision**



**Vocabulary Revision on Each 2 Units** 

مراجعة عامة على أهم الكلمات الخاصة بكل وحدتبن

Language Revision on Each 2 Units

مراجعة عامة على أهم القواعد الخاصة بكل وحدتين

Speaking Revision on Each 2 Units

مراجعة عامة على أهم المحادثات الخاصة بكل وحدتين

Writing Revision on Each 2 Units

مراجعة عامة على أهم الموضوعات الكتابية الخامة بكل وحدثين

**Al-Adwaa Monthly Tests** 

اكتبارات الأضواء الشهرية

# February Revision

## A Vocabulary

## Unit 7

Key Vocabulary	المفردات الرئيسية
----------------	-------------------

advice	نصيحة	danger	خطر	invention	اختراع
арр	تطبيق	debate	مناظرة	model	نموذج
benefit	فائدة	delivery	توصيل/تسليم	motorbike	دراجة نارية
businesses	أعمال تجارية	electricity	كهرباء	online shoppi ت	ng (n) التسوق عبر الإنترا
check (ed)	يراجع/يفحص	expert	خبير	pollution	التلوث
clever jacket	سترة ذكية	explore (d)	يستكشف	robot	إنسان آلت
climate change	التغير المناخى	headache	صداع	سة solar panels	ألواح الطاقة الشم
communicate (d	يتواصل (b	headphones	, سماعات الرأس	surname	لقب العائلة
copy (y ied)	نسخة/پنسخ	hearing	السمع	take away	يُبعِد/يسلب
damage (d)	يدمر/يضر	improve (d)	يحسن	technology	التكنولوجيا

Language Expressions	and Proposition	,	and the	
agree/disagree with	يتفق/لا يتفق مع		a story	يؤلف قصة
a problem with	مشكلة في	make >	electricity	يصنع/يولد كهرباء
by mistake	عن طريق الخطأ		friends with	يكون صداقات مع
change into	يتحول/ يتغير إلى	take >	turns	ينبادل الأدوار
do the shopping	يقوم بالتسوق	translate	into	يترجم إلى
famous for	مشمور بـ	useful for		عفید ل
give > advice	يعطى نصيحة	look >	forward to + v	يتطلع إلى ing +
go on holiday	يذهب فى إجازة	worried a	bout	قلق على
think of/about	یفکر/یعتقد فی	write dov	vn	يدون

## **Key Vocabulary**

#### المفردات الرئيسية

amount مُيمَ	fat	دهون	pour (ed) (into	یصب (فی) (ر
athletics العاب القوى	fava beans	حبوب الفول	protein	بروتين
balanced متوازن	fry (y ied)	يقلى	reason	سبب
beat (with) بيض/زېدة) بـ	frying pan	مقلاة	relax (ed)	يسترخى
bones عظام	heat (ed)	يكسخكن	result	نتيجة
ريض القرن (المحفوظ) century eggs	instructions	تعليمات	salty	مالح
champorado عصيدة أرز الشوكولاتة الحلوة	introduce (d)	يقدم	smell	يشم/(ذو) رائحة
chop (ped) (into) (يقطع (إلم	juicy fruit العصير	فاكهة كثيرة	spices	توابل/بهارات
dairy products منتجات البان	normal	رعاد	spicy	حار/متبل
رسم تخطیطہ/توضیحہ، diagram	بض omelette	اُمليت/عجة البر	surprise (d)	يدهش/يذهل
diet نظام غذائب	peppers	فلفل	teenager	مراهق
dry جاف	popular شائع/	محبوب/شعبب	taste (d)	مذاق/ يتذوق

## Language Expressions and Prepositions

#### التعييرات التعوية وحروف الحر

advice	e for		نصيحة لـ	keep	>	food	يحفظ الطعام
4		the washing up	يغسل الأطباق	1		an offer	يقدم عرضًا
do		یم some drawing	يقوم ببعض الرس	make	>	sure	يتاكد
for a l	ong t	ime	لمدة طويلة	revise	for 6	exams	يراجع للامتحانات
get		food	ينحضر طعامنا	take o	ut o	F	يُخرج من
get		ill	يمرض	to con	clud	le = in conclusior	وفى الختام

## Definitions

#### التعريفات

allergic	ردته حساستي	getting ill when you eat or touch something
delicious	لذيذ	very nice to eat
energy	طاقة	something that gives you the power to do things
fast food	طمام سريع	food that is quick and easy to buy or cook

## PRACTICE

## Vocabulary Exercises

Remembering

1. The factories tha	t causeshould	d use renewable er	nergy.
a) pounds	b) pollution	c) education	d) population
2. Use a knife to	the vegetables.		
a) chop	b) stir	c) pour	d) heat
3. Theis the	e people and things a	round you in your	life.
a) prediction	b) environment	c) wing	d) business
4. He broke the vas	e by		
a) social media	b) luck	c) mistake	d) right
5. Fesikh is	salted fish.		
a) beat	b) boil	c) fry	d) dry
6. My mom	me to have some ice	cream after dinner	<i>r</i> .
a) pulled	b) allowed	c) laughed	d) believed
7. I went back to th	e shop to the	mobile for a new o	ne.
a) make	b) damage	c) change	d) pull
8. I a new ca	amera online, but it di	dn't arrive.	
a) started	b) improved	c) advised	d) ordered
9. This app is useful	students who	are in preparator	y two.
a) with	b) on	c) for	d) at
10. He trains hard to	join the school	team.	
a) competition	b) cooking	c) athletics	d) test
11. I'd like to have th	at cake. It looks	nesed d	
a) bad	b) terrible	c) delicious	d) salty
12. To be healthy, yo	u should eatf	ruits.	
a) old	b) bad	c) fresh	d) horrible
13. The chef	lemon juice to the sala	ad.	
a) did	b) beat	c) chopped	d) added

## The future with "will"

#### Subject الفاعل + will ('ll)/ won't + inf.

1. We use will and will not (or won't) to talk about future predictions.

١- تُستخدم للتحدث عن التنبؤات المستقبلية. (تنبؤ بدون دليل)

- The new bikes will be very useful for travelling.
- 2. We use *if/when* to talk about things in the future which we think will probably happen.

٢- نستخدم (إذا/عندما) للتحدث عن أشياء فم المستقبل نعنقد أنها من المحتمل أن نجدث.

- If/When + subj. + present simple مضارع بسيط, subj. + will/won't + inf.
- Subj. + will/won't + inf. + if/when + subj. + present simple مضارع بسيط
- If/When everyone shops online, the shops in our towns and cities will close.

٣- عند التعبير عن القدرة على عمل شيء في المستقبل نستخدم:

سوف یکون قادرًا علم .Subject + will ('ll) be able to + inf

If my mother has more free time, we'll be able to go out.

## Giving advice

Corm & Corn

#### Subject + should + inf. (پنېفت ان)

- You should eat more vegetables.
- You should turn your mobile off while sleeping.

#### Subject + shouldn't + inf. (پنېغه الا)

- You shouldn't smoke.
- Children shouldn't eat a lot of sweets.

- يمكن استخدام should مع If/When عند إعطاء نصيحة كالتالم:

If/When + subj. + present simple, subj. + should/ shouldn't + inf.

• If you see people being horrible online, you should tell your parents.

## Countable and uncountable nouns

#### Countable nouns

#### Uncountable nouns

book - car - man - boy - table - chair

water - rice - salt - sugar - information

#### a/an

- تستخدم (a/an) مع الاسم المعدود في حالة المفرد.
- (an) قبل الاسم الذي يبدأ بصوت متحرك (a e j o u).
- Mum, I want an egg, please.
- (a) قبل الأسم الذي يبدأ بصوت ساكن (باقب الحروف).
- My father bought a new car yesterday.

#### some & any

- (some) (بعض) تأتى مع الاسم الجمع والاسم غير المعدود (كمية) في حالة الإثبات.
- We sometimes eat sfenj with some tea.



- تستخدم (some) مع حالة العرض أو الطلب.
- زany) (أي) تأته مع الاسم الجمع والاسم غير المعدود (كمية) في حالة السؤال والنفي.
- I don't put any salt on salad.
- Are there any eggs in the fridge?

### like/would like

#### Subject + like/likes + (n./v. + ing/to + inf.) (1)

(بحت)

- I like orange juice.
- She doesn't like playing computer games.
- (2)Subject + would ('d) like + (n./to + inf.)

(پود/پرید آن)

- I'd like **some beans**, please.
- We'd like to have meatballs.

## **Imperatives**

- تبدأ جِملة الأمر بالفعل فى المصدر ولا يوجد فاعل للجملة.

-Chop the tomatoes!

- ينفى الأمر بكنمة Don't ثم الفعل في المصدر.

- Don't add too much salt!

## enough/ too many/ too much

- (1) enough/ not enough + جمع/کمیه
  - There are enough chairs for everybody to sit. He doesn't do enough exercise.
- (2)too many + جمع
  - There are too many people on the bus. I'll take the next one.
- (3) کمیة + too much
  - There is too much sugar in the tea. I can't drink it.

## PRACTICE

## Language Exercises

Analysing A Evaluating Creating

	Choose	the correct	d-15 1	(i	0.00
--	--------	-------------	--------	----	------

	1. We will be late it	we		
	a) hurry	b) won't hurry	c) doesn't hurry	d) don't hurry
	2. Ali able	e to speak two langua	ges well.	
	a) is	b) can	c) will	d) are
	3. I think my team	the next ma	tch.	
	a) will win	b) would win	c) win	d) won
	4. If he a	terrible headache, he	should go to the doct	or.
	a) have	b) has	c) having	d) does
	5. Children	play in the street w	hen it is very hot.	
	a) should	b) shouldn't	c) must	d) doesn't
	6. He's always tired	l in the morning. He sl	houldn'tup s	so late.
	a) staying	b) stays	c) stayed	d) stay
	7. Do you have	toys to play wit	h?	
	a) a	b) an		d) any
	8. Can I have	orange juice, plea	ise?	
	a) a		c) some	d) many
	•	iend like riding bicycl		
	a) Was		c) Would	d) Does
	10you lik			
	a) Would	•	c) Are	d) Have
		omework before playi	_	
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	_	c) Completed	d) Completes
		TV for too long hours.		
	a) Not	b) Didn't	c) Doesn't	d) Don't
2	Complete the sen	tences with the corre	ect form of the word(	s) in brackets:
_			e) any problems if you	
			(	•
			o the doctor if your foo	
		_	ike to go to a sports ce	
			ncils for you to use. Th	
			wash your hands befo	
		(, 904)	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	





## Discussing new technology

مناقشة التكنولوجيا الحديثة



What types of technology do you use every day?
عا أنواع التكنولوجيا التي تستخدمها كل يوم؟

l often use my mobile phone, laptop and the headphones. أستخدم الماتف المحمول واللاب توب وسماعات الأذن.

فیم تستخدمها؟

What do you use them for?

l use them to log on to the internet and for music. أستخدمها للدخول على الإنترنت وللموسيقي.

Which is the most important piece of technology for you? ها هم قطعة تكنولوجيا بالنسبة لكم؟

I think I'm addicted to my mobile phone.

أعتقد بأننت مدمنة لماتفت المجمول.



## Offering, accepting and refusing food

عرض وقبول ورفض الطعام



Would you like a sandwich?

هل تود ساندوتش؟

Thank you, but I'm really full.

شكرا، ولكننى حقًّا ممتلى.

Do you like coffee?

هل تحب القهوة؟

No, I don't. I prefer tea.

لا. أنا أفضل الشاي.



Do you like a little salt on your chips?

هل تحب القليل من الملح على الشيبسي؟

Yes, please.

لعم، من فضلك.





· How to write about online shopping كيفية الكتابة عن التسوق عبر الإنترنت

From : karim@student.com
To : maged@student.com

Subject : Online shopping

Dear Maged,

How are you and your family? I want to tell you about online shopping. Some people prefer shopping online, but others don't. Most people think that online shopping is great. It saves time. People don't need to spend lots of time travelling to the shops. They can stay at home and buy the things they want in a few minutes. They have more choices online. If more people shop online, there will be fewer cars on the road and less pollution. Old people can do all their shopping online. On the other hand, other people don't like online shopping. They prefer going to real shops. At a shop, they can see what they are buying and they can try it first. They don't like to waste time waiting for a delivery. They think that if everyone shops online, many shops will close. If they close, then lots of other businesses like cafés will close, too. Do you have any experience with online shopping?

Best wishes, Karim

## Unit 8

#### How to write about a healthy diet

كيفية الكتابة عن نظام غذائب

#### · A healthy diet

I live in a village. I like it very much. The air here is very clean. The diet in my village is very healthy. To start with, people in my village eat a lot of fruit and vegetables, which are very healthy. They eat a lot of rice, nuts, and fish. These have a lot of protein. They are all healthy. Another important point is that they eat dairy products that make their bones strong. Furthermore, they get enough sleep. They sleep early and get up early. That's why all the people in my village are healthy. To conclude, everyone should have their healthy diet to live a longer and healthier life.



a) Vegetables.

## Al-Adwad February Test on Units 7&8

d) None.



## Listening



#### Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: ص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب. 1. What type of food is Emad allergic to? b) Chillies. c) Nuts. d) Olives. a) Grapes. 2. What kind of food does he like? d) Hot. c) Spicy. a) Sweet. b) Salty. 3. How must he be when he eats? d) Delicious. a) Careful. b) Clever. c) Brave. 4. What does his mum advise him to eat?

c) Both a and b.



## anguage Functions

b) Salad.

Comple	ete the following dialogue:
Manar	is asking Tala about the invention she hopes to see in the future.
Manar	: What invention do you hope to see in the future?
Tala	:(1)
	: Flying suits! (2)?
Tala	: It's a suit with buttons that you can press on to move from one place to another.
Manar	: Great! (3)?
Tala	: Yes, I think it'll be useful. It'll save a lot of time and solve the problem of traffic. What about you?
Manar	• (4)
Tala	: Why do you think so?
Manar	: (5)
Tala	: Lagree with you that it'll be very expensive, but it will be a matter of time



## **Reading Comprehension**

#### Read the following, then answer the questions:

Many people use social networking sites like Twitter, WhatsApp, Facebook and Instagram to communicate with each other. These sites have made communication easier and faster. They give you the chance to express your ideas, thoughts and feelings freely to your friends and followers.

The most popular site is Facebook. More than one billion people use Facebook all over the world. It helps you to share news and events with your friends. You also can make videos and share them live. The problem is that a lot of people, especially young men and women, spend too much time using it.

A)	Answer	the	foll	owin	g	questions:
----	--------	-----	------	------	---	------------

	1. What does the	passage talk about	?	
	2. How many peo	ple use Facebook a	ll over the world?	
	3. Do you think th	at spending too m	uch time using Facet	book is good? Why?
B)		ect answer from a, word "express" me	-	
	a) understand		c) play	d) feel
	a) problems		c) followers	d) friends
		b) Facebook	9	d) Telegram

## Vocabulary and Structure

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or a:				
1. He uses his	to listen to music	on his way to school	ol.	
a) motorbike	b) headphones	c) helicopter	d) wings	
2. Solar m	ake energy from the	sun.		
a) turbines	b) instruments	c) panels	d) tools	
3. My little sister is	to sweets. S	he always wants to e	eat them.	
a) worried	b) horrible	c) ready	d) addicted	
4. A/Anis	equipment that char	nges the wind into e	lectricity.	
a) air pollution	b) wind turbine	c) solar panel	d) electric car	
5. A/An is	someone who is bety	ween 13 and 19 year	s old.	
a) child	b) teenager	c) adult	d) baby	
6. I can watch funny	videos the	internet.		
a) for	b) in	c) at	d) on	

	7. Money from local	helps sa	ve the community.		
	a) headphones	b) businesses	c) languages	d) choices	
	8. Dinner will	in a minute.			
	a) serve	b) serving	c) be served	d) able to serve	
	9. They should study	moreth	ney want to pass their	exams.	
	a) after	b) unless	c) while	d) if	
	10 up your	room before you g	go out to play.		
	a) Tidies	b) Tidy	c) Tidying	d) Tidied	
	Complete the sente	nces with the cor	rect form of the wor	d(s) in brackets:	
	1. I think Ahmed	***************************************	(arrive) next Thursday	<b>y</b> .	
	2. You shouldn't	***************************************	(talking) when you are	e at the library.	
	3. How	(much) <b>b</b>	ooks do you have on	your shelf?	
	4	(not/touch) <b>th</b>	e hot oven. It's too da	ngerous.	
		( W	riting		
4	Write a paragraph o	of NINETY (90) wa	ords on:		
100	l l				
		modern to	echnology"		
				***************************************	
	4.0000000000000000000000000000000000000		>======================================	***************************************	
	********************************		4 > 3 < 4 < 6 < 7 < 7 < 7 < 7 < 7 < 7 < 7 < 7 < 7	· ,	
	4-14-14-14-14-11-14-14-14-14-14-14-14-14			######################################	
	***************************************	444 pq 0 94 pp q 100 pp q 100 q 1	***************************************		
	14>14>14>14>14>14>14>14>14>14>14>14>14>1	<	***************************************		
	*><>>**********************************		····		
	130134413300300300000000000000000000000				
	41343040430104200303330004040300000774034	>>>>44			
	04300+4343340073030400700041040070707070	90070674770004074474004084774480	***************************************		
	***************************************	***************************************	=<	141700000111111111111111111111111111111	

## Umb 9 & 10

## March Revision

## AlVocabulary

## Unit 9

Key	Vocab	ulary
_		

#### المفردات الرئيسية

act (ed)	يمثل	concert half	قاعة حفلات موسيقية	radio report	er مراسل إذاعه
action	عمل/أداء	deaf	أصم	request (ed)	يطلب/طلب
activities	أنشطة	drawing	رسم	scary	مخيف
actor/actress	ممثل/ممثلة	escape (d)	يهرب	scenery	منظر طبيعى
adventure	مغامرة	invitation	معوة	script	نص کتابہ/سیناریو
Arabic music	الموسيقى العربية	musical ins	trument آلة موسيقية	sculpture	النحت
art	فن	offer (ed)	يعرض	special	مميز/خاص
artist	فنان	paint (ed)	يرسم بالألوان/يدهن	statue	تمثال
blind	ربمدأ	play (ed)	يعزف/مسرحية	surprising	مدهش/مفاجئ
cartoon	رسم متحرك	portrait	صورة فنية للوجه	theme park	متنزه/مدينة ترفيهية

## Language Expressions and Prepositions

#### التعبيرات اللغوية وحروف الجر

		calligraphy	يؤدى فن حسن الخط			notes	يدون ملاحظات	
do >	>	make-up	يقوم بوضع مكياج	make	>	pottery/se	ottery/sculptures يصنع الفخار/المنحوتات	
get rea	ady	for	تستعد ۲			an instrum	يعزف على آلة موسيقية  ent	
have	>	difficulties	لديه صعوبات	play	>	concerts	يعزف فى حفلات موسيقية	
help w	/ith		ىرە غداسى			music	يعزف موسيقب	
in <b>a w</b> l	hee	lchair	على كرسى فتحرك	sew	>	costumes	يخيط أزياء	
invite	to		يدعو إلى	shout a	t		يصيح فب وجه	
paint	>	scenery	يرسم منظرًا طبيعيًا	write	>	a script	يكتب نصًا/سيناريو	

### **Definitions**

### التعريفات

costumes	ملابس/أزياء خاصة	clothes that you wear to look like someone or something else			
فخار/خزف pottery		things that are made from clay, such as cups and plates			
sculpture نحت		art made from stone or wood that looks like people, animals or other things			
disabled		not able to use parts of the body in the way other people can			
review	نقد	to present a summary, opinion and recommendation of a film, book or play			

## **Key Vocabulary**

### المفردات الرئيسية

advert	أعلان	climate	مناخ	galabeya	جلباب
bamboo	الخيزران	industry	قدانه	sandals	صندل
belt	حزام	jewellery	مجوهرات	scarf	وشاح/طرحة
boots	حذاء برقبة	leather	الجلد	uniform	زی موحد
borrow (ed)	يستعير	linen	الكتان	shopkeeper	صاحب المتجر
casual عية/كاجوال	ملابس غیر رسا	loose	واسع/فضفاض	simple	بتشت
changing room سلابس	غرفة تغيير الد	luxury	فخم/ترف	soil	تربة زراعية
chest of drawer	S خزانة ذات أدرا	material	مّماش/مادة خام	occasion	مناسبة
comfortable	مريح	metal	انمعدن	striped	مقلم/مخطط
customer	زبون	necklace	مَلادة/عمَد	teenager	مراهق
earrings	حلق/قرط	own (ed)	द्याया	tie	رابطة عنق
fit (ted)	یناسب/یلائم	perfect (for)	ممتاز/مثالہ/جید لـ	trainers	حذاء رياضى
government	الحكومة	pick (ed)	يقطف	wedding	حفل زفاف
headscarf	حجاب	quality	جودة	wool	الصوف

## Language Expressions and Prepositions

## التعبيرات الثعوية وحروف الحر

a pair of	روج من	یبقی دافتا/پدافظ علی دفء warm پیقی دافتا/پدافظ علی دف
by the Nile	بجوار النيل	look for يبحث عن
care about	ب لايمة	move > house ينتقل إلى مسكن جديد
do a job/sport	يؤدى وظيفة/ يمارس رياضة	on a special occasion فم مناسبة خاصة
famous for	مشمور بـ	يحمى من protect from
get > married	يتزوج	يقيس

## **Definitions**

## التعريفات

chemicals	مواد کیمیائیۃ	something produced by a scientific process
crops	محاصيل	a large amount of plants that are grown to be sold
industry	قدلنه	a business making things to sell
perfect	مثالب/ممتاز	as good as it is possible to be

## PRACTICE

## Vocabulary Exercises

Remembering A Understanding Applying Analysing A Evaluating A Creating

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1.	. We saw a big, ancie	nt in the mu	seum.	
	a) window	b) statue	c) computer	d) robot
2.	Ais a painti	ing or photograph of	a person's face.	
	a) statue	b) portrait	c) scenery	d) play
3.	Musicalare	usually expensive.		
	a) experiments	b) instruments	c) centuries	d) portraits
4.	My brother is a radi	o reporter and he ma	akes with famo	ous people.
	a) interviews	b) meetings	c) reviews	d) views
5.	students ha	ve different problem	s at their schools.	
	a) Disabled	b) Brave	c) Good	d) Clever
6.	She used to	her toys under her b	oed from her brother.	
	a) hide	b) imagine	c) disappear	d) hold
7.	I don't like watching	g films. I reall	y feel very frightened.	
	a) funny	b) comic	c) scary	d) historic
8.	Who is the main	in the story?		
	a) character	b) script	c) text	d) chair
9.	Before going to the	club, I wear	to do sports.	
	a) sandals	b) trainers	c) scarfs	d) earrings
10.	She is wearing a pai	ir of beautiful gold	****************	
	a) earrings	b) scissors	c) gloves	d) tools
11.	She is wearing	because it is very	sunny.	
	a) trousers	b) scarves	c) sunglasses	d) gloves
2.	These badr	nake plants die.		
	a) gloves	b) crops	c) business	d) chemicals
13.	The farm with good	gives its ow	ner high quality crops.	
	a) soil	b) sand	c) floor	d) ground
4.	All children like wat	ching on TV.		
	a) cartons	b) cartoons	c) schools	d) clubs
5.	We thought long an	nd hard before decidi	ng tohouse. I	like the place
	I was born in.			
	a) stay	b) move	c) sail	d) build



## **Ability**

#### Subject + can + inf.

- I can paint scenery if you want.

- Sama can play chess.

#### Subject + cannot (can't) + inf.

- My sister can't do make-up.

- They can't play the piano.

#### Can + subject + inf.?

A: Can you swim in the sea?

B: Yes, I can./B: No, I can't.

## (be) able to

#### Subject + am/is/are + able to + inf.

- I am able to send an email.
- She is able to sew clothes.

- We are able to act in that play.

#### Subject + am not/isn't/aren't + able to + inf.

- I am not able to do sport.
- Sondos isn't able to do calligraphy.
- Nayera and Yasmine aren't able to make pottery.

#### Am/Is/Are + subject + able to + inf.?

A: Is your brother able to ride a bike?

B: No. he isn't.

A: Are you able to **sew** your clothes?

B: Yes, I am.

### know/knows how to

#### Subject + (know/knows) + how to + inf.

- I know how to paint scenery.
- Mayar knows how to write a script.

#### Subject + (don't/doesn't) know + how to + inf.

- They don't know how to play instruments.
- He doesn't know how to write an email.

#### Do/Does + subject + know how to + inf.?

A: Do you know how to paint scenery?

B: No, I don't.

A: Does your father know how to drive a car?

B: Yes, he does.

## Adjectives/order

• Use more than one adjective in this order. Do not use more than three or four adjectives. • استخدم أكثر من صفة فم هذا الترتيب. لا تستخدم أكثر من ثلاث أو أربع صفات.

الحدم Size/ الوصف Description	Shape الشكل	Age العمر	Colour اللون	Nationality الجسية	Material العادة	Noun درساا
pretty/big	long	old	green	Egyptian	cotton	dress
nice/small	short	new	pink	English	gold	clothes

- It's a beautiful, blue skirt.
- Mr and Mrs Osman live in a big, old, traditional flat in Aswan.

## 2 Demonstratives

#### this / that / these / those

(This) (هذا - هذه) اسم إشارة للمفرد القريب.

• This is the best concert I went to.

(That) (ذلك - تلك) اسم إشارة للعفرد البعيد.

• That café looks good.

(These) (هؤلاء) اسم إشارة للجمع القريب.

• These two people are my neighbours, Said and Sayed.

(Those) (أولئة) اسم إشارة للجمع اليعيد.

Those are my keys.

## 3 one/ones

Use one (singular) or ones (plural) to replace nouns in a sentence.

نستخدم (one) (مع المفرد) أو (ones) (مع الجمع) لاستبدال الأسماء في الجملة.

نضع (one, ones) كالتالب بعد الصفة:

- Which is your car, the red one or the blue one?
- My trousers are old. I need some new ones.

ithe) بعد

• See those two girls. Helen is the one on the left.

بعد (which:

- You can borrow a book. Which one do you want?
- Which ones are yours?

بعد (this - these - that - those) بعد

This cookie looks nice, but that one looks delicious.

## PRACTICE

## Language Exercises

▲ Remembering

▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

	Crocke the con	ectan we ho ha b	a const	
3	1. Basel	play tennis really we	ll. He's the best at his clu	b.
	a) knows how	b) cannot	c) is able to	d) know how to
	2 able	to play an instrument	?	
	a) Are you	b) Can you	c) Do you	d) Have you
	3. That box is too	heavy! You	carry it.	
	a) aren't	b) aren't able	c) don't know how	d) can't
	4. Can you read the	his for me? I	see without my glasses.	
	a) can't	b) can	c) don't know how	d) not able to
	5. He pa	aint beautiful painting	gs. He is a great painter.	
	a) can	b) must	c) might	d) would
	6. Are you	swim, Kamal?		
	a) able	b) know	c) able to	d) know to
	7. Do you know h	ow toa tree	2?	
	a) climb	b) climbed	c) climbs	d) climbing
	8. He recommend	is the Citade	el.	
	a) visit	•	c) visits	d) visiting
	9. Pass me the	cups.		
	a) plastic, big, b	olue	b) big, blue, plastic	
	c) big, plastic, b	lue	d) blue, plastic, big	
1	0, cooki	es are not healthy; the	ey have too much sugar.	
	a) That	*		d) It
1		more piece of pi	izza, please?	
	a) those			d) one
1		ng over there is the C	airo Tower.	
	a) This	b) That	c) Those	d) These
	Complete the co	ntancas with the car	wast form of the word/	Vin hundlester
			rect form of the word(s	) in brackets:
		(knov		
	2. She	(not/	able) do any shopping be	ecause she hasn't
	got any money.			
	3. He	(know	) how to solve problems.	
	4. We wanted	***************************************	(metal/a/grey) table.	
			(English/black) bicycle	S.
	6 Can you hand n		(those) noneil?	





## 1. Expressions of giving an opinion:

تعبيرات إعطاء الرأي

- From my point of view, the artists were really good.
- I thought the cartoons were also really cool!

#### 2. Expressions of preference:

تعبيرات التفضيل

- My favourite thingin the museum was a painting called Al Madina.
- The best thing about the museum is that it is free to visit!
- 3. Expressions of giving a recommendation: تعبيرات إعطاء التوصية
- I recommend looking at the clothes from other countries.

4. Invitation:

الدعوة

A: Would you like to play table tennis? B: Yes, please. / B: No, thanks.

5. Offer:

العرض

A: Shall I bring some table tennis balls? B: No, he's got those. / B: Yes, please.

6. Request:

الطلب

A: Could you bring some food?

B: Of course, I'll bring some sandwiches.

## Unit 10

Shopping for clothes

التسوق من أجل شراء الملابس

## (+ Q)



- ای نوع من «الجاکیت» ترید؟ What type of jacket would you like? ای نوع من «الجاکیت» ترید؟

  I'd like something loose but smart، ارید «جاکیت» فضفاضا ولکن انیفًا.
- We have this black jacket, or that red one in the window. لدينا هذا الجاكيت الأسود أو ذلك الأحمر الذي في الفاترينية.

Could I try on the black one? مل بعكن أن أقيس الحاكيت الأسود؟

Of course. The changing room is there. بالطبع. غرفة تغيير الملابس هناك.

It fits me perfectly. I'll take it.

إنه يناسبني تعاميًا. سوف أشتريه.





#### How to write about a person you're proud of

كيفية الكتابة عن شخص تفخر به

### - A person I am proud of

Of all my family, my mother is the person I am proud of the most. She is in her forties. She looks much younger than her age, with short hair and a beautiful face. At work, she is respected and admired by all of her friends. My mother has never left her work at home. Furthermore, she is a very good cook. She often spends her free time cooking delicious dishes for us, which makes everyone in my family happy. What's more, my mother is an excellent adviser. She often gives me suggestions and a lot of advice to help me with my difficulties. She is not only my mother, but she is also a good example to follow. For all these reasons, I always love and take pride in my mother.

## Unit 10

#### How to write about Egyptian linen and cotton

كيفية الكتابة عن القطن والكتان العصري

### - Egyptian linen and cotton

Egypt is famous for growing crops to make material. The Ancient Egyptians grew plants by the Nile to make linen. They used it to make clothes. Today, Egyptian cotton is famous all over the world because it is very good. The climate and soil in Egypt are perfect for growing cotton. It is often used to make luxury clothes and things for homes. There are a lot of people working in the cotton industry. They still use water from the Nile for the crops. Cotton uses a lot of water and chemicals to grow. However, the government is trying to help farmers to protect the environment and use less water.



## I-Adwaa March Test on Units 9 & 10





## Listening

#### Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: نَصَ الأستماع في نهاية الكتاب. 1. What kind of school are you visiting? b) A blind school. a) An art school. c) A music school. d) A language school. 2. When are you visiting it? a) Today. b) Tomorrow. d) Next month. c) Next week. 3. Where is this school? b) In Cairo. a) In Giza. d) in Alex. c) In Aswan. 4. When do students practise their instruments? b) In the morning. a) In the evening. d) In the afternoon. c) At night.



Complete th	e following dialogue:
Eman is buy	ing a dress for a special occasion.
Shopkeeper	: Hello, can I help you?
Eman	:(1)
Shopkeeper	: What type of dress would you like?
Eman	: (2),,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
Shopkeeper	: Loose! (3)?
Eman	: I'd like it blue.
Shopkeeper	: Here it is.
Eman	: (4)?
Shopkeeper	: Of course. The changing room is here.
Eman	· (5)



### Read the following, then answer the questions:

Last week, I visited the Textile Museum in Cairo. The museum has lots of clothes from different times in history. I thought the clothes from ancient Egypt were fantastic. In my view, the statues showing people wearing the clothes really teach you about life in the past. My favourite thing was the Islamic area where you can see different kinds of calligraphy. I recommend looking at the clothes from other countries, such as Iran, they are very interesting. If you want to take photos, it's a

good idea to take a	good camera becau	ise the museum is	quite dark.
A) Answer the folio	owing questions:		
1. What is this pa	ssage about?		
2. Why did you re	ecommend taking a	good camera in th	ne Textile Museum?
3. What do you th	nink of the clothes fr	om ancient Egypt	?
B) Choose the corre	ect answer from a, l	b, c or d:	***************************************
4. The word "viev	v" has the same mea	ning as	9
a) opinion	b) pottery	c) dark	d) horrible
5. The clothes fro	m other countries ar	e very	
a) boring	b) interesting	c) terrible	d) happy
6. The underlined	pronoun "they" refe	ers to	
a) photos	b) statues	c) clothes	d) countries
	Vocabulary	and Structu	ire
Choose the correc	t answer from a, b,	c or d:	
1. All children like w	atchingo	n TV.	
a) cartons	b) cartoons	c) schools	d) clubs
2. I asked my elder b	orother to	me a good dentis	t.
a) advise	b) recommend		d) do
3. The orchestra is g	etting ready for a	****	
a) football	b) concert	c) chess	d) volleyball

	4 play co	ncerts in different	places.	
	a) Actors			d) Musicians
	5. Her handbag is m	ade of good and	expensive	an ()
	a) plastic	b) leather	c) glass	d) stone
	6. We are building r	nore factories to ir	mprove	
		b) environme	•	d) sports
	7. He bought a big			
		b) shelves		d) drawers
	8. I am not able			
			c) to hear	d) to hearing
	9.   know		•	15 7
		b) don't	c) am not	d) can't
	10. It is a		1) 11	
	a) Japanese, rour		b) metal, round	•
	c) round, Japanes		d) Japanese, me	
	Complete the sent	ences with the co	orrect form of the	word(s) in brackets:
İ	1. He Mariana (kn	ow) how to play th	e piano.	
i	2. Where are my key	/s?   (car	n) find them.	
	3. This song is not n	ny favourite; I pref	er a different	(ones).
	4 (This) ε	arrings are very n	ice.	
			Vritina	
			viiting	
	Write an email of	NINETY (90) word	ls to your friend Ba	smala to tell her
	about your favour	ite clothes. Your	name is Kenzy. Yοι	ir email address is
	kenzy@hotmail.co	m. Your friend's	email address is ba	asmala@yahoo.com.
	4404206608602000000000000000000000000000		***************************************	4884889444444999944444444444444
	4 0 4 4 2 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4	***************************************	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	
	03404042540388453000544554448454484544		,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	
		) hoove proof been and a been a man more a man	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
	>=>0001170000000000000000000000000000000			
	04 14 4 7 7 7 8 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9		927770000000000000000000000000000000000	
	4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4	1 1 2 2 4 1 4 1 4 4 1 4 1 4 1 4 1 4 1 4	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	

# Units 11 & 12

## Vocabulary

## Unit 11

ey Vocabu	lary

#### المفردات الرئيسية

array مجموعة/مصفوفة القفز بالمطاط bungee jumping		hot-air ballooning ركوب المنطاد		rock climbing	تسلق الصخور
		hunter	صياد	ruins	أطلال
chemistry	الكيمياء	jungle	أدغال	sandboarding	التزلج على الرمال
decay (ed)	يتحلل/يتعفن	melt (ed)	ينصمر	ىس snorkelling	السباحة بأنبوبة تنذ
drone	طائرة بدون طيار	conservation	الحفاظ على	star gazing	النظر للنجوم
environment	البيئة	ocean	محتط	suitcase	حقيبة سفر
flood (ed)	يفيض/فيضان	recycle (d)	يعيد تدوير/تصنيع	temple	معنح
forest	قبلذ	reduce (d)	يقلل	traffic	حركة العرور
fortress	مَلعة/حصن	reuse (d)	یمید استخدام	volunteer	متطوع

## Language Expressions and Prepositions

#### التعييرات اللعوية وحروم الحر

based on	ملاء على			arrangements	يتخذ ترتيبات
drive across	يقود عبر	make	>	predictions	يقوم بتنبؤات
get off	ينزل			dinner	يعد العشاء
go <b>trekking</b>	يذهب للترحال	pick up	>	rubbish	يلتقط القمامة
have a vote on	یُجری تصویتًا علی	save	>	wildlife	ينقذ الحياة البرية
irrigate >the land	يروى الأرض	take part	in		يشارك فى
look after	یمتم بـ/یعتنی بـ	work on a project		oject	یعمل فی مشروع

## **Definitions**

#### التعريفات

bacteria	بكتيريا	microorganisms that are everywhere but are too small to see and can make you ill
filters	الفلاتر	tools that take things out of liquids such as water
location	موقع	the place or position of a particular area of land
system	نظام	an organised way of doing something
solar panels	ألواح شمسية و	equipment that changes the sun's light into electricity
wind turbine	توربينات الرياح ع	equipment that uses the wind to make electricity

## **Key Vocabulary**

#### المفردات الرئيسية

			,		1
body languag	ية الجسد ge	field	ملعب/حقل	manager	مدير
communicate	يتواصل د	free time	وقت الفراغ	multilingual	متعدد اللغات
communicati	تواصل on	home language	اللغة الأم	national	قومہ/وطنہ
community	مجتمع	instructions	تعلیمات	proud	فخور
connect to	يوصل بـ	international	حولہ/عالمہ	secondary	ثانوی
dialect	نُمجة/لغة بلد ما	laboratory = lab	معمل	summarise (d)	يلخص
directions	اتجامات	language	لغة	summary	ملخص
discuss (ed)	يناقش	learner	المتعلم	text	نص
eye contact	الاتصال بالعين	learning	التعلم	university	جامعة

## Language Expressions and Prepositions

#### التعييرات التعوية وحروم الحر

achiev	/e >	my dreams	أحقق أحلامى	go away		يذهب بعيدًا/يبتعد
	agree with عم قفقي		look in a dictionary		يبحث فى القاموس	
comm	unic	ate with	يتواصل مع	a noise		تحدث ضوضاء/ضجة
disappointed with		ed with	محبنط من	make > a study tim	a study time	يعد جدولًا دراسيًا  table
وم بعمل تجربة an experiment		يقوم بعمل تجربة	make up		يۇلف	
do	>	research	يقوم ببحث	proud of		فخور بـ
give > a presentation		identities	يعطب المويات	work out		يستنتج/يستنبط
		ا یقدم عرضًا تقدیمیًا	write dov	vn	يدون	

## **Definitions**

## التعريفات

advantages	مميزات	the good things about something
dialect ابلدها	لمجة/لفة	a way of speaking used in one area
identities	هويات	the qualities that make you different to other people
disappointed	محبط	how you feel if you fail an exam
organised	منظم	able to plan things carefully

# PRACTICE

## **Vocabulary Exercises**

▲ Remembering

▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

Chaose the correct	arsver from a b c	o+ d:	
1. Modern technolo	gy our time	a lot.	
a) saves	b) spends	c) sells	d) lends
2. Scientists use sol	ar to make el	ectricity.	
a) panels	b) tunnels	c) towers	d) roads
3. Theclock	woke me up with a l	oud ringing sound.	
a) traffic	b) alarm	c) planet	d) race
4. Can I my	printer to your comp	uter?	
a) damage	b) contact	c) communicate	d) connect
5. Planting more tre	es is a great way to h	elp with the c	of forests.
a) conservation	b) conversation	c) invention	d) pollution
6. The is a p	lace with lots of tall t	rees and plants.	
a) filter	b) liquid	c) ocean	d) jungle
7. I'm sorry, I'm very	busy now. Please,	me later.	
a) kill	b) call	c) add	d) speak
8. We're going	holiday in May.		
a) in	b) of	c) at	d) on
9. When you go on a	an adventure, follow	the on the ma	ıp.
a) directions	b) skills	c) managers	d) studies
10. The teacher	how to solve the n	naths problem.	
a) crossed	b) changed	c) laughed	d) explained
11. In the, the	y talk about interesti	ing facts about anima	ls.
a) podcast	b) advice	c) diagram	d) menu
12. I always know tha	t <mark>my frie</mark> nd is angry f	rom hislangu	age.
a) eye	b) body	c) voice	d) field
13. A can be a	group of people wh	o live in the same area	a.
a) community	b) communication	n c) dialect	d) language
14. I make a study	to do my home	work after school.	
a) plane	b) plan	c) identity	d) home
15. In school, we	activities like sing	ging, dancing, and pla	ying games durin
breaks.			
a) do	h) make	c) play	d) take

## (be) going to

### Subject + am/is/are + (not) + going to + inf.

- They're going to travel to Alexandria.
- 1. We use be going to + inf. to talk about our intentions for the future.

ا- تستخدم للتعبير عن نية أو قصد لفعل شهء فه المستقبل تم التخطيط له.

- I'm going to help my father.
- 2. We use be going to + inf. to make predictions about the future based on what we can see or know.

٢- تستخدم لعمل تنبؤات حول المستقبل بناء على ما يمكننا رؤيته أو معرفته (تنبؤ بدليل). •I can see some dark clouds. It is going to rain.

#### Yes/No questions:

## Am/Is/Are + subject الفاعل + going to + inf. ...?

• Is your sister going to **get** married tomorrow?

#### Wh-questions:

# going to + inf. ...? + الفاعل am/is/are + subject أداة استفهام

• What are you going to do?

## The present continuous tense

#### Subject + am/is/are + (not) + v + ing

- They're travelling to Alexandria tomorrow morning.

## We use the present continuous for future plans and arrangements, often with a time and date.

نستخدم المضارع المستمر للخطط والترتيبات المستقبلية، غالبًا مع الوقت والتاريخ (الشمء المرتب له مسبقًا). • We're catching our train at 12.30. We aren't taking the bus.

#### Yes/No questions:

#### Am/Is/Are + subject الفاعل + v + ing ....?

• Are they visiting their aunt the day after tomorrow?

#### Wh- guestions:

.... v + ing + الفاعل am/is/are + subject + أداة استفهام

• Where is Nader travelling next week?

Part 2

## The present simple tense

اسم جمع + inf. / (don't + inf.) + inf. / (don't + inf.)

He, She, It, اسم مفرد + (inf. + s, es, ies) / (doesn't + inf.)

- We walk to school every day.
- My uncle lives in the USA.
- We don't go to school on Friday.
- She doesn't like meat.

## The present continuous tense

#### Subject + am/is/are + (not) + v + ing

- I'm emailing him today.

- Manal isn't drawing a picture now.
- They are playing chess at the moment.
- The past simple tense

Subject + التصريف الثانى للفعل / (didn't + inf.)

- Ahmed played tennis yesterday.
   I didn't visit my grandparents last week.
- used to

#### Subject + used to/didn't use to + inf.

- When I was young, I used/didn't use to ride a bike.
- The past continuous tense

#### Subject + was/were + (not) + v.ing

- I was studying yesterday evening. The boys were playing all day yesterday.
- The future simple tense

#### Subject + will ('ll)/ won't + inf.

- I think it will be hard but fun at university. I won't be bored.
- (be) going to

#### Subject + am/is/are + going to + inf.

- I'm going to help my father.
- They're going to buy a new car.

## PRACTICE

## Language Exercises

▲ Remembering

▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating

▲ Creating

	,	II & BAT III	
1. We to	have a picnic in the	park tomorrow.	
a) went	b) go	c) going	d) are going
2. I am going	a special meal t	for my best friend.	
a) to make	b) to making	c) make	d) making
3. We go	ing to visit a museur	m to learn about dino	saurs.
a) am	b) are	c) is	d) have
4. I'm the	e dentist at half past	four next Thursday.	
		c) visited	
5. Manal	volleyball with her	friends tomorrow at 5	5.
			d) is going to play
	me friends after wor		
· ·			eet d) will meet
	her sister yesterday.		
		c) will visit	d) visits
	nch at the restaurant		
a) are having	b) had	c) will have	d) have
-	iends later this even		
_		c) was meeting	d) going to meet
	a holiday in Aswan		
	_	c) will go	
-		es when we were you	
		c) ride	d) rides
12. lt all m			
a) rained	b) is raining	c) will rain	d) was raining
Complete the ser	itences with the co	rrect form of the wo	rd(s) in brackets:
		oing to join the art cla	
		(eat) too muc	
3. Are we		go) <mark>to have a picnic in</mark> 1	the park this weekend?
4. When he was yo	oung, he used to		(playing) chess.
5. She	(do	) her homework right	now.
6. While he was wa	alking, he		eet) his friend.





Making predictions and future plans

عمل تنبؤات وخطط مستقبلية



What are you going to do at the weekend? ماذا سوف تفعل فى العطلة الأسبوعية؟

I'm going to visit my grandparents.

سوف أرور أحدادي



Where are you going to go for your next holiday? أين ستذهب في إجازتك القادمة؟

I'm going to go to Alexandria.

سأدهب إلى الإسكيدرية.



Are you going to recycle your mobile phone when it's old? هل ستقوم بإعادة تصنيع هاتفك عندما يصبح قديمنا؟

Sure. I'm going to reuse old parts from it to repair other phones. بالتأكيد سوف أفوم بإعادة استحدام أجزاء فنه لإصلاح هواتف أخرى.



## Unit 12

Taiking about learning styles التحدث عن أساليب التعلم





What type of learning would you like to do more? ما نوع التعلم الذي تود أن تؤديه بشكل أكبر؟

I learn best by doing things.





What type of learning would you like to do less? ما نوع التعلم الذي تود أن تؤديه بشكل أقل؟

Hearn less by listening.

أتعلم بشكل أمل عن طريق الاستماع.





How do you prefer to learn?

كيف تفضل أن تتعلم؟

I like to learn in different ways. I don't like always doing لحب أن أنعلم بطرف عديامه الأراجات عمل بفيين الشمع والمثار , the same thing





#### How to help the environment

كيفية مساعدة البيئة

#### Helping the environment

Our natural environment gives us everything that we need. We get air, water, food and many other things from the environment. We can save the environment by making sure that we take care of nature. We should save water. Water is very important in our environment, so we should never pollute it. We can recycle many things instead of throwing them away. Trees are good for the environment and help reduce air pollution. We should plant more trees. This will help to improve the size of natural places for animals. We should teach our children to look after the environment.

#### Unit 12

#### How to write about the importance of learning many languages

كيفية الكتابة عن أهمية تعلم عدة لغات

From : alyaa@gmail.com
To : hana@gmail.com

Subject: The importance of learning many languages

Dear Hana,

How are you and your family? I'm writing this email to tell you about the importance of learning many languages. Learning other languages is a form of communicating with other nations because we never understand other countries without knowing their languages. There are many reasons why learning a new language is a good idea. It helps you to communicate with new people. It helps you to see things from a different view or understand other cultures. It helps you to become a better listener. It helps you to understand both your home and the world better. It also gives people different identities. It connects you to an international community.

Yours,

Alyaa



## Al-Adwaa April Test

on Units 11 &12



نص الاستمام في نهاية الكتاب



#### Listening

#### Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. What does the speaker want? a) A chat. b) A lesson. c) Advice. d) Rest. 2. Who does the speaker want it for? a) His father. b) His mother. d) His sister. c) His brother. 3. What did they use to be? b) Grandparents. a) Teachers. c) Best parents. d) Best friends. 4. What doesn't the sister want? a) Talk. b) Draw. c) Read. d) Sleep.



#### **Language Functions**

#### Complete the following dialogue:

Munir is talking to Dr Ahmed about how as	nimals can communicate.
---	-------------------------

Munir	: Do you think animals understand people?
Dr Ahme	d: (1),,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
Munir	: (2)?
Dr Ahme	d: For example, the cat understands when people are angry.
Munir	: Can animals talk to people?
Dr Ahme	d: (3)Some birds can copy sounds.
Munir	: (4)?
Dr Ahme	d: Animals can communicate by using body language.
Munir	: Thank you, Dr Ahmed.
Dr Ahma	d · (5)



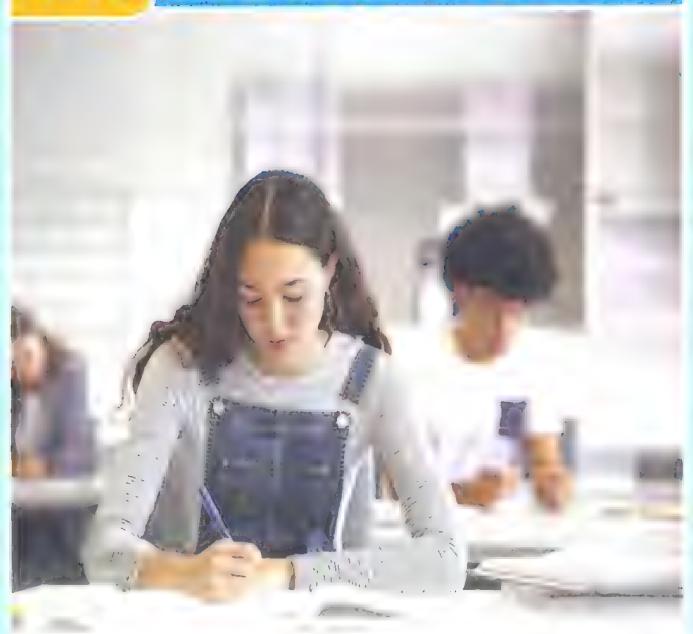
#### Read the following, then answer the questions:

You can't imagine my joy when it was announced in class that we would be going on a school trip the following week. On the day of the trip, I woke up very early and was all excited. My mother made lots of food for me. My dad drove me to my school. My friends and I got on the school bus and there were two teachers with us. First, we went to the museum as planned. Really, it was a useful experience, as we got so much valuable information about that historic place. After a short break, we got on the bus again, heading for the zoo. There, we saw many animals and birds. In addition, we played a lot of games and we also took so many lovely pictures. It was about 5 p.m. when the teachers asked us to get on the bus to start our journey back home. Really, we all were delighted.

our journey back ho	r		guin	
A) Answer the follo	wing questions:			
1. What does the passage talk about? 2. What does the underlined word "There" refer to?				
B) Choose the corre				
4. There were		ith the students on t		
a) two	b) three		d) five	
5. They started th		nome at		
a) 2 a.m.		c) 5 a.m.	d) 5 p.m.	
6. The underlined	word "delighted"	means		
a) nervous	b) tired	c) sad	d) happy	
	Vocabular	y and Structu	re	
Choose the correct	t answer from a,	b, c or d:		
1. Recycling is an im	portant	activity to help the	Earth.	
a) nature	u) natural	c) environment	d) environmental	
2. The bro	ought lots of wate	r, but it also caused o	lamage to homes.	
a) pollution	b) flood	c) turbine	d) storm	
3. You can take part	in activities from	diving to bird	44410100 4	
		c) losing		

	4. We went bunger	when	we were in Australi	ia.
	a) jumping	b) climbing	c) riding	d) watching
	5. During my	time, I like to	draw pictures of a	nimals and trees.
	a) fast	b) calm	c) busy	d) free
	6. Being a good list	ener is important	for becoming a gre	eat in class.
	a) doctor	b) waiter	c) learner	d) manager
	7. Mum said we ne	ed to cut	the big tree in th	e garden.
	a) down	b) up	c) out	d) forward
	8. He his	car last week.		
	a) is selling	b) sold	c) will sell	d) sells
	9.1 fish w	ith my friends to	morrow morning.	
	a) am catching	b) caught	c) will catch	d catches
	10. I to pla	y in the street.		
	a) use	b) using	c) used	d) uses
100				word(s) in brackets:
	1. My sister is not g	oing to .	(plavir	with me.
	2. We	. (have) a	great fine at the p	earty last night.
	3. My sister	(g	o) to the park every	morning.
	4. section which the sent observe to describe a section as a section a			
			Writing	
	Write a paragraph	of NINETY (90)	words on:	
		"How to hel	p the environmen	t"
	***************************************	4 6 6 4 6 4 6 4 6 4 6 4 4 6 4 8 6 4 8 7 8 8 7 8 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7	4 P 4 P 4 P 5 P 4 P 4 F 5 F 5 F P 4 F 4 F 5 F 5 F 5 F 5 F 5 F 5 F 6 F 6 F 6 F 7 F 7 F 7 F 7 F 7 F 7 F 7	
	***********************	· > · · I · Ø · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
	# P # # B # B # B # B # B # B # B # B #	5 4 4 4 5 4 5 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6		***************************************
	D 4 5 4 4 5 4 5 4 5 4 5 4 6 4 6 4 6 8 6 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8	# • P • • • • I • I • • I • • I • • I • • I • • I • • I • • I • • I • • I • • I •		************************************
	****************************			************************************
	******************************	**************************************	,,, ., .,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	
	444	**********************	******* 100740000000000000000000000000000000000	***************************************

# SB & WB General Exercises



**Vocabulary Exercises on Each Unit** 

Language Exercises on Each Unit

التحريبات الخاصة بالمفردات وقواعد اللغة على كل وحدة من كتاب الطالب وكتاب التدريبات بالإضافة إلى اختبار نهاية الفصل الحراسي.

**End of Term Practice** 

# Part 3

### 58 & WB General Exercises

A Remembering

▲ Understanding Applying ← Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

### Unit 7

Chaose the consc	Tansvertiona, b	CCF(I;	
Vocabulary			
1. When these head	dphones hear anothe	er language, they c	an
it into your langu	·		
a) push	b) make	c) translate	d) invent
2. This invention ca	nyou into	the air at the spee	d of a fast car!
a) invent	b) translate	c) pull	d) push
3 are like	planes, but they do	not have wings!	
a) Helicopters		b) Motorbikes	
c) Drains		d) Headphone:	5
4. Some people thin	nk that online shopp	ing time	and money.
a) saves	b) uses	c) spends	d) protects
5. I think I am	to my phone!		
a) pleased	b) advised	c) addicted	d) admired
6. To do something	means with	out planning or w	anting to do this.
	b) by sight		
7. Our friends sent i	us some photos on	media.	
a) website	b) mass	c) mobile	d) social
8. The door was ver	y heavy, so we had to	oit open	1.
a) explore	b) pull	c) pick	d) drop
9. That new hotel lo	oksl real!	ly don't like it.	
a) nice	b) beautiful	c) amazing	d horrible
O. It's not a good	to play game	s late at night, tho	ugh.
a) thought	b) idea	c) view	d) review
1. I think people wil	l visit other planets o	ne day, but it is	to go to the sun
a) likely	b) probable	c) possible	d' impossible
2. The road is not big	enough for cars, but yo	ou can go down it or	n a/an
a) motorbike	b) invitation	c) app	a tool
3. We all t	he choice to either d	o online shopping	or go to shops.
a) spend	b) use	c) make	d) have
4. I spend hours was	tching videos online	and now I have a	ddwyfddyddiaddig Cyndyrcaid.
a) headache	b) headphone	c iacket	d toothache

15.If I help my mo	ther at the weekend, s	he'll mo	ore free time.
a) have	b) having	c) had	d) has
16. will use the in	ternetl'm fro	ee.	
a) when	b) before	c) after	d) unless
17. If I al	I my exams, I'll be hap	ру.	
a) pass	b) passes	c) will pass	d) passed
18. Who will I talk t	ro if I anyone	e at the school?	
a) weren't know	wing	b) aren't know	ving
c) won't know		d) don't know	
•	addicted to eating swee		
	b) shouldn't		
_	the beach this weeke		
	b) will be		d) should be
	eat if I don't like the f		45 = 4
	b)   will		
	a parent or teacher if y		
a are telling		will tell	
Complete the se	entences with the cor	rect form of the v	vord(s) in bracket
1. The machine w	on't (able/fly)	very high.	
2.I hope they .	lots of the	se in Egypt.	
3. If I go to the sh	ops, I	a lot of money.	
4. Mona will look	online for a new phon	e when she	home.
5. If you see peop	le being horrible onlir	ie, you	your parents.
6. I predict that th	ne weather	hotter in the	e future.
7 If we want to st	op climate change, we	2,	pollution.
8. lf you	worried about someth	ing online, you shou	uld tell someone.
9 I think that there	: many e	corrections in my Er	nglish homework.
10. What will the to	eacher say if I	· t	he lesson?
11.Who .	me at the airport	if the plane's late?	

Language

	' '. ' · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Charles and the control of the con-		
	Vocabulary			
1	Sfenj has lots of fat	and sugar in it and it	is very	0
	a) sweet	b) hot	c) salty	d) spicy
2	Rojak is very sweet	and		
	a) salty	b) juicy	c) hot	d) spicy
3	. I don't put any salt of	n mine because I don'	t like fe	ood.
	a) salty	b) juicy	c) hot	d) spicy
4	. To have	means having some	thing that gives	you the power to do
	things.			
	a) energy	b) sleep	c) heat	d) sugar
5	. If you want to be	, you should	eat some of all t	ypes of food.
	a) sick	b) ill	c) healthy	d) unhealthy
6	People need to eat	one to two pieces of	fruit and	i vegetables every day.
	a) fresh	b) old	c) decayed	d) damaged
7	. We call foods that a	re made from milk d	airy	
	a) products	blexports	goods	ingredients
8	. Do you prefer to bo	il oryour e	eggs?	
	a) fry	b) pour	c) heat	d) stir
9	. Meat, fish and eggs	all haveir	them.	
	a) protein	b) sugar	c) fat	d) sweet
10	. Heat some butter ir	n a/an pan		
	a) boiling	b) frying	heating	adding
11.	A can be	green, red or yellow.		
	a) diet	b) Japan	c) pepper	d) spinach
12	some len	non juice over the ho	t beans.	
	a) Beat	b) Pour	c) Chop	d) Stir
13	. Use a knife to	the vegetables.		
	a) chop	b) stir	c) pour	d) heat

14. I think that fried chicken ..... really good.

b) sees

a) tastes

d) hears

c) touches

15. Tokyo is the bigg	gest in Japa	an.	
a) country	b) city	c) continent	d) village
16. When Tamer is w	vorried, he doesn't	hungry.	
a) feel	b) fall	c) fail	d) fell
17. Youri	the kind of food tha	it you eat every da	y.
a) pepper	b) salt	c) diet	d) juice
18. A lot of sugar is	oadyour te	eeth.	
a) for	b) at	c) to	d) with
Language			
19. Can I invite	friends to our he	ouse to watch a filr	n?
a) much	b) a little	c) a few	d) a lot
20. Leila likes	milk in her tea, bu	it not very much.	
a) many	b) a lot of	c) a few	d) a little
21. My grandmothe	r spends of	time cooking in th	e kitchen.
She's often there	all day.		
a) a little	b) a few	c) much	d) a lot
22. I don't like this so	oup. There is too	salt in it.	
a) much	b) many	c) enough	d) few
23. You should neve	r drink sea water bec	ause there is	salt in it.
a not enough	too many	□ too much	d a few
24. Can I have some	more sugar, please?	There isi	n this tea.
a too much	too many	a few	not enough
25. Let's go to the be	each. There are	people there to	oday.
a) too much	b) any	c) a few	d) a little
2 Complete the sen	tences with the corr	ect form of the w	ord(s) in brackets:
1. ************************************	ke) some more chick	en?	
2. What	(you/like) for breakfas	st?	
3. A:	a sandwich? B	: Thank you, but I'm	really full.
4. A:	coffee? B: No, I	don't. I prefer tea.	
5. A: There are a few	grapes left.	. like some	e? <b>B:</b> Yes, please.
6. A:	a little salt on y	our chips? <b>B:</b> No, th	hank you.
7. A:	some more pudding	? <b>B:</b> Thank you, but I	really couldn't.

1 choose the consult in set from a b cord. Vocabulary 1. My dress is damaged, so my mother is .....it. c painting d) playing b) sewing a) acting 2. The children all wore funny \_\_\_\_\_ to the family party. Ahmed was a firefighter! a) instruments b) paintings c) customs d' costumes b) scenery c) view a) make-up 4. The .....is fantastic in the play, you feel like you are in the mountains! c scenery d) makeup a) instrument b) script 5. Which musical \_\_\_\_ can you play? a) machines b) instruments c) costumes d) clothes 6. \_\_\_\_\_is a funny drawing usually showing people or animals. a) Sculpture b) Cartoon c) Portrait d, Painting 7. means without paying money. a) Expensive b) Cheap c) Free d) Busy 8. ...... means art made from stone or wood that looks like people, animals or other things. a) Cartoon b) Portrait c) Pottery d Sculpture 9. \_\_\_\_\_ means things that are made from clay, such as cups and plates. a) Cartoon b) Portrait c) Pottery d) Sculpture 10. A ..... person is a person who is not able to hear. b) blind c) dwarf d) dumb a) deaf 11. A .....person is a person who is not able to use parts of the body in the way other people can. b) blind c) dwarf d) disabled a) deaf 12. Ramy is proud ...... his sister and gives her a hug. c) on d) at b) of 13. Look at those people in the street. I ...... what they are looking at. c) offer d) say a) wonder b) wander 14. Lara always gives her grandmother a big ...... when she sees her.

d) hang

c) hug

b) bug

a) hog

15 me	ans the things that I	nappen in a film.	
a) Portrait	b) Review	c) Scenery	d) Action
16. Don't	your car outside	the school.	
a) review	b) view	c) star	d) park
17. There is a gre	at from th	e top of the tower.	
a) review	b) view	c) star	d) park
18. A	the words for a play	/.	
a) view	b) scenery	c) script	d) play
19is th	ne type of art you ne	eed a camera to do.	
	hy Dertrait		<b>Calligraphy</b>
20. Jack throws th	ne newspaper		
a) off	b) to	c) down	d) in
Language			
21 you	like to listen to a fai	mous orchestra on t	he radio?
	b) Would		d) Could
22lbr	ing some cakes or fr	uit?	
a) Have	b) Would	c) Shall	d) Do
23 tim	e should I come to y	our house?	
a) What	b) When	c) How	d) Where
24 you	bring your headph	ones?	
a) Have	b) Are	c) Were	d) Could
25. Mariam know	swrite a s	cript.	
a) can	b) how to	c) how	d) to be able
26. Suzy	paint well.		
all able to	blcan	know how to	knows how
Complete the s	entences with the	correct form of the	word(s) in brackets:
1. Can you	(sewing) clothe	es?	
2 (you	u/know) how to use	a computer?	
	u/able) to speak Fren	•	
	(plays) footbal		
			a club about acting.
	ole who	do make-up.	
	he able to help with	·	
	nery if you want, but		now to do make-up.

### Choose the correct power hema be and.

#### Vocabulary

1. If something is	it is not hard t	o touch.	
	b) salty		d) delicious
2. If something is	, it is expensive	and good quali	ty.
a) poor	b) old	c) ancient	d) luxury
3.To flower	s or fruit is to breак t	hem off a plant.	
a) pick	b) pour	c) chop	d) boil
4 mean a la	arge number of plan	ts that are grown	n to be sold.
al Chemicals	b) Materials	of Fruits	d) Crops
5. Something scientis	ts can make refers to		
a) tools	b) chemicals	c) crops	d) costumes
6 means as			
a) Ugly	b) Terrible	c) Perfect	d) Horrible
7. means a			
a) Crop	b) Linen	c) Industry	d) Cotton
Language			
8. It's a beautiful new,	blue,dres	SS.	
a) big	b) loose	c) long	d) linen
9. He wore a long,	, cotton galab	eya.	
	b) white		d) big
10. We saw a big, old,	statue in th	re museum.	
	b) pretty		d) new
11. Look at that pretty,	long,nec	klace.	
a) wonderful			d) amazing
12. iikesma	art, red, cotton T-shir	t.	
a) this	b) these	c) one	d) ones
13. Are you wearing yo	our brown shoes or t	he black	7
a) ones'	b) one's		d) ones
14. Can I buy	earrings in the win	dow?	
	b) these	c) that	d) this

15. I like black, leather	er handbag! Is it new?	
a) one b) one	c) that	d) those
16. Which dress are you going t	o wear? This one or th	at?
a) one's b) one	c) one	d) ones
17 market is amazing	g! There are so many co	ool things here.
a) This b) That	c) Those	d) These
18. Mr and Mrs Osman live in a	anflat in As	wan.
al big, old, traditional	b old, bi	g, traditional
c) traditional, old, big	d tradition	onal, big, old
19. Hoda's father has bought a/	ancar.	
a) red, new, electric	b) new, re	ed, electric
c) electric, new, red	d) red, ele	ectric, new
20. I love wearing my gal	abeya because it is ver	y cool in the summer.
at cotton, long, loose	b. long, c	otton, loose
o long, loose, cotton	d) cotton	, loose, long
Complete the sentences with	the correct form of t	he word(s) in brackets:
1. It's a (blue/be	autiful) <b>skirt.</b>	
2. It's a (cotton /	colourful) scarf.	
3. It's a/an (old/s	hort/gold) necklace.	
4. They are	shoes	le
5. They are	st.	anglasses.
6. It is a (purple/	nice/wool) jumper.	
7. It's a souther transporter to the property (COTTON/E	pink/striped) scarf.	
8. Rich Egyptians wore		necklaces.
9. She likes (line)	n/white/loose) clothes.	
10. He wore a	galab	eya.
11. Where did you get	sunglasses?	
12. Shall I buy this blue T-shirt or	that green	?
13. Do you prefer	· dress or that or	ne over there?
14. I bought (this)	shoes last week in the	market.
15. Those earrings are the	my mun	n gave me.

🚺 🗇 🖙 the correct miscan from a, b, cord:

Vocabulary			
1. You see a lot of	in windy cour	ntries like Englan	d.
a) wind turbines	b) tools	c) solar panels	d) machines
2. I think electric cars	will help to	pollution in the	e future.
	b) reduce		
3. My uncle helped us	toa new	washing machin	e this morning.
a) damage	b) lose	c) hurt	d) install
4. We should use	on buildings in	n sunny countrie	s like Egypt.
	b) tools		
5. A lot of animals live			
	b) environment		
6 are tools			
a) Panels	b) Filters	c) Turbines	d) Tools
7. I don't like old cars	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
4	b) save		d) cause
8. Mona forgot her pe			
a) lend	b) install	c) borrow	d) take
Language			
9. The students are	very well in	their exams.	
a) do	b) going to do	c) going to	d) did
10. The tree is going to	down.		
a) falling	b) fell	and the second s	d) falls
11. My cousins			
a) arrive	b) going to arrive	c) are arriving	d) arrived
Complete the sente	nces with the corre	ct form of the w	ord(s) in brackets:
1. Fawzy			
2. Lara	tennis at 4 o'clock	tomorrow.	
3. At the moment, we	in a	small hotel near	r the lake.
4. He (not/	going) catch the bus		
5. The teacher is goin	g(be) ang	ry.	
6. They	ng to do extra hom	ework tonight.	
7. Is the snow	(going/melt)?		

#### Management amount from a do a series Vocabulary 1. The best \_\_\_\_\_study their subjects for at least one hour a day. learners players workers d) waiters 2. If you ...... an exam, you will feel proud. a) lend b) succeed d) pass 3. Medhat can't drive because he ...... his driving test. a) passed b) decided c) failed d) fell 4. Nadia looked at the menu and ..... to have fish with rice. a) did b) decided c) took d) made 5. A .....is a way of speaking used in one area. religion nationality system di dialect 6 are people who know lots about a subject. Film stars Singers Experts d Learners 7. .....are the things that make you different from other people. Areas Language 8. Ahmed ...... for his maths exam at the moment. studies studied d will study is studying 9. Judy ..... to the library last night. b) went c) is going a) goes d) will go 10. I didn't ..... English, but now I speak it well. a) understood b) understands c) understand d) will understand Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: 1. About five million people ...... in Alexandria. 2. Last Tuesday, my uncle ..... (fly) to Paris. 3. Look outside! It \_\_\_\_\_ (rain) at the moment. 4 In the future, I think we ...... more lessons online. 5 When I was three years old, I \_\_\_\_\_ to school. 6. Sara ...... her homework when her friend visited her last night. Ali is feeling ill, so I don't think he ......out this evening.







1	Listen and choose the correct	t answer from a, b, or c:	نص الاستماع فى نماية الكتاب.						
	1. What does Injy know how to	cook?							
	a) A few things.	b. Many things.	c) Only cakes.						
	2. Why do they decide to make a carrot cake?								
	a) Hala only eats vegetables.								
	b) Hala likes healthy food.								
	c) They find a recipe for it.								
	3. What will Amira do to make	the cake?							
	a Mix the flour and sugar.	b. Add some eggs.	c) Cut the carrots.						
	4. How many nuts should they								
	a) Four.	b) Fourteen.	c) Ten.						
		200 1.							
	Lu	aguage Functions							
	Complete the following dialo	ogue:							
	Baher is inviting Fares to his h	nouse.							
	Baher : Fares, I was wonderin	diffyou would like to come	to my house today to						
	work on our school pr	*							
	Fares : Great. What (1)								
	Baher: Around 7. We could re		ogether.						
	Fares :(2)		(						
	Baher: I think it's better if we		on't give us all the						
	information we need.		land at the work						
	Fares : That's true. It's a (3)	το	look at different						
	websites.	a nanor?							
	Baher: Would you bring som		ne research!						
	Fares : Why do you want the	m? We are going to do onli	ile rescuren.						
	Fares : (5)	we need to take no	otes on important						
	information.								

## **Reading Comprehension**

#### Read the following, then answer the questions:

When we taste food, our mouths tell us if the food is sweet, salty or spicy. But why do some people like some types of food and not others? There are many reasons. For example, some people don't like a type of food because they remember being ill after they ate it.

However, it is believed that you can change what you like. We often don't like unusual food because our brain doesn't understand it. So if you want to start liking food that is healthy, such as green vegetables, you should eat it more often. Then your brain will recognise it. You can also train your brain not to like something. For example, many people who stopped putting sugar on things found, after a time, that they didn't like sweet things.

So if you like sweets and don't like vegetables, you should train your brain to

eat more healthily!	s, you should train your brain to
A) Answer the following questions:  1. Why do people often not like unusual food:	7
2. Why do you think people trained their brain	
B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:	
<ol><li>Some people don't eat certain food because</li></ol>	e they
a) ate it before and liked it c) didn't try it before	b) ate it and didn't like it
d some people told them that it wasn't tast	ty
4. What do you think the word "recognise" me	eans?
al Know because you have seen it before.	b Photograph.
c) Learn about.	d) Like.
5. If you want to stop liking unhealthy food,	
	b stop eating this type of food
c) eat this type of food often	d) a and b
Vocabulary and St	ructure
Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:	
1. If you feel ill, youa doctor.	
a will see b should see c see	d) would see
<ol><li>My grandfather had an accident when he was y very well.</li></ol>	younger and to walk
a can't b doesn't know clis no	
3. Please don't putsalt on my food. I do	on't like it.

c) a few

d) any

a) many

b) a lot

	4. Tarek is not very	hungry, so he only	y wantsrı	ce with his chicken.
	a) a few	b) a little	c) a lot of	d) any
	5. Mona knows		ask her to draw us a	
	a) how		c) how to	
			ole toit fo	or me?
,	a) translate	b) taste		d) waste
			ng because he need	s to
	for a			al) amound
	a) buy	b) pay	c) save	
			e and pasta because	e they give them
	lots of		c) augar	d) operav
	a) fast food	b) sait	c) sugar	a pap
			some oil in	d) fire
	a) make		c) heat	·
	10. Judy's little siste	er nurt ner nand an	u starteu	d) wondering
				d) wondering
F.	Complete the sen	itences with the c	orrect form of thes	e words:
Ī			i-invent-act	
		visit-auc	1-invent-act	
	1 Ramy's	saves a lot of wa	iter and helps the er	nvironment.
	2 The story was vi	ery slow and there	was very little	nspogpobulávskip. B
		. too much salt. It's		
				num gave her tickets.
	4. Nelidii 15	tile museum i	TEXT WEEKCHO! HEIT	nam gave ner tremes
			Writing	
	Choose one of th	e following:		
	1 Write a short rev	view of about 90-10	0 words on a book, f	ilm or a place you like.
				nental problem you have
			solve this problem.	
	near you, and n	ow you could help	JOIVE HIIS PRODUCTION	
	******************************			
	44488668PPPb12210040VAAAABBBBBBBF	*******************************		**************************************
	111444444444444444444444444444444444444		00000000000000000000000000000000000000	94495444449951911414499999444419994441
	****************		144474448444444444444444444444444444	
	Assess you	و المار الما	50.64% U	3,84° \dagger   \qua
	progress	*		

# Final Exams & Listening Texts



1. Schools & Directorates Exams

2. Listening texts

اختبارات المدارس والإدارات نصوص الاستماع

A: Al-Adwaa Monthly Tests Listening Texts

نصوص استماع اختبارات الأضواء الشهرية

**B: Final Exams Listening Texts** 

نصوص استماع الاختبارات النهائية



### Schools & Directorates Exams



(Road Al Farag Educational Directorate)



#### Listening



- Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:



a) Drawing pictures.

b) Growing crops.

c) Producing games.

- d) Eating fish.
- 2. Where did the Ancient Egyptians grow plants?

  - a) By the sea. b) By the beach.
- By the window.
- dl By the Nile.
- 3. What were most clothes in Ancient Egypt made of?
- a) Linen.
- b) Leather.
- c) Plastic.
- d) Cotton.

- 4. What should we be proud of?
  - a America.
- b Egypt.
- France.
- Canada.



#### Language Functions

Complete the following dialogue:

Ashraf is telling Adel about his visit to the funfair.

Adel: What did you do last weekend?

Adel : The funfair! That's fantastic. (2)

Ashraf: I loved the big wheel most.

Adel : (3).....?

Ashraf: The ticket costs 30 pounds.

Adel: (4)....! What food did you eat there?

Ashraf: (5).....

Adel: That's my favourite food.



#### Read the following, then answer the questions:

One of the common things in Egypt those days is the spread of mobile phones especially among young people. The main reason behind this is advertising. Millions of pounds are spent on advertisements by mobile phone companies. Some people own mobiles to contact their friends. Others need them for work. Girls say that having mobiles gives them more freedom to go to many places without their parents being worried as they can check on them at any time. Some other people own mobiles just for showing off. Most of the time young people receive mobiles as presents from their families and relatives when they pass their exam. So, mobiles have become a reward.

families and relatives when they	pass their exam. So, mobiles	have become a rewai
A) Answer the following quest  1. What is the main idea of th  2. What is the reason for the s  3. What do you think of mobil	e passage?spread of mobile phones?.	PPTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTT
B) Choose the correct answer ( 4. Mobile companies spend	from a, b, c or d:	
	c) a lot of	
<ul><li>a) mobile</li><li>c) present</li><li>6. The underlined word "own"</li></ul>	b) young peop d the spread o	
a) give b) play		d) sell
Vocab	ulary and Structur	.6
Choose the correct answer fro		6
1. Recycling can help us get rid		
a invention b produ		d shopping
2. Milk, butter and cheese are	products.	
a) dairy b) diary	c) day	d) dirty
3. In the museum, you can see lo	ots ofbig and s	small.
	<b>c</b> films	
4. The violin is one of the musical		•
a tools b machi	nes cinstruments	d astronauts
5. I like wearing clothes which m	nake me	
5. I like wearing clothes which make a comfort bl comfo		d quite

<ol><li>I want to play for</li></ol>	otball, so I will wear	r my new	•	
a) trainer	b) train	c) trainers	d) tailors	
7. How many	are there in o	our solar system?		
a) planets	b) plants	c) pants	d) boots	
8. She always	first.			
a, comes	b) come	c) is coming	d) has come	
9. In the future, we	e be able	e to travel by rocket.		
a) are	b) would	c) could	d) will	
10. I know a	words of French	h.		
a) much	b) few	c) less	d) many	
Complete the ser	ntences with the co	orrect form of the w	ord(s)	
in brackets:				2
1. She didn't read	••••	(score, books last v	veek.	
	(st.) <b>g</b>			
3. She suggested	***************************************	. (go) on a trip.		
4. Do you like	(th	nis) shoes?		
	E	Writing		
Write a paragrap	h of NINETY (90) w	vords on:		6
	"The b	est friend"		
*******************************	,			0 + 0 = + 4 = = :
************************		***************************************		*****
>==±1200000000000000000000000000000000000	>+4>===================================	242224274444444444444444444444444444444		
***************************************	004 po 4 p 4 p 4 p 4 p 6 b v 4 p 0 0 4 p 5 p 5 p 4 1 p 4 p v 4 p 0 0 p 5 p 5 p 5 p 5 p 5 p 5 p 5 p 5 p		***************************************	10441047
445455011551500000000000000000000000000			0	
#04022000000000000000000000000000000000	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	*****************************	****************************	
• > • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		y = = { 4.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0	1000,001011001111101001111110101000	
************************	***************************************	>>>qooqoocaaaabaabaabaabaaaaaabaabaaba		
		********************************	,	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
<pre></pre>	0 I D 4 7 0 0 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		***************************************	
				*******







#### Name Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. Hany visited the Egyptian Museum of Modern Art
  - a) last year
    - b) last night
- () last week
- d) last month

- 2. The Museum of Modern Art is in
  - a) Alex
- b) Cairo
- c) Luxor
- d) Aswan

- 3. Egypt is famous for its ..... art.
  - a) modern
- b) bad
- c) old
- d) ancient

- 4. Hany was ..... in seeing art.
  - a) boring
- b) interested
- c excited
- d) board



#### Language Functions

#### Complete the following dialogue:

Maher is talking to a salesman about buying a new shirt.

Salesman: Welcome; how can I help you?

Salesman: (2)

Maher : I need a black one for my brother's wedging.

Salesman: (3).....

Maher: : Well, it looks nice. Can I try it on?

Salesman: (4).....

Maher: I think it fits well. How much does it cost?

Salesman: (5).....

Maher: Here's the money. Thank you.



#### Reading Con prehension

### Read the following, then answer the questions:

•

Mazin is a clever boy. He was born in Giza. He is fifteen years old. He is in his second year of prep school. He likes English and science very much. He wants to be a chemist when he grows up. His hobbies are collecting stamps and playing

chess. He has an American penfriend called John. He has never met him before. They only knew each other by sending emails on the internet. John says he'll visit Egypt with his family next January.

A) Answer the follow	ving questions:		
1 What's the main	idea of the passage	??	***************************************
2 How did Mazin a	and John know each	other?	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
3 Why do you thin	k Mazin wants to be	e a chemist?	***************************************
B) Choose the correct	ct answer from a, b	, c or d:	
4. Mazin's penfrien	d is		
a) American	b) English	c) Arab	d) Italian
5 The underlined	pronoun "He" refers	to	
a) John	b) Mazin	c) the internet	d) Giza
6. Mazin's penfrien	d will visit Egypt	pp.452400000000000000000000000000000000000	
next Friday	last January	yesterday	next January
	Vocabulary	and Structur	·o
	vocabatal y	and otherwise	
Choose the correct	an we have a big	011	
1 His brother was bo	orn; he c	ouldn't see.	9
a) deaf	b) dumb	c) blind	d) healthy
2 She is wearing a page	air of beautiful gold	***************************************	
	b) earrings		d) tools
3 A/An is			
	h air pollution		
4. My little sister is			
	□ addicted to		allergic to
5. My jacket is damag			
	n serving		cooking
6. Please, don't put			
	b) enough		d) any
7 I can see some dar	k clouds. It		

raining

al going to rain b rain

is going to rain

8. I like walking a	long the Nile to see th	e beautiful	********	
a) rubbish	b) pollution	c) traffic	d' scenery	
9. Shall I buy this	T-shirt or that green	?		
a) one	b) ones	c) two	d) once	
10. The email is in	French, can you	it for me?		
a) taste	b) waste	c) speak	d) translate	
Complete the se	ntences with the cor	rect form of the	word(s)	<i>(</i> 1
in brackets:				2
1.1		e dentist next Th	ursday.	
2. They	(be/able) s	peak English.		
3. He	(know/use) a	computer.		
4. If he	to L	uxor, he will wate	ch the temples.	
	E	Vriting		
Write a paragrap	oh of NINETY (90) wo	rds on:		
		shopping"		0
	Officies	mopping		
41665515414400490155544444444444444444444444		>>>>= = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = =	******************************	********
***************************************	***************************************	1541,406,400,000,100,100,100,100,100,454,404,404,404,404,404,404,404,404,4	+	a » = « » 4 + ¢ .
***************************************		***********************************	********************************	********
	***************************************	**************************************	Peressa Presidentes de la composición del composición de la composición de la composición de la composición de la composición de la composición de la composición de la composición de la composición de la composición de la composición de la composición de la composición de la composición de la composición de la composición de la composición de la composición de la composición de la compos	********
***************************************	***************************************	======================================	######################################	***********
•••••	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	P 4 P 9 4 P 9 P 9 P 9 P 9 P 9 P 9 P 9 P	****************************	**********
	410000000000000000000000000000000000000	1970	0.00.004.000000000000000000000000000000	
***************************************		140 + 00 ) 00 E D E C D C A C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C		
***************************************	4420010044004404010044044004400010010010010		***********************	
,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	A P A P A P P A A P P A A A A A A A A A		1204402400450000000000000000000000000000	
#*************************************	+<	***************************************		
***************************************		******************************		*********
**************************************	**************************************	4 > 4 & 5 > 6 & 6 & 6 & 7 & 7 > 7 > 7 > 7 > 7 > 7 > 7 > 7 > 7		
***********		********************		********





				(
Listen and choo	se the correct answ	er from a, b, c or d	•	Ī
1. Make sure you	have ad	iet.	نمن الاستماع في نماية الكتاب.	e
a) healthy	b) boiled	c) fried	d) grilled	•
2. Eat some of all	the of fo	od.		
a) seeds	b) tastes	c) types	d) smells	
3. To be healthy, y	ou have to	well.		
a) sleep	b) cry	c) study	d) fry	
4. Don't	too much to be h	ealthy.		
a) worry	b) bring	c) practise	d) play	

## **Language Functions**

### Complete the following dialogue: Maha is reading an article about technology. Rania: What are you reading about, Maha? Maha: (1)..... Ranla: Do you know much about technology? Maha: (2) Rania: (3).....? Maha: The type of technology I use every day is the internet. Rania: Do you think it is the most important invention? Maha: (4)..... Rania: (5).....?



#### Read the following, then answer the questions:

Maha: Because it helps us study and do research.

Not all people think the same about shopping online. Some people think shopping online is great. They think it saves time because they don't spend much time travelling to the shops. And they can stay at home and buy anything they

want in a few minutes. They think that they have many choices online. In their view, shopping online will make fewer cars on the streets, so there will be less pollution. On the other hand, some people don't think the same. They don't like shopping online. They say they always get the wrong delivery when they buy online. They don't like to waste time waiting for a delivery. They prefer to try things and see materials before buying them.

A) Answer the follow	wing questions:		
1. Give a suitable	title to the passage.		
2. What do you th	ink of shopping onl	ine?	
3. Where can you	stay while shopping	online?	
B) Choose the corre	ct answer from a, b	o, c or d:	
4. The underlined	word "view" means	**************************************	
a) pollution	b' opinion	ci material	d shopping
5 If more people l	ouy things online, th	ne streets will be	less
a) cleaned	b) popular	() polluted	d) common
6. The underlined	pronoun "it" refers t	O	
a) spending mu	ch time	h shopping	online
c) delivery		d) travelling	
	Vocabulary	und Structu	ire
Choose the correct	answer from a bio	ord:	0
1are like	e planes, but they do	o not ha <mark>ve wi</mark> ngs	!
a Helicopters	Motorbikes	() Drains	(1) Headphones
2. The boy hopes he	a new b	ike.	
a) buy	b) buying	c) will buy	d) bought
3. The screen of my p		two days ago.	I want a new one.
a) damaged	-	c) found	d) saved
4 I think people won			
	b) went	_	
5. There are			
a) an	b) a	c) any	d) some

	<ol><li>If you don't under</li></ol>	stand any point, ask	your teacher to	it.	
	a) explain	b) mean	c) result	d) remember	
	7. Girls prefer wearin	ng fashionable	in their ear	S.	
	a) necklaces	b) rings	c) sunglasses	d) earrings	
	8. I had a/an	from my friend	to his birthday.		
	a) request	b) invitation	c) offer	d) book	
	9. Which musical	can you pla	y?		
	a) machines	b) instruments	c) costumes	d) clothes	
	10. To make an omele	ette, egg:	s in a bowl.		
	a) heat	b) pour	c) beat	d) chop	
E	Complete the sent	ences with the corre	ect form of the w	ord(s)	
	in brackets:	ences with the con-		0.0(3)	
					•
		(man			
		(forgot) <b>to</b> 1		1.	
		(Be) you able to			
	4. Why don't you we	ar	(these) brown	scarf?	
		W	Paridhian, en		
		W.	riting		
6	Write a paragraph	of NINETY (90) wor	ds on:		
		"A review of a mus	eum you visited	**	0
			200600000000000000000000000000000000000	ecinės nu inis siesėsės buvo u en u et 6000.	
		,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,			,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
		,,15,400,500,500,500,500,500,500,500,500,50			
	4,40448010210440400104001040010400010			***************************************	
	\$+10010111000111050101104144144	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	000000000000000000000000000000000000000		
	# + 2 D 2 D 4 + 11 + 12 + 12 + 12 + 12 + 12 + 12 +		25004119414414450074000009404114414	440040040040040040040	144010000000000
	160101101701701701701701000000000000000	\$4\$014B10B46B408U6B04\$410400BP960BBU			***********
	***************************************			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	*************
	****************************	1602016016010010010016016016016000000000	1004010010010011411111111111111011000000	*****************************	***********
	***************************************	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,			



#### Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Hoda loves ..... online.

نص الاستماع في نعاية الكتاب.

- a) sports
- b) swimming
- c) shopping
- d) reading
- 2. If more people shop online, there will be ...... pollution.
  - a) enough
- b) much
- c) more
- d) less
- - a) time
- b) money
- c) water
- d) light
- 4. She can buy what she needs in a few .......
  - a) minutes
- b) hours
- c) days
- d) weeks



#### **Language Functions**

#### Complete the following dialogue:

#### Amal is talking to Soha about food.

Amal: Can I ask you some questions about food?

Soha:(1).....

Amal: What is your favourite food?

Soha : (2).....

Amal: Why do you like fish?

Soha:(3).....

Amal : (4).....?

Soha: We need energy to be able to do many things.

Amal : (5).....?

Soha: We should eat healthy food to keep healthy.



#### **Reading Comprehension**

#### Read the following, then answer the questions:

In my country, the summer holidays start around the start of June. The children get some rest because they don't have to come to school on those days and spend time with their families. Kids are encouraged to get out and play in the





evenings, read more books and watch cartoons. Parents should encourage their children to be more active and creative during summer breaks so that they don't turn lazy. Cold drinks and ice cream are enjoyed by everyone in the heat of the summer. Many families plan trips during this time and go to the beaches. Parents also should take their children to spend time with their grandparents and other relatives.

A) Answer the follo	wing questions:		
1. What is the ma	in idea of the passage	?	
2. What should pa	arents encourage their	children to be?	***************************************
3. Why do you thi	ink children enjoy sum	mer holidays?	
B) Choose the corre	ect answer from a, b,	c or d:	
4. The underlined	word "their" refers to	(47230r(421r(4242r)++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++	
a) children	b) family	c) parents	d) grandparents
5. Kids are	to go out and pla	y.	
a) visited	b) spent	c) encouraged	d) written
6. The underlined	word "relatives" mean	ns people	
a) we know	b) we don't know	c) strangers	d) foreigners
D	Vocabulary a	nd Structu	re
Choose the correct	answer from a, b, c o	or d:	
1. I like to wear my .	on the bus	to listen to mus	ic.
a) helmet	b) motorbike	c) helicopter	d) headphones
2. After a long	, we all agreed o	n the project.	
a) screen	b) debate	c) sleep	d) diet
3. I am looking forw	ard to the	new museum.	
a) visiting	b) visit	c) visits	d) visited
4. The word "	" means very nice	to eat.	
	b) dirty		d) salty
	o milk. When I drink it,		1)
a) allerdic	b) addicted	c) popular	a) ready

6. I don't like to h	ave salt in	my food because	e it is not healthy	•
a) some	b) many	c) an	d) any	
7. Tamer can't he	ar because he is			
a) deaf	b) blind	c) clever	d) lazy	
8. A musician nee	eds special	. to play music.		
alskills	b) cartoons	○ laptops	d) mobiles	
9.l can	a car.			
a) driving	b) drove	c) drives	d) drive	
10. We should	all our plastic	to use again.		
althrow	b damage	c) recycle	d) invent	
5 Complete the se	entences with the co	rrect form of the	word(s)	
in brackets:				2
1. Hoda won't go	out if she	tire	ed.	
2. Don't	r = 111 bt	utter for too long.		
3. There is	* N	tea in the cup. I h	ave drunk most	of it.
4. Reda is able	(pl	ay) the piano.		
	-A1 - 100			
	(8)	<b>Writing</b>		
Write a paragraj	ph of NINETY (90) wo	ords on:		6
	"Healt	hy food"		
***************************************		4.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0	***************************************	
**********************				***********
######################################	*************************************		64440010101001001001001010101011	
************		***************************************		
6:544554HBH&664BHBHHH47H66666666		20.000.000.000.000.000.000.000.000.000	> c c a u a a u a a a a a a a a a a a a a	
1011400010011011100110111011000		518844899948166948948894894894	***************************************	194001004004044
***********************				
********************	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	************************		
**********		***************************************	*************************	
***************************************		*************************		
> 0 4 > 5 0 4 4 4 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	*****************************	*************************************	************	1041454599644664
••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	*************************************	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
		*****************	>	
****************************				





#### Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. Rawan is ......

- a) brave
- b) blind
- c) dumb
- d) deaf

- 2. She likes .....
  - a) English b) sports
- c) cooking
- d) calligraphy

- 3. She plays ..... in a team.
  - a) table tennis
- b) basketball
- c) volleyball
- d) tennis
- 4. Her team came ..... in the last competition.
  - a) first
- b) second
- c) third
- d) fourth



#### **Language Functions**

#### Complete the following dialogue:



#### Hoda is talking to Leila about clothes.

Hoda: What a lovely scarf you are wearing, Leila!

Leila : Really? (1).....?

Hoda: Yes, I like the green colour. (2).....?

Leila: It is made of Egyptian cotton.

Hoda: Great! Where did you buy it?

Leila : (3).....

Hoda: Are there any more green scarfs there?

Hoda: Oh, dear! What about going to another shop?

Leila ; (5)



#### **Reading Comprehension**

### Read the following, then answer the questions:



There was a poor boy who spent his days going door-to-door selling newspapers to pay for school. One day, as he was walking, he started feeling weak. The poor boy was very hungry, so he decided to ask for food when he came to the next door.

The poor boy asked for food, but no one gave him food until he reached the door of a girl. He asked for a glass of water, but seeing he was poor and ill, the girl came back with a glass of milk. The boy asked how much he should pay for the milk, but she didn't take any money. Years later, the girl felt sick. She went from a doctor to a doctor, but no one was able to cure her. Finally, she went to the best doctor in town. The doctor spent months treating her until she was finally cured. Although she's happy, she was afraid she couldn't pay the bill. But when the hospital gave her the bill, it read, "paid in full, with a glass of milk".

A) Answer the follow					
			***************************************		
2. What do you think of the young girl?					
3. What is the your	ng boy's job now?	44048544::	***************************************		
B) Choose the corre	ct answer from a, b	, c or d:			
4. The doctor spen	t treating	g the girl.			
a) months	b) weeks	c) years	d) days		
5. The girl paid	to the docto	or.			
· ·	•		d) a lot of money		
6. The underlined	pronoun "her" refers	to the	s \$		
a) boy	b) doctor	c) man	d) girl		
	Vocabulary	and Structur	'e		
	vocabatai y				
Choose the correct	answer from a, b, o	or d:	9		
1. To is to	change words into	another language			
a) state	b) transport	c) feed	d) translate		
2. My father	45 next year.				
a) will be	b) is being	c) is going	d) are going		
3. I think					
	b) recycling				
4. Don't use too muc					
a) worried	b) addicted	c) useful	d) possible		
5. Mariam knows	write a scrip	ot.			
a) can	b) how to	c) how	d) to be able		
6. My mother					
a) punishes	b) hits	c) hugs	d) drives		
	_		n it on a		
a) motorbike	b) train	c) bus	d) ship		

	8. There are dark cl	ouas, it	*** 0		
	a) will rain	b) rains	c) raining	d) is going	to rain
	9. We take turns to	the w	ashing up.		
	a) make	b) burn	c) mend	d) do	
1	0. He works as a/ar	ı in a r	estaurant.		
	a) engineer	b) artist	c) cooker	d) cook	
	Complete the sen	tences with the	correct form of the v	vord(s)	
	in brackets:				24
	1. If I go to the sho	ps, I	(spend) a lot	of money.	
	2	(Is) she know	how to read French		
	3. Would you like	)•))00()) «••¤   «•••¤  »«••»	(coming) to my bi	rthday party?	
	4.1	(travel) <b>to A</b>	swan. I have booked	the tickets.	
		E	Writing		
6	Write a paragrapl	of NINETY (90)	words on:		
			o next summer holic	lav?"	(3)
		What will you do	o next summer nonc	idy:	
	4526545560000000000000000000000000000000		>==>b=+b=+b=+b=+b=+b=+b=+b=+b=+b=+b=+b=+b=+b		
	4523945400000000000000000000000000000000000		1 * 4 0 5 5 6 4 0 0 0 7 0 6 7 0 0 0 7 11 0 8 12 0 2 4 0 5 0 0 5 0 0 0 0 7 0 0 0 7 1		
	452644566656666666666666666666666666666	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,			
		,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,			
	•				
	**************************************	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	14:11:001:000:000:0001:0000100001000010	***************************************	
	\$00 bg 0 m < 4 m 0 m < 4 m 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		9435445438439444444444444444444444444444	011400447000000000000000000000000000000	
	***************************************		94,94,944,110,114,110,400,114,114,114,114,114,1		,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		043000145405145405440041151140714111574456		
	# 4 # \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$	3 4 5 4 4 7 3 2 6 3 7 6 6 7 8 6 6 7 8 6 7 8 6 7 8 6 7 8 6 7 8 6 7 8 6 7 8 6 7 8 6 7 8 6 7 8 6 7 8 6 7 8 6 7 8 6	00.000.000.0000000000000000000000000000	9 1 1 2 6 6 2 2 11 2 2 2 2 4 4 4 5 5 5 5 7 5 7 5 7 5 7 5 7 5 7 5 7	
	#4## <b>6</b> ##4090000000000000000000000000000000000		######################################	> 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	*************
				*********************	***********
	Eve 4-4 E-5 7 0 1 0 4 0 4 0 4 0 4 0 4 0 4 0 4 0 0 0 0				



- 24	) ~

- 1. Drones can ......

- a) swim
  - b) sink
- c) float
- d) fly
- 2. We can use a ...... control to fly drones.
  - a) remoted
- ) remotes
- () remoting
- d) remote

- - a) ground
- b) sea
- c) floor
- d) sky
- 4. In the future, drones are going to help solve some ...... problems.
  - a) medical
- b) environmental () health
- d) mental



#### **Language Functions**

#### Complete the following dialogue:

#### Mona is at a clothes shop to buy a new skirt.

Shop assistant: How can I help you?

Mona 

Shop assistant: What size do you want?

(2)..... Shop assistant What colour do you like?

: I'm looking for a blue one.

Shop assistant: (3)......?

Mona : Yes, it looks nice. (4)

Shop assistant: It costs 250 pounds.

Mona : I'll take it. Here is the money.

Shop assistant: (5).....



#### **Reading Comprehension**

#### 3 Read the following, then answer the questions:



Learning a new language is very important these days. Learning a new language is always an exciting experience. There could be many reasons to learn new languages, but the advantages are great. In other words, speaking more than one language can make people's lives easier. For example, people who can speak other languages can find jobs easily. They can work in tourism as tour guides, hotel managers and many other high-paying jobs. In addition, those people can communicate with foreigners from different countries. Moreover, learning a foreign language is a great way to explore other cultures and see the world from different angles. Finally, learning another language is necessary nowadays.

different angles. Final	ly, learning another	language is neces	sary nowadays.			
A) Answer the follow	ing questions:					
1. What is the main	1. What is the main idea of the passage?					
2. Why do you thin	2. Why do you think learning languages is important nowadays?					
3. What can people	3. What can people do to communicate with foreigners?					
B) Choose the correct	t answer from a, b,	c or d:				
4. Learning a foreign language is a great way to other cultures.						
a) become	b) explore	c) work	d) pay			
5. Speaking more than one language can make people's lives						
a) simple	b) hard	c) harmful	d) terrible			
6. The underlined v	word "exciting" is the	e opposite of "	<i>M</i>			
a) sad	b) boring	c) ugly	d) easy			
Vocabulary and Structure						
Choose the correct	answer from a, b, c	or d:	5			
1. A/An is equipment that changes the sun's light into electricity.						
a) air pollution	b) wind turbine	c) solar panel	d) <b>electric car</b>			

			5	
1. A/An	is equipment that	changes the sun's	light into electricity.	
a) air pollution	b) wind turbine	c) solar panel	d) electric car	
2. How about	Khalid to the	e party?		
a) inventing	b) offering	c) getting	d) inviting	
3. Do you have any t	. Do you have any tickets for the? I like music very much.			
a) hall	b) concert	c) <b>cinema</b>	d) theatre	
4. Cotton is not a ha	rd material. It is	12		
a) rough	b) safe	c) soft	d) cheap	
5. The factory threw	The factory threw dangerous into the river.			
a) chemicals	b) bacteria	c) plants	d) tools	
6. I decided to join the	ne pro	ject to help the er	nvironment.	
a) conservation	b) ocean	c) liquid	d) conversation	

	person is the perso	n who can't see.		
a) deaf	b) blind	c) proud	d) happy	
8. If I go to the shop	s on Monday, I	a present	for Aly.	
a) bought	b) buys	c) am buying	d) will buy	
9.1 don't like this so	up. There is too	salt in it.		
a) much	b) many	c) enough	d) few	
10. I don't want these	e expensive shoes,	please give me chea	per	
a) one	b) one's	c) ones	d) ones'	
Complete the sent	ences with the co	rrect form of the wo	ord(s)	
in brackets:			0	
1. At the moment, it	's	(rained).		
2	(That) are my fa	ather's glasses.		
3. <b>He wore a</b>	(cott	on/long/green) gala	beya.	
		(fly) to Paris.		
, ,				
		Writing		
<b>Write a paragraph</b>	of NINETY (90) wo	ords on:	0	)
	"Mobile	e phones"		
***************************************				
		***************************************		
		************************************		
402990000000000000000000000000000000000		004>>604)	TV 4 W 2 2 2 0 0 7 0 0 7 0 1 4 2 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	
<b>*************************************</b>		***************************************		•••
41014473777376611634676611663364364467	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	***************************************	0(0000000000000000000000000000000000000	* 11 4
14001444000440000000000000000000000000	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	***************************************	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	448
********************************	.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,			140
********************************		***************************************		•••
***************************	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	V<	> ± ± 0 5 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	• • •



#### **Dakahlia Governorate**



## Listening

4	Listen and choose	the correct answer	r from a, b, c or d:	-
	1. Shopping online i	S		نص الاستماع في نماية الكتاب.
	a) cheap	b) expensive	c) great	d) <b>bad</b>
	2. While shopping of	nline, you can stay.	**************************************	
	a) nowhere	b) at home	c) in the club	d) at a shop
	3. Shopping online s	aves		
	a) clothes	b) money	c) time	d) cars
	4. When we shop on	line, there will be	apopeanopeeanoppan 0	
	a) less pollution		b) more polluti	on
	c) much pollution		d) air pollution	

# **Language Functions**

## Complete the following dialogue: Tamer is telling Ahmed about his visit to the museum. Ahmed: Hello Tamer, how are you? Tamer : (1) Ahmed: (2).....? Tamer: Last month, I visited the Egyptian Museum of Modern Art in Cairo. Ahmed : (3)......? Tamer : I saw lots of statues. Ahmed: Is it free to visit? Tamer : (4)..... Ahmed: Did you enjoy your time there? Tamer : (5).....



## **Reading Comprehension**





The lives of animals are really amazing. In winter, many animals and birds travel hundreds of kilometres to look for a warmer climate and more food. This journey takes place every year at about the same time. It is usual to see birds sitting on walls or telephone wires, waiting to travel the long distance between the places where they spend their summer and their winter.

Scientists don't exactly know how <u>they</u> find their way to and from their winter homes. Some people think that birds use their senses, including their sense of smell, to help them find their way. Some animals and birds travel thousands of kilometres. It's surprising that the blue whale travels up to 200.000 kilometres.

A) Answer the foli		,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	
			er in different places?
		un "they" refer to?	
B) Choose the cor	rect answer from a	, b, c or d:	
4. Birds use thei	r to find the	way.	
a) wings 5. The underline		c) senses " means	
a) shares	b) happens	c) spends animals? <b>B:</b> They are	d) keeps
a) clever	b) lazy	c) terrible	d) careless
	Vocabulary	and Structure	9
Choose the corre	ct answer from a, b	, c or d:	5
1. There's a/an	on my ph	one, which tells me t	he weather in my city.
a) ape	b) app	c) map	d) headphone
2. We should	all our plas	stic to use again.	
a) burn	b) recycle	c) throw	d) damage
3. The piano is my	favourite musical	***************************************	
a) costumes	b) scenery	c) experiment	d) instrument
4. The opposite of	"" is "d	lamage".	
a) protect	b) soft	c) known	d) famous
5. To	is to fix something	that is broken.	
a) find out	b) repair	c) reduce	d) install
6. It is important n	ot to be	to technology.	
a) bored	b) allergy	c) addicted	d) direction
7. How	you solve this pr	oblem?	
a) are	b) were	c) are able to	d) can

			ad before.
a) on	b) ones	c) first	d) one
9. We are	dinner in a res	taurant.	
a) <b>have</b>	b) will have	c) going to have	d) to having
10. I sometimes	clothes fr	rom my sister. We are	the same size.
a) lend	b) give	c) paint	d) borrow
Complete the ser	ntences with the co	rrect form of the wo	rd(s)
in brackets:			6
1. Anas	(know/ho	w) solve problems.	
2. If he	(play) <b>well</b> ,	, he will win the matc	h.
3. There isn't	(mar	ny) flour to make a ca	ke.
4. It's a	(leather, b	eautiful, brown) <b>wall</b> e	et.
		Writing	
			1
Write a paragrap	h of NINETY (90) wo		
Write a paragrap		ords on: n the farm"	
Write a paragrap			
4**************************************	"A day o	n the farm"	
4**************************************	"A day o	n the farm"	
4	"A day or	n the farm"	***************************************
**************************************	"A day or	n the farm"	C210011711001200120011200120012001
***************************************	"A day or	n the farm"	<pre>c1:0010101010101010101010101010101010101</pre>
	"A day of	n the farm"	
	"A day of	n the farm"	
	"A day of	n the farm"	
	"A day of	n the farm"	
	"A day of	n the farm"	
	"A day of	n the farm"	







### Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. When did Ali go to Luxor?

نص الاستماع في نعاية الكتاب.

a) Last month.

b) Last year.

c) Last summer,

- d) Last weekend.
- 2. Who went to Luxor with Ali?
  - a) His friends.
- b) His family.
- c) His teachers.
- d) His class.

- 3. Where did he stay in Luxor?
  - a) In a hotel.
- b) At a village.
- c) In a valley.
- d) In a house.

- 4. How long did he stay in Luxor?
  - a) Four days.
- b) Six days.
- c) Seven days.
- d) Three days.



## **Language Functions**

## Complete the following dialogue:

Heba is talking to Eman about going to the cinema.

Eman: How are you?

Heba: (1).....

Eman: (2).....?

Heba: I went to the cinema.

Eman: (3).....?

Heba: I went there by taxi.

Eman: What did you see there?

Heba: (4)....

Eman: Did you enjoy the film?

Heba: (5).....



## **Reading Comprehension**





My name's Mona. I always get up at half past six. I usually have a shower after I get up. I have breakfast with my family. My house is not far from my school, so I go to school on foot. I always arrive there before the bell rings. At break, I have some sandwiches and talk to my friends. I play with them on the playground.

I come back home at about two o'clock. I usually feel tired then. My parents always come from work at three o'clock. I like to help my mum make lunch. After lunch, I do my homework. I usually go to bed at nine o'clock.

A) Answer the follo	wing questions:		
1. What's the mai	n idea of the text?	************	I=====================================
2. What does Mor	na usually do after she	e gets up?	***************************************
3. What does Mor	na do at break?	>><<<<>>><<<<>>><	***************************************
B) Choose the corre	ect answer from a, b,	c or d:	
4. The underlined	pronoun "them" refe	rs to	2+++ G
a) Mona's parer	nts b) Mona's family	c) sandwiches	d) Mona's friends
5. Mona's house is	s her so	chool.	
a) near	b) far from	c) away	d) opposite
6. Mona's parents	come home at	oʻclock.	
a) 2	b) 3	c) 4	d) 5
	Vocabulary o	ınd Structur	е
Choose the correct	t answer from a, b, c	or d:	6
1. Do you think it is	easy to	from Arabic to E	nglish?
a) translate	b) move	c) find	d) stay
2 are	like planes, but they	don't have wings	
a) Headphones	b) Cameras	c) Helicopters	d) Mobiles
3. I liked that cake. It	t's		
a) terrible	b) delicious	c) fast	d) energetic
4. We	with our noses.		
a) taste	b) touch	c) smell	d) hear
5. Green system is su	uitable for the	>************* B	
a) turbines	b) pollution	c) chemicals	d) environment
6. Heavy clothes hel	p you in winter to	warm	
a) have	b) save	c) keep	d) wear

<ol><li>7. My friend asked</li></ol>	me if I could	make-up.		
a) take	b) send	c) do	d) give	
8. When it is raining	g, you should	at home.		
a) stay	b) staying	c) stayed	d) stays	
9. I don't have	free time	to do my hobbies	o o	
a) some	b) few	c) any	d) an	
10. Ayman	able to play b	asketball. He is ver	ry tall.	
a) are	b) can	c) will	d) is	
Complete the ser	ntences with the co	rrect form of the	word(s)	10
in brackets:				2
1	(Are) you know	how to climb a m	ountain?	
2. What	(15) <b>you</b> g	oing to do in the f	uture?	
3. Why don't you v	vear	(these) <b>nice</b> :	scarf?	
4. If Huda	(visit)	airo, she will see t	he Cairo Tower.	
		Writing		
6 Write a paragrap	h of NINETY (90) w	ords on:		
	"A visit to	a museum"		0
	<b>,</b>			
	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,			
	***************************************	***************************************		**********
404E9E1220000000000000000000000000000000000	***************************************	**************************************	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	************
***********************	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	***************************************	***************************************	************
************************		*************************		************
#0040#################################		1001001011010110101101010101010101010101	***************************************	***********
*****************************	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,			*************
4045415700000000000000000000000000000000				**********
B0101111111100000000000000000000000000		***************************************	********************************	
*************************	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	**************************	***************************************	***********





- Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
  - What did Sabri order?
    - a) A camera.
- b. A mobile.
- ( A tablet.
- d A watch.

- 2. How did he buy it?
  - a) Online. b Offline.
- At a shop.
- d At a market.

- 3. When was the delivery?
- al Last month.
- b Last week.
- Yesterday.
- d. Today.

- 4. What did Sabri want from the email?
  - a) Selling it.
- **b** Damaging it.
- Changing it.
- a Repairing it.



## **Language Functions**

Complete the following dialogue:

Seif is asking Omar about his opinion of tourism.

Seif: What do you think of tourism. Omar?

Omar: (1).....

Seif : (2).....?

Because it brings our country a lot of money.

Seif : (3).....?

We should treat them politely.

Seif: What else can we do?

Omar: (4).....

Seif: New hotels! You are right. Does it provide a lot of jobs?

(5).....



## **Reading Comprehension**

Read the following, then answer the questions:

English is an international language. Millions of people are learning it all over the world. Students use it to communicate with other speakers. This means they have to be able to understand each other. Students have studied English for

more than 90 years in Egyptian schools. They read English books. Teachers help their students to develop their language skills of listening, speaking, reading and writing. Tour guides use English to communicate with tourists who visit Egypt. To surf the internet or use the computer, we should learn English.

A) Answer the follow	ing questions:			
	idea of this passage?			
	nderlined pronoun "it			
3. Why do you thin	k millions of people le	earn English all c	over the world?	
B) Choose the correct	ct answer from a, b, c	or d:		
4. The word "devel	<b>op"</b> can be replaced b	y	. •	
a) clear	b) remove	c) improve	d) prove	
5. Students use Eng	glish to	. with others.		
a) help	b) communicate	c) Stay	d) play	
6. There are	skills in Englis	sh.		
a) one	b) two	c) three	d) four	
	Vocabulary a	nd Structur	•	
Choose the correct	answer from a, b, c o	ar d:		
			to it	0
	h social media or you b) addicted			
a) World			u) allergic	
_	of films needs spe b <sub>i</sub> scripts		d) views	
3. We always fry eggs	•	C/Harries	a, views	
a) pin	b) bin	c) pan	d) fan	
•	ble to	•	CI/TOTT	
a) talk	b) see	c) hear	d) walk	
	shirt, we aren't the sa			
a) colour	b) size	c) old	d) shape	
	much pol			
a) prepare	b) cause	c) reduce	d) stop	
	cars will help to re-	duce pollution.	8	
a) ancient	b) colourful	c) electric	d) toy	
	:sungla		•	
a) those	b) this	c) that	d) there	

9. It is black and clo	oudy. It	rain.	
a) will	b) won't	c) is going to	d) are going to
10. If you feel tired, y	you l	nave a rest.	
a) shouldn't	b) should	c) won't	d) shall
Complete the sen	tences with the co	orrect form of the w	ord(s)
in brackets:			2
1. Sama knew how	***************************************	(answer) the ques	tion.
2. He wore a	(cot	ton/long/green) <b>gala</b>	abeya.
3. Ola,	(chopping	y) vegetables into sm	all pieces.
4. I predict that the	weather	(not/get)	hotter in the future.
	C	Maritim or	
		Writing	
		1 1 0	and Alamod to
Write an email of			
tell him about "Po	ollution". Your nan	ne is Seif, and your	email address 👩
tell him about "Po	ollution". Your nan		email address 👩
tell him about "Po	ollution". Your nan	ne is Seif, and your	email address 👩
tell him about "Po	ollution". Your nan	ne is Seif, and your	email address 👩
tell him about "Po	ollution". Your nan	ne is Seif, and your	email address 👩
tell him about "Po	ollution". Your nan	ne is Seif, and your	email address 👩
tell him about "Po	ollution". Your nan	ne is Seif, and your	email address 👩
tell him about "Pois seif@gmail.com	ollution". Your nan	ne is Seif, and your all address is ahmed	email address 👩
tell him about "Pois seif@gmail.com	ollution". Your nan	ne is Seif, and your all address is ahmed	email address 6
tell him about "Pois seif@gmail.com	ollution". Your nan	ne is Seif, and your all address is ahmed	email address 6
tell him about "Pois seif@gmail.com	ollution". Your nan	ne is Seif, and your all address is ahmed	email address 6
tell him about "Pois seif@gmail.com	ollution". Your nan	ne is Seif, and your all address is ahmed	email address 6
tell him about "Pois seif@gmail.com	ollution". Your nan	ne is Seif, and your all address is ahmed	email address 6
tell him about "Pois seif@gmail.com	ollution". Your nan	ne is Seif, and your all address is ahmed	email address 6
tell him about "Pois seif@gmail.com	ollution". Your nan	ne is Seif, and your all address is ahmed	email address 6
tell him about "Pois seif@gmail.com	ollution". Your nan	ne is Seif, and your all address is ahmed	email address 6







	Listen	and	choose	the	correct	answer	from a	, b,	cord	:
--	--------	-----	--------	-----	---------	--------	--------	------	------	---

- الم السلطان المالة العالم المالة العالم المالة العالم المالة العالم المالة العالم المالة العالم المالة العالم ا المالة العالم العالم
- 2. The speaker usually watches some videos on ...............
  - a) screen b) mobile c) TV d) the internet
- 3. The speaker likes watching ...... matches, too.
  - a football b) tennis c) volleyball d) basketball
- 4. The speaker likes playing online games with his ......
  - a) brothers b) sisters c) friends d) teachers



## Language Functions

## Complete the following dialogue:

Manar is asking Tala about the invention she hopes to see in the future.

Manar: What invention do you hope to see in the future?

Tala :(1).....

Manar : Flying suits! (2) ......?

Tala : It's a suit with buttons that you can press on to move from one place to

another.

Manar : Great! (3).....?

Yes, I think it'll be useful. It'll save a lot of time and solve the problem of

traffic. What about you?

Manar : (4).....

Tala: Why do you think so?

Manar : (5).....

Tala : Lagree with you that it'll be very expensive, but it will be a matter of time.



## **Reading Comprehension**

### Read the following, then answer the questions:

When you travel from one country to another, you will find that people have quite different feelings about food. For example, the sort of meat people like to eat differs from one country to another. Horse meat is thought to be delicious



in France. People in New Zealand eat sheep, but they never eat goat meat. The Japanese don't like to eat sheep meat because of its smell, but they enjoy eating raw fish. People in Indonesia don't want to eat durian fruits because they smell terrible, but they are very healthy and taste delicious. In the Philippines, people eat sweet chocolate rice with small salty fish. It's unusual for most people to eat sweet and salty things together. Eating is a topic that we can talk about for hours. People have different eating habits everywhere.

	_	-	
All Answer the folio	wing questions:		
1. What's the mai	n idea of the passa	ge?	******************************
2. What does the	underlined pronou	ın "they" refer to?	****************
3. Why do you thi	ink that people in F	rance eat horse me	eat?
Choose the corre	ect answer from a,	b, c or d:	
4. The underlined	l word <mark>"terrible"</mark> me	eans	
a) soft	b) hard	c) good	d) bad
5. People in Japar	n never like eating .	**************************************	
a) horse	b) sheep	c) goat	d) snakes
6. Eating sweet ar	nd salty things toge	ether is	***** 4
a) healthy	<b>b</b> delicious	c unusual	dlusual
Choose the correct		and Structu	re
1. We wear jackets in			
a) cold		c) big	d) cool
2. Manal is allergic to	o, so	she doesn't eat ca	kes.
a) grapes	b) pepper	c) olives	d) nuts
3. There are many ar	mazing	of people in thi	s museum.
a) sculptures	b) pottery	< scripts	d, views
4. Adel always wears	5 to p	protect his eyes fro	m the sun.
a) sandals	b, trainers	c sunglasses	d earrings
5. Many people in Eg	gypt work in the co	tton	
a) environment	b industry	coccasion	d. pollution

<ol><li>6. My uncle helped</li></ol>	us to	a new washing ma	chine this morning.
a) increase	b) plant	c) repeat	d) install
7. The drone is a gr	eat		
a) discovery	b) instrument	c) invention	d) invitation
8. She	lots of time if she to	ravels to the shops	
a) wastes	b) will waste	c) wasting	d) wasted
9. My mother cook	ed of p	asta and rice.	
a) any	b) many	c) a few	d) lots
10. Do you know ho	a co	mputer?	
a) to use	b) use	c) using	d) uses
Complete the sen	tences with the corr	ect form of the w	ord(s)
in brackets:			2
1. If we surf the into	ernet, we	(find) <b>a l</b> o	ot of information.
2. My cousin	(l)+) <b>a</b>	ole to use the inter	rnet although he is still
5 years old.			
3. I didn't buy these	trousers. I bought th	ose red	(one).
4. The children are	going	(płay) <b>video</b>	games.
	(E) W	/riting	
Write an email of	NINETY (90) words:	to your friend A	laa to tell him
about "Online she	opping and why you	like it". Your nar	me is Amr and
your email addres	is is amr@ gmail. cor	n. Your friend's er	mail address is
alaa@ gmail. com	•		
***************************************			4.3.0.3.0.3.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.
4043364454600460053413364544534113	44544994499449994499994499965555		
*******************************	***************************************	**************************************	
******************************	***************************************	9+ <b>&gt;</b> 44412222222222242242224412441242244	***************************************
**************************	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	2 2 2 2 2 2 2 4 2 2 4 2 2 4 2 4 2 4 2 4	
02005344HA465444504PE564564P45P+5500	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
<pre><pre></pre></pre>	.,	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	
,0140203300034400700344431447307100	***************************************	***************************************	····
,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	2943504=504058680845565640001454	

## Fayoum Governorate



## Listening



### Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Where are you having your holiday?

نص الاستماع في نماية الكتاب..

- a) In Aswan.
- b) In Hurghada.
- c) In Alex.
- d) In Siwa.

- 2. Who are you staying with?
  - a) With my friends.
  - c) With my cousins.
- 3. How are they?
  - a) Kind.
- b) Polite.
- c) Unkind.
- d) Bad.

b) With my parents' friends.

d) With my grandparents.

- 4. Where did you have a picnic?
  - a) At sea.

b) By the lake.

c) On Fatanas Island.

d) At the park.



## Language Functions

## Complete the following dialogue:

### Nader and Ali are talking about their next weekend.

Nader: Where will you spend your next weekend?

Ali : (1).....

Nader: Hurghada! Who will you go with? -

Ali : (2)......

Nader: (3).....?

Ali : We will stay there for a week.

Nader: How will you go there?

Nader: Yes, of course. (5).....?

Ali : We can watch the sunset. It's very beautiful.



## **Reading Comprehension**

## Read the following, then answer the questions:

Tourists come to visit Egypt because it is a very beautiful country. People in Egypt are very kind and friendly. Egypt's weather is very nice. Many tourists go to Hurghada and Sharm El-Sheikh to enjoy the sea. They also enjoy doing a lot of





activities there. A lot of tourists enjoy the warm weather in Aswan in winter.

Tourists can also see the Pyramids, the Sphinx and many museums in Cairo.

Last Sunday, my penfriend John came from the USA to visit Egypt. He flew to Luxor. His flight to Luxor was interesting. He stayed at a nice hotel. He visited many temples and beautiful places.

temples and beautil	rui piaces.			
A) Answer the follo	wing questions:			
	come to Egypt?			
2. Do you think to	ourists like Egypt? Wh	ıy?	*****************************	
3. What does the	underlined pronoun	"He" refer to?	~~~\.\	
B) Choose the corre	ect answer from a, b	, c or d:		
	visit Aswan in			
•	b) summer		d) spring	
	uxor by			
•	b) bus	c) train	d) plane	
	in Luxor.			
a) the Pyramid		b) the Sphinx		
c) many museu	ıms	d) many temple	25	
	Vocabulary	and Structure	•	
	vocabatal y	and ou actur		
Choose the correc	t answer from a, b, c	or d:		0
1. You should try th	is new	. It's delicious.		
a) script	b) recipe	c) menu	d) list	
2. Could you give m	ne the	to your house?		
a) directions	b) instructions	c) experiments	d) exercises	
3.To	means to become lic	Juid.		
a) freeze	b) melt	c) reduce	d) save	
4.1 cover my bed w	ith a nice	made of linen.		
a) skirt	b) belt	c) scarf	d) sheet	
5. We use a knife to	vegeta	ables.		
a) chop	b) fry	c) cook	d) shop	
6. When it is sunny,	i wear my	to protect my	eyes.	
a) earrings	b) sandals	c) sunglasses	d) trousers	

c) serves

d) tastes

a) feeds

7. My mother always ......lunch for us.

b) eats

8. Sally is going	the ra	ce.	
a) win	b) won	c) to win	d) winning
9. 1 play r	nusic.		
a) able to	b) am able	c) able	d) am able to
10. My friend	get a bett	er job if he passes	his exams.
a) is	b) will	c) can't	d) hasn't
Complete the sea	ntences with the c	orrect form of the	word(s)
in brackets:			2 -
1	(This) earring	s are very nice.	
2. There is so	(m	any) pollution in Ca	iro because of the traffic.
4. What can you	***************************************	(did) in your free t	ime?
		344	
		Writing	
Write a paragrap	h of NINETY (90) v	vords on:	
	"How to	o be healthy"	O
**********************	***********************	**********************	
17434444444444	**************************************	<b>************************</b>	***************************************
************	***************************************	**************************************	***************************************
************************	*************************	440459454494194934964096004 4.1.14.7.7	***************************************
<b>****</b>	***********************************	**********************	***************************************
***************************************			
*************************	***************************************	51005=++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++	
445554546665705777417457446666666777	3560141043843044444444		
			**************************************
		,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	**************************************
***************************************	*************************************	********************************	
**************************************			***************************************
P000400 D04444 D04 D44 D44 D44 D44 D44 D4	41 ** 7 7 9 4 4 4 4 6 4 4 6 9 7 7 7 7 9 4 4 5 5 4 4 5 6 4 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6	*************************	**************************************
4	**********************************	***************************	***************************************
******************************	V	P00104700047700404040444444444444	**************************************
<b>613000004</b> 94288088084544000999984284024	************************************	*******************************	***************************************

d) fire



## Listening

#### Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. What clothes do firefighters wear? d) All of them. b) Trousers. c) A helmet. a) A jacket. 2. What do the jacket and the trousers protect the firefighters from? b) The sun. c) Wind. d) Light. a) Temperature. 3. What protects the firefighter's head? c) A helmet. d) Gloves. b) Trousers. a) A jacket. 4. Why do the firefighters wear gloves? - To protect their ......

# Language Functions

c) hands

## Complete the following dialogue:

a) heads

Ayman and Nader are talking about Nader's birthday.

b) eyes

Ayman: Hello, Nader. You look very excited.

Nader: Hello, Ayman. It's my birthday party tomorrow.

Ayman:(1).....

Nader :(2).....?

Ayman: Yes, I'll come to the party. (3).....?

Nader: It starts at 8 o'clock.

Avman: Who will come to the party?

Nader :(4).....

Ayman: Can I bring my guitar to play music together?

Nader : (5).....



## Read the following, then answer the questions:

Countries today depend more and more on each other and what happens in one country affects other countries. Our world is getting smaller and smaller. Because of modern inventions, the most distant parts of the earth are closely



linked together. These days, people in different parts of the world are getting to know, understand and meet each other, and enter into what we call social and business communications. As a result, there will be what we call international communications which have grown up side by side with the old ones people had with each other in the same country. People all over the world are coming into contact with each other. The world becomes a small village.

Tida Titti dadii ottidi	m the same country.	respican over a	ne mona are commig
into contact with each	h other. The world b	ecomes a small v	illage.
A) Answer the follow	wing questions:		
1. Give a suitable t	itle to the passage		***************************************
2. Why do you thir	nk our world is gettin	ng smaller?	
3. What do people	do in different parts	of the world the	se days?
B) Choose the corre	ct answer from a, b,	c or d:	
4. The world become	mes a/an	village.	
a) unknown	b) small	c) bad	d) big
5. Because of	communica	tions, the world	has become one place
a) old	b) international	c) bad	d) poor
6. The underlined	word "ones" refers to		
a) countries	b) parts	c) inventions	d) communications
	Vocabulary o	ınd Structu	re
Chance the council			100

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. We ...... out if the weather is fine tomorrow. a) qo b) will go c) goes d) went 2. If you don't ..... the lesson, you should tell the teacher. c) understand d) visit a) try b) stay 3. Ramy is proud ...... his sister and gives her a hug. a) to b) of c) on d) at 4. We ..... eat too many sweets. They are bad for our teeth. a) should b) shouldn't c) must d) hasn't 5. Add ...... salt to the chips, but not too much. b) much c) a few d) a little a) many

5r	nean a large numb	er or plants that are gro	wh to be sold.
a) Chemicals	Materials	← Fruits	<b>Crops</b>
7. Tourists help th	epe	ople make money.	
A) local	natural natural	environmental	dwindy
8. We should		lastic to use again.	
a) damage	b) recycle	c) burn	d) throw
9. The desert is a c	difficult	to live in.	
environment	environmen	tal city	divillage
10.	is the opposite of	"old".	
a) Ancient	b) Good	c) Nice	d) Modern
[] Complete the se	ntences with the c	or cill fival of the wor	d.sl
in brackets:			0 -
If I go to the sh	ops, I	a lot of	money.
2. Would you like		(any) coffee?	
3. Could you	(he	elping) me with my hon	nework?
4. These rings are	silver, but those	(one	are gold.
🚺 Write a paragraț	of MINETY 1951	Writing  words to: althy food"	
***************************************	p. 1140,40404414410 4741027002044- 4		vev:>>>>+000,000,000,000,000,000,000,000,000
**************************************		v-10 - 11	
••••	.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		7454 <sup>4</sup> 74 <sup>4</sup> 74 <sup>6</sup> 75 <sup>4</sup> 64755101465446116454416
######################################			************
**********************	,,		1++4<++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++
4449994447499444444444444444	, ,		
**********************		***************************************	1.444141414444444444
************************			····
**********************		,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	< 0.000   0
******************	***************************************	********************************	**************************************
************************			~14~***********************************
*******************************	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	***************************************	
************************	>+>+P>	***************************************	

## **El-Minya Governorate**



## Listening



### Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. Mariem's birthday party will be next ......

- a) Sunday
- b) Friday
- c) Monday
- d) Thursday

- 2. What will Mariem's father buy for the party?
  - a) A cake.
- b) Cards.
- c) Sweets.
- d) Ballociis.

- 3. What is Mariem's mother making?
  - a) Juice.
- b) A cake.
- c) Fruit salad.
- d) Fish.

- 4. Who will come to the Party?
  - a) Mariem's friends.

b) Mariem's cousins.

c) Mariem's father.

d) Mariem's teachers.



## Language Functions

## Complete the following dialogue:

Ali is talking to Amir who bought some clothes last weekend.

Ali	: Hi. Amir.	Where did	vou go	last weekend?

Amir: (1)......

: Shopping! (2).....?

Amir: I bought a T-shirt and a pair of sunglasses.

Ali : (3).....

Amir: I went with my brother and sister.

Ali : What did your brother buy?

Amir : (4).....

Ali : What colour were your brother's shoes?

Amir: (5).....



## **Reading Comprehension**

### Read the following, then answer the guestions:

In fact, we should like reading because it is useful and necessary in our daily life. So, it is my favourite hobby and I like it very much. We should read a lot of books in our free time to gain a lot of knowledge. We can get new ideas which help us make





our life better. That's why we should encourage our pupils to go to the school library to read and borrow books. It gives us the chance to think well. Although we live at the age of modern technology, we need to read different books which we can carry with us everywhere and at any time. We have computers and the internet in our schools, but our best friend is a valuable book.

A) Answer the folio	owing questions:		
1. When do you r	read books?		
2. Where can pur	oils borrow books?		
3. Why do you th	ink we should read r	many books?	
B) Choose the corr	ect answer from a, l	b, c or d:	
4. The underlined	d pronoun "it" refers	to	
a) life	b) reading	c) computer	d) TV
5. We need to read	d books although we	live at the age of	technology
a) modern	b) ancient	c) old	d) useless
6. The underlined	d word "necessary" n	neans	
a) ugly	b) important	c) happy	d) easy
	Vocabulary	and Structur	re
	vocanatai y	and our detail	
Choose the correct	ct answer from a, b,		0
		c or d:	•
1. Hike walking alo	ct answer from a, b,	c or d: e beautiful	<b>3</b>
1. Hike walking alor a) rubbish	ct answer from a, b, ng the Nile to see the b) scenery	c or d: e beautiful c) pollution	<b>3</b>
1. Hike walking alonal rubbish 2. I have many	ct answer from a, b, ng the Nile to see the b) scenery	c or d: beautiful c) pollution bile phone that he	d) traffic
<ul><li>1. Hike walking alor</li><li>a) rubbish</li><li>2. Have many</li><li>a) machines</li></ul>	ct answer from a, b, ng the Nile to see the b) scenery on my mo	c or d: beautiful c) pollution bile phone that he	d) traffic elp me with my study.
<ul><li>1. Hike walking alor</li><li>a) rubbish</li><li>2. Have many</li><li>a) machines</li></ul>	ct answer from a, b, ng the Nile to see the b) scenery on my mo b) icons	c or d: beautiful c) pollution bile phone that he	d) traffic elp me with my study. d) tabs
<ul><li>1. I like walking alor</li><li>a) rubbish</li><li>2. I have many</li><li>a) machines</li><li>3. Can I borrow you</li></ul>	ct answer from a, b, ng the Nile to see the b) scenery on my mo b) icons irskirt	c or d: e beautiful c) pollution bile phone that he c) apps	d) traffic elp me with my study. d) tabs
<ul> <li>1. Hike walking along a) rubbish</li> <li>2. Have many</li></ul>	ct answer from a, b, ng the Nile to see the b) scenery on my mo b) icons irskirt	c or d: e beautiful c) pollution bile phone that he c) apps ? b) old, brown, d) cotton, old,	d) traffic elp me with my study. d) tabs cotton brown
<ul> <li>1. Hike walking along a) rubbish</li> <li>2. Have many</li></ul>	ct answer from a, b, ng the Nile to see the b) scenery on my mo b) icons ir skirt	c or d: e beautiful c) pollution bile phone that he c) apps ? b) old, brown, d) cotton, old, makes a lot of more	d) traffic elp me with my study. d) tabs cotton brown ney.
<ul> <li>1. Hike walking alonal rubbish</li> <li>2. Have many</li></ul>	ct answer from a, b, ng the Nile to see the b) scenery on my mo b) icons ir	c or d: e beautiful c) pollution bile phone that he c) apps ? b) old, brown, d) cotton, old, makes a lot of mor	d) traffic elp me with my study. d) tabs cotton brown ney. d) drinking
<ul> <li>1. Hike walking alonal rubbish</li> <li>2. Have many</li></ul>	ct answer from a, b, ng the Nile to see the b) scenery on my mo b) icons ir	c or d: e beautiful c) pollution bile phone that he c) apps ? b) old, brown, d) cotton, old, makes a lot of mor	d) traffic elp me with my study. d) tabs cotton brown ney. d) drinking
<ol> <li>1. Hike walking alonal rubbish</li> <li>2. Have many</li></ol>	ct answer from a, b, ng the Nile to see the b) scenery on my mo b) icons ir	c or d: e beautiful c) pollution bile phone that he c) apps ? b) old, brown, d) cotton, old, makes a lot of mor c) fishing thts when you leav	d) traffic elp me with my study. d) tabs  cotton brown ney. d) drinking re a room. d) away

10. Hossam	
a) add b) chop c) fry d) he  9	iy
9	
a) Fruits b) Salt c) Eggs d) Ve  10. Hossam speak French, but he can speak English. a) can b) can't c) able to d) do  Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:  1. Hala	eat
a) Fruits b) Salt c) Eggs d) Ve  10. Hossam speak French, but he can speak English. a) can b) can't c) able to d) do  Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:  1. Hala	
a) can b) can't c) able to d) do  Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:  1. Hala(go) to the library last night.	egetables
a) can b) can't c) able to d) do  Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:  1. Hala(go) to the library last night.	
in brackets:  1. Hala(go) to the library last night.	on't
1. Hala (go) to the library last night.	10
	2 4
2 M. father (able to climb the mountain	
2. My father (able) to climb the mountain.	
3. What(is) you going to do in the future?	
4. The mechanic knows how (fixing) cars.	
Writing	
Write a paragraph of NINETY (90) words on:	
"The Egyptian Museum"	0
The Egyptian mascant	
######################################	
***************************************	1442 V 2440 1 20 0 2 2 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4
***************************************	************************
***************************************	*****************
<pre></pre>	
*1017417427744400000000000000000000000000	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
<b>&gt;</b>	******************
***************************************	****************
***************************************	4444494044449499199777
4 > 0 × 0 × 0 × 0 × 0 × 0 × 0 × 0 × 0 × 0	45500584460860150458408486
***************************************	>=>=0000000000000000000000000000000000
**************************************	
	.062303004402000204240201
***************************************	





20 300			1,000
[[ Lister and shore	sed mountain,	io idin illi	d;
What did you w	vatch yesterday?		نمن الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب.
An interestin	g film.	A boring f	îlm.
An interestin		A boring	
	ilm about? It was abou		
a) girl			d) woman
3	oy's life like? It was		u, 110111011
	interesting		4 exciting
4. The end was so		cusy	Caciding
	boring	scary	
	Johns	Scary	Парру
	Language	<b>Functions</b>	
Compate the fe	il · · · ig dialogue:		
Wafaa is talking	with Rahma about te	chnology.	
_	you reading about, R		
	interested in technolog		
•			
	***************************************		
	e mobile phone is the		
			net is more important.
Rahma: (5)	11455001000000400414141415511011000418000110074755	************************	7
Because	it helps us do research	and get many th	nings.
Rahma : Lagree w			

# Reading Comprehension

## England to the report of there the west to grant ones

Yasmen went to the Egyptian Museum last Sunday. Twenty students and two teachers also went with them. The school bus took two hours to get there. They saw lots of ancient monuments, treasures, statues and mummies.

They spent three hours in the museum. Then, they went to a park near the River Nile where they played, ate and enjoyed themselves. Then, they visited the Pyramids in Giza.

They saw the Sphinx beside the Pyramids. They took a lot of pictures. They played a

football match with s	ome tourists. They w	ent home at five p	o.m. It was a fantastic day.
Answer the follo			
1. When did Yasm	nen go to the Egypti	an Museum?	.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
2. Why do you th	ink it was a fantastic	day?	*************************************
3. What did they	visit in Giza?		***************************************
B. Choose the corre	ect answer from a,	b, c or d:	
4. The underlined	d word there refers to	o	
a) the Egyptian	Museum	b) the schoo	
c) the Sphinx		d) the park	
5. They enjoyed th	nemselves near the	d crossandananaco	
a) park	b) River Nile	c) bus	d) match
6. Yasmen and he	er group went home	*************************	
a) in the morni	ng	b) at night	
c) in the evenir	ng	d) at noon	
D	Vocabulary	and Struct	ure
Choose the correc	t answer from a, b,	c or d:	0
1. The new hotel lo	oks	really don't like i	it.
	b) apps		
2. People who are a	addicted to	sweets sho	ould eat fruit instead.
a) eat	b) eats	c) eating	d) ate
3. Can I have some	more sugar, please?	There is	in this tea.
a) too much			d) not enough
4. Your	is the kind of foo	d that you eat ev	ery day.
a) paper	b) sleep	c) diet	d) hour
5. Mohammed Sala	h is a/an	sports star.	
a) unknown	b) famous	c) weak	d) low

6. My dress is damaged, so my mother is .....it.

b) seeing

a) sewing

d) saying

c) sowing

7. These neaup	nones translate any	y language	your language.
a) on	b) at	c) into	d) with
8. The climate a	nd the soil in Egyp	t are perfect	growing cotton.
a) in	b) to	c) for	d) at
9. Look at those	people in the stree	et. I what the	y are looking at.
a) wander	b) hide	c) wonder	d) asking
10. The black sho	es are much better	r than [	had before.
a) ones	b) one	c) the one	d) the ones
Complete the s	entences with the	correct form of the	word(s)
in brackets:			2
1. We won't go t	o the beach this w	eekend if it	(be) very windy.
2. We go to the	island in	(wooden, old	, long) boats.
3. <b>A:</b>	(Can) <b>you li</b>	ke a sandwich? B: No	, thank you.
		(leave) in ter	•
	E	Writing	
Write a paragra	aph of NINETY (90	) words on:	10
		asion you are going	to"
*************************			
***********************	**************************************		4780000044600000000000000000000000000000
*************************	****************************	oreseex.	>><->>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>
*,,*********	************************	A4444000000000000000000000000000000000	**************************************
******************************		***************************************	\$\$\$\$4#################################
******	P4>>>07 + 44 + 44 + 44 + 44 + 44 + 44 + 44 +	>*************************************	)
######################################	14104001200044441204024424424000411	<1>1111100001400010000000000000000000000	••••••••••••••
*********************	> • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	7301R406A9004Bb204040AA++VVVX7V447V444	544
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		P610000065cobccobaabAqbyvecbvccaboopbcvba	********************************
P	*************************	) > 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	100111171111111111111111111111111111111
155550333333333333333333333333333333333	40484544644644644	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	
**********************	******	***************************************	
PARDECIO(************************************	*******************************		

## **Sohag Governorate**



## Listening



## Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Shahd plays the ......

- a) quitar
- b) violin
- c) piano
- d) oud

- 2. Shahd is interested in ......
  - a) music
- b) food
- c) sport
- d) juice

- - a) deaf
- b) blind
- c) brave
- d) weak

- 4. We all should be ..... of Shahd.
  - a) sad

- b) angry
- c) annoyed
- d) proud



## Language Functions

## Complete the following dialogue:



## Aya and Menna are talking about shopping.

Ava : What did you do yesterday?

Menna: (1)\_\_\_\_\_\_

Aya : Shopping! Did you buy anything?

Menna: (2)

: (3).....? Aya N'enna: I bought this skirt. (4).....?

: Yes, I like it a lot. Where did you buy it?

Menna: At the market.

Aya: Was it expensive?



## **Reading Comprehension**



#### Read the following, then answer the questions:

Water is very important for the lives of people, plants and animals. Water comes from rain. When there is little rain for a long time, some places have a drought. This means that the land becomes very dry. Egypt doesn't always have a lot of rain,



so it's important for us to save water. We can save water if we take short showers instead of long showers. We should all repair taps that drip. We should also replace old taps with new ones. Teachers and parents should teach children how to save water.

A) Answer the folio	owing questions:		
1. Where does wa	ater come from?	55600014047707707655500000709655404+++415	*************************************
2. What should w	ve do with old taps?	*************************	***************************************
			*******************************
B) Choose the corr			
4. The underlined	d pronoun "ones" re	efers to	8
a) teachers		c) children	d) taps
5. When there is I	little rain, there is a/	an	
a) flood	b) drought		d) volcano
6. Egypt has	rain.		
a) many	b) much	c) little	d) a lot of
D	Vocabulary	and Structur	'e

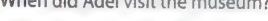
#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. What are you .....now? a) do b) doing c) does d) did 2. It's easy now to change the TV channels using a ...... control. a) fast b) remote c) low d) tall 3. They used the best material to make ...... clothes. b) luxury c) cheap d) ugly 4. I don't like this soup. There is too ...... salt in it. a) much b) many c) enough d) few 5. I ...... play football. b) am able to a) able c) able to d) am able 6. The flute is a musical ..... a) tool b) instrument c) machine d) band 7. Watermelons are ...... fruits. a) salty b) juicy c) spicy d) dairy 8. The children all wore funny ...... for the family party. a) scripts b) customs c) costumes d) reviews

9. Ahmed's favouri	te hobby is	a scenery.	
a) wearing	b) listening	c) eating	d) painting
10. Women like to w	rearre	ound their necks.	
a) earrings	b) sandals	c) shoes	d) necklaces
Complete the sen	tences with the co	rrect form of the w	ord(s)
in brackets:			2
1. Rasha	(going to) help	her mother tomorr	ow. She has decid <mark>ed</mark> .
2. These are	(brown, lea	ther, old) shoes.	
	o have		
	rary, you		noise.
in you are we are			
	E	Writing	
Write a paragrap	h of NINETY (90) w	ords on:	0
	"Heal	thy food"	
***************************************	*************************************		
************************	***************************************	6 7 7 4 > 2 4 5 5 6 5 6 6 5 2 7 7 2 8 5 6 6 6 6 6 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7	, . , . , . , . , . , . , . , . , . , .
************************		0 7 2 0 7 2 4 2 4 4 2 4 4 4 4 4 5 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7	, 0 0 0 7 6 0 + 0 0 1 2 0 0 0 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 2 0 2 0 2
***********************	********************************	***********************	
		****************************	.4.1.03.603.603.1.640.600.001.4.640.640.000.000.000.11.048.004
6488548844030000048010101010101010101010101010101010	********************************	*************************************	(
< 2 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	**********************************	*************************	
465989455544445666254544644445		***************	***************************************
B # D # D D D D D D D D D D D D D D D D	. 41.00   00   00   00   00   00   00   00		
************************	**************************************	*************************	
#\$####################################			
			014.4.1744.5.414.6.414.1614.014.014.014.4.10.4.10.4.
	\$\$4.544565656565855555565546546545654566		
********************			
## 4 0 4 4 3 0 4 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0			
0.42.44.4.4.4.4.4.4.4.4.4.4.4.4.4.4.4.4.			
************************			
	*************		**********************









- a) Last month. b) Last week.
  - c) Yesterday.
- d) Last May.
- 2. Where is the Museum of Modern Egyptian Art?
  - a) Cairo.
- b) Aswan.
- c) Luxor.
- d) Tanta.

- 3. What's Egypt famous for?
  - a) Cultural books. b) Modern music. c) Ancient art.
- d) Traditional music.

- 4. What did Adel see there?
  - a) Portraits.
- b) Sculptures.
- c) Temples.
- d) Both a& b.



## Language Functions

## Complete the following dialogue:

## Ali is talking to Amir who bought some clothes last weekend.

Ali	: Hi, Amir!	What o	did you	do last	weekend?
-----	-------------	--------	---------	---------	----------

Amir : Hi, Ali! (1).....

: Shopping! (2).....?

Amu: I bought a T-shirt and a pair of sunglasses.

:(3).....? Ali

Amir: I went with my brother and sister.

:What did your brother buy?

Amir: (4).....

Ali : What colour were your brother's shoes?

Amir: (5).....



## **Reading Comprehension**



## Read the following, then answer the questions:

Most people have three meals every day: breakfast, lunch and dinner. They eat those meals at known times in the morning, in the afternoon and in the evening. But in fact, most of them don't care about what they should eat for each meal. Doctors say that healthy food is important, and people should eat lots of fruit and

vegetables. People shouldn't eat many cakes as they have a lot of fat and sugar. Doctors advise people to drink a lot of water and milk every day and not to have too many sweet drinks. To keep healthy, doctors advise people not to stay at home all

the time. They shoul	d go for walks, do exe	rcise or practise	any sport.	
A) Answer the folio	wing questions:			
1. What should p	eople eat and drink t	o keep healthy?	440777444727440000000000007777000160005	
2. Give a suitable	title for this passage	• 00(21044)00020000000000141000001	\$707707718DD84040BU0100108\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$	
3. Why do you th	ink people shouldn't	eat too many ca	kes?	10022233341
B) Choose the corr	ect answer from a, l	o, c or d:		
4. The underline	d pronoun "them" ref	ers to	1000040 0	
a) doctors	b) people	c) fruits	d) <b>meals</b>	
5. The underline	d word "known" is the	e opposite of	######################################	
a) well-known	b) unknown	c) familiar	d) <b>usual</b>	
6. Doctors say th	at people should not	eat too many	5511306003862110005514449 B	
a) cakes	b) vegetables	c) fruits	d) <b>drinks</b>	
	Vocabulary	and Structi	ıre	

# Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. It's important to	be careful when you	fri	iends with other people.
a) make	b) do	c) speak	d) damage
2. <b>Can you</b>	some hot wat	er into my cup?	
a) wash	b) pour	c) clean	d) beat
3. Maya is very hap	py because she is goir	ng to	in a play next summer.
a) add	b) act	c) make	d) save
4. People like trave	elling by plane becau	se it is	.,, 9
a) tiring	bitraditional	c) boring	d) comfortable
5. My brother is	to spicy foo	d, so he must be c	areful about what he eats.
a) addicted	b) allergic	amazed     am	d) admired
6. She is seven year	rs old, but she	to read y	et.
a) can	b) can't	c) isn't able	d) could
7. My son	8 years next m	onth.	
	b) is aoina to be		d) is being

8. The tourists too	ok the road south	MISLAK		
a) by	b) with	c) in	d) at	
9. He is happy be	cause he	his exams.		
a) failed	b) succeeded	c) passed	d) lost	
10. These books ar	e funny, but those	are ve	ery boring.	
a) one	b) ones	c) once	d) only	
Complete the se	ntences with the cor	rect form of the	word(s)	
in brackets:				0
1. My father	(travels) to Lond	on next week. He	has arranged everyt	hing.
2. If you	(not/exercise), you	won't stay healt	hy.	
3. These are	(black, expen	sive, plastic) <b>sung</b>	glasses.	
	(much) chairs	for the visitors. V	le don't need more	•
4. There are	F NINETY (90) words (	<b>Vriting</b> to your friend Sa	ra to tell her	
4. There are	EV	<b>Vriting</b> to your friend Sa e is Ola. Your em	ra to tell her ail address is	0
4. There are	F NINETY (90) words ( urite film). Your nam	<b>Vriting</b> to your friend Sa e is Ola. Your em	ra to tell her ail address is	<b>o</b>
4. There are	F NINETY (90) words ( urite film). Your nam	<b>Vriting</b> to your friend Sa e is Ola. Your em	ra to tell her ail address is	<b>.</b>
4. There are	F NINETY (90) words ( urite film). Your nam	<b>Vriting</b> to your friend Sa e is Ola. Your em	ra to tell her ail address is	<b>.</b>
4. There are	F NINETY (90) words ( urite film). Your nam	<b>Vriting</b> to your friend Sa e is Ola. Your em	ra to tell her ail address is	<b>3</b>
4. There are	F NINETY (90) words ( urite film). Your nam	<b>Vriting</b> to your friend Sa e is Ola. Your em	ra to tell her ail address is	<b>3</b>
4. There are	F NINETY (90) words ( urite film). Your nam	<b>Vriting</b> to your friend Sa e is Ola. Your em	ra to tell her ail address is	<b>6</b>
4. There are	F NINETY (90) words ( urite film). Your nam	<b>Vriting</b> to your friend Sa e is Ola. Your em	ra to tell her ail address is	<b>3</b>
4. There are	F NINETY (90) words ( urite film). Your nam	<b>Vriting</b> to your friend Sa e is Ola. Your em	ra to tell her ail address is	<b>3</b>
4. There are	F NINETY (90) words ( urite film). Your nam	<b>Vriting</b> to your friend Sa e is Ola. Your em	ra to tell her ail address is	<b>3</b>
4. There are	F NINETY (90) words ( urite film). Your nam	<b>Vriting</b> to your friend Sa e is Ola. Your em	ra to tell her ail address is	<b>6</b>
4. There are	F NINETY (90) words ( urite film). Your nam	<b>Vriting</b> to your friend Sa e is Ola. Your em	ra to tell her ail address is	<b>3</b>







## Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. Shahana's favourite snack is ......
  - c) sfeni b) samosa
- d) chips
- 2. You can buy it on the streets of ......
  - a) Morocco b) Indonesia
- c) India
- d) Philippines

- 3. This snack has lots of ...... in it.
  - a) sugar

a) rojak

- b) spicy vegetables
- d) potato
- 4. She likes to eat it with some hot .......
  - b) chocolate a) coffee
- d) Both a&c

## **Language Functions**

## Complete the following dialogue:

Eman is talking with Amany about the next summer holiday.

Eman : How are you, Amany?

Amany: (1)......

Eman : Where will you go on the next summer holiday?

Amany: (2)......

Eman : Alexandria! Who will you go with?

Amany: (3).....

Amany: We'll travel by bus.

Eman : (5) .....?

Amany: In a hotel.



## **Reading Comprehension**



Many people use social networking sites like Twitter, WhatsApp, Facebook and Instagram to communicate with each other. These sites have made communication easier and faster. They give you the chance to express your ideas, thoughts and feelings freely to your friends and followers. The most popular site is Facebook. More than one billion people use Facebook all over the world. It helps you to share



news and events with your friends. The problem is that a lot of people, especially young men and women, spend too much time using it. A) Answer the following questions: 1. What does the passage talk about? 2. How many people use Facebook all over the world? 3. Do you think spending too much time using Facebook is good? Why/Why not? B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 4. The underlined word "express" means ...... b) play a) say c) understand d feel 5. The underlined pronoun "it" refers to ...... b) Facebook ← Twitter a) WhatsApp d Instagram 6. We use social networking sites to ...... with each other. b) accumulate a) evaporate communicate d condensate **Vocabulary and Structure** Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. A .....is the person who is not able to hear. a) blind b) dumb d) deaf c) crazv 2. A/An ..... can be green, red or yellow. a) diet b) pepper omelette d spinach 3. A ..... is a funny drawing usually showing people or animals. b) costume script d carton 4. Humans have 210 ..... in their bodies. a) eyes b) ears c) bones d) hairs 5. Please, ..... some tea into my cup. a) heat b) pull c) beat d) pour 6. It's ..... for an elephant to fly. a) possible b) impossible c) easy d horrible 7. There are lots of ...... in factories. b) matches **machines** a) games d, planets 8. Essam is not very hungry. So, he only wants ...... rice with his chicken. b) a little a) a few c) a lot of d) any 9. How about ...... a healthy snack? b) has d) having 10. ..... trainers are nice and comfortable.

c) These

d) There

a) That

b) This

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:	2
1. Would you like (any) tea?	
2 (Turns) the lights off before you sleep.	
3. I(be) able to ride a bike.	
4. It's a (long, plastic, striped) bag.	
Writing	
Write a paragraph of NINETY (90) words on:	0
"New technology"	
•>*************************************	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
***************************************	
4**************************************	
***************************************	
***************************************	***********
4074334410043404104004040404040404040404040	, , ,
**************************************	
44049943943143946644777074460331343144146334664306000000000000000	
***************************************	
<pre>444434121212121244614130016300163301631216312164121641641646164164164164164164164164164164</pre>	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
e>x***********************************	
491741104401041101101101104404040404040404	
***************************************	,
+++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++	
>>====================================	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
***************************************	
***************************************	
\$\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\	
***************************************	
***************************************	
************************************	
***************************************	





	Lis	tening	
Eisten and choose	the correct answe	er from a, b, c or d:	
1. Who is Omar?	mbo+>40000048a+quqqqqqqqqqq		نمن الاستماع في نماية الكتاب.
a) A musician	b) An actor	c) A painter	d) A player
	trument does he pl		
a) violin	b) piano	c) flute	d) cello
3. What did he star	t to play when he w	as seven?	**********
	b) Tennis		d Reading
4. Omar became bl	ind when he was	·*************************************	5
a) two	b) three	c) four	d) five
	<b>U</b> Languag	e Functions	
Complete the follow	owing dialogue:		
Sarah is buying a	new skirt.		3
Shopkeeper: Hello	, can I help you?		
Carab (11)	* *		

Complete the following dialogue:	
Sarah is buying a new skirt.	
Shopkeeper: Hello, can I help you?	
Sarah : (1)	
a) Yes, please. I want a jacket	b) Yes, I want to buy a skirt
c) No, thank you	d) Don't worry
Shopkeeper: A skirt! Is it for a special occ	casion?
Sarah : (2)	
a) Yes, it is my wedding	b) Yes, it is my graduation
c) Yes, it is my birthday	d) Yes, it is for my trip abroad
Shopkeeper: Congratulations! I wish you	a happy graduation party.
Sarah : (3)	P980048031002PHTHIPHTHIPHTHIPA
a) Don't worry	b) You are welcome
c) Thank you	d) I am in a hurry
Shopkeeper: (4)	?
a) What kind of trousers would you like	
b) What kind of trainers would you like	
c) What kind of shoes would you like	

d) What kind of skirts would you like

Sarah	: I'd like something loose but	smart.
Shopkeeper	: We have this green skirt, and	that yellow one. (5)
a) How much	is it	b) Which one do you like
c) How do yo	u do	d) How much does it cost
Sarah	: I will take the yellow one.	

	Vocabulary	and Structu	re	
Choose the corre	ect answer from a, b,	c or d:		0
1. Lamar will do al	I her shopping online	when she	older.	U
a) is	b) has	c) was	d) does	
2i	s a funny drawing use	ually showing peo	ple or animals.	
a) Pottery	b) Cartoon	c) Portrait	d) Sculpture	
3. Please,	some tea into r	ny cup.		
a) fry	b) heat	c) pour	d) chop	
4. I am	to nuts, so I must	be careful what I e	eat.	
a) energetic	b) athletic	c) healthy	d) allergic	
5. Braille is a type	of reading we can do	with our	**********	
a) hands	b) feet	c) ears	d) eyes	
6 is	not a dairy product.			
a) Cheese	b) Butter	c) Milk	d) Spinach	
7. Shams loves we	aring his	galabeya.		
a) cotton, long,	loose	b) long, cotto	n, loose	
c) long, loose, co	otton	d) cotton, loos	se, long	
8. Zein is	football at the r	noment.		
a) plays	b) played	c) playing	d) to play	
9. On my point of	, not all	websites are bad.		
a) view	b) reason	c) opinion	d) idea	
10. Storms and floo	ds are	events.		
a) musical	b) traditional	c) facial	d) natural	
11. Add	sugar to the tea, b	out not too much.		
a) much	b) many	c) a few	d) a little	

12. Shall I	you a cup of coffee	e?	
a) getting	b) will get	c) get	d) got
13. This bag is the	my mothe	er bought me.	
a) once	b) one	c) one's	d) only
14. If Nada	Cairo, she will see	the Egyptian Me	useum.
a) visits	b) visiting	c) visited	d) to visit
1	Reading Com	prehension	
Read the following,	than answer the au	netioner	
	· ·		is happened in many
different countries. In			
year-old boy near the			
boy up by his clothes.			*
him. It fed him. Six yea		MF H	•
in the jungle. The boy		_	
his arms like wolves, fo			
A) Choose the correct			was a won boy.
	passage, the Indians		
a) linen	b) rice	c) nuts	d) cotton
•	ronoun "it" refers to		
•	b) chicken		
			mother.
a) unkind		-	d) kind
B) Answer the followi	ng questions:		
4. Why did the moth	ner leave the boy nea	ar the field?	
5. How did the wolf	pick up the little boy	y?	
6. How old was the	boy when the men f	ound him?	
	<b>W</b> ri	iting	
Write a paragraph of	NINETY (90) words	on:	0
"What y	ou are going to do	next summer h	oliday"
***************************************	***************************************	7<0400000000000000000000000000000000000	
***************************************		**************	
P46464-1-4-1-4-0-1-4-4-0-1-4-1-1-1-4-1-1-1-1-		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,

# 2. Listening Texts

#### A: Al-Adwaa Monthly Tests

#### Units 7 & 8 Al-Adwaa February Test

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

My name is Emad. I am allergic to nuts, so I must be careful about what I eat. However, I like sweet things. My mother says I should eat more vegetables and salad.

#### Units 9 & 10 Al-Adwaa March Test

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d;

Today, I'm visiting a special school in Cairo. This is a music school for girls. All the students study their normal subjects in the morning and then practise their instruments in the afternoon.

#### Units 11 & 12 Al-Adwaa April Test

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Can anyone give me some advice? I have an older sister. We used to be best friends, but now she doesn't want to talk. She is always on the internet.

#### **End of Term Practice**

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Amira : Hi, Injy. Do you know how to cook?

Injy: Yes, I can cook a few things. What do you want to

make?

Amira : Shall we make a cake for Hala? It's her birthday

tomorrow.

Injy : Good idea! She likes healthy food, so if we want to

make her something healthy, we should make

a carrot cake.

Amira : Okay. We will need a recipe. Here's one on my

phone.

Iniv : What do we need?

Amira: We need some flour, a lot of carrots, a little sugar

and some eggs.

injy : Good. I think we have all of those.

What shall I do, Amira?

Amira: Perhaps you could mix the flour and sugar in

a bowl, Injy. I'll cut the carrots.

Injy : Okay, How old will Hala be?
Amira : She is fourteen tomorrow.

injy: If she is fourteen, we should put fourteen nuts on

the cake when it's cooked. She likes nuts.

Amira : That's a good idea!

#### **B:** Final Exams

# 1. Cairo Governorate (Road Al Farag Educational Directorate)

#### Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Egypt is famous for growing crops. The Ancient Egyptians grew plants by the Nile. Almost everyone wore clothes made of linen. Today, Egyptian cotton is famous all over the world because cotton from Egypt is very good for making clothes. We should be proud of our country.

## 2. Giza Governorate (Owseem Educational Directorate)

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

My name's Hany. Last month, I visited the Egyptian Museum of Modern Art in Cairo. Egypt is famous for its ancient art, but I was interested in seeing sculptures and portraits by Egyptians from the 20th and 21st centuries.

# 3. Alexandria Governorate (El-Agamy Educational Directorate)

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

A healthy diet means eating enough healthy things like fish and vegetables, and not eating a lot of salt, sugar and fast food. Make sure you have a balanced diet and eat some of all types of food. To be healthy, eat healthy snacks, sleep well and don't worry too much!

# 4. Qalyubia Governorate (El-Obour Educational Directorate)

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

My name's Hoda. I prefer shopping online. Firstly, it saves me time. I can stay at home and buy the things I want in a few minutes. Secondly, I have more choices online. Also, if more people shop online, there will be fewer cars on the road and less pollution.

## 5. Menofia Governorate (Menouf Educational Administration)

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

My name is Rawan. I'm 15 years old. I'm a student in a prep school. I can't hear. I like sports. I play basketball in the school team. Our team came first in the last competition. I should eat healthy food, but I'm allergic to nuts.

## 6. Gharbia Governorate (East Ei-Mahaila El-Kobra Educational Directorate)

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Drones can fly, but they don't need a person to fly them: we can use remote control. This means we can control drones from the ground. In the future, drones are going to help solve some environmental problems.

# 7. Dakahlia Governorate (West Mansoura Educational Directorate)

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Shopping online is great! Firstly, it saves me time. I don't want to spend lots of time travelling to the shops. I can stay at home and buy the things I want in a few minutes. Secondly, I have more choices online. Also, if more people shop online, there will be fewer cars on the road and less pollution.

## 8. Damietta Governorate (Damietta Educational Directorate)

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Ali is 14 years old. He is in prep school. Last year, he went to Luxor with his family. They stayed in a nice hotel. They visited temples and museums there. They spent a week in Luxor. They were very happy.

# 9. Sharkia Governorate (Diarb Nigm Directorate)

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: Dear Sir.

I ordered a new mobile phone online last week and the delivery was today, but the screen was damaged. I would like to change the phone for a new one that is not damaged. Can you tell me how I can do this?

Yours, Sabri

# 10. Suez Governorate (Suez Educational Zone)

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

I'm not sleeping very well at the moment. I usually watch some videos on the internet before I go to sleep. I watch football matches on TV. I sometimes play online games with my friends.

# 11. Fayoum Governorate (Fayoum Educational Directorate)

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

I'm having a fantastic time with my family in Siwa. Today, we had a picnic on Fatanas Island. We're staying with my parents' friends and they are very kind.

#### 12. Beni Suef Governorate (Al Fashn Educational Directorate)

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Firefighters wear special clothes while they are working. The jacket and trousers that they wear are made from a material that protects them from the dangerous, hot temperatures. The helmet protects a firefighter's head and eyes from the fire and the gloves protect their hands.

#### 13. El-Minya Governorate (El-Minya Educational Directorate)

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

My name's Mariem. I'm in prep school. Next Friday is my birthday. I will be 15 years old. My father will buy a present for me and he will buy a lot of balloons for the party. My mother will make me a nice cake. I will invite my friends to the party.

### 14. Qena Governorate (Nagaa Hammadi Educational Directorate)

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Yesterday, I watched a film about a small boy whose parents died in an accident. He lived with his aunt for two years and his life was very difficult. Then he moved to live with his grandfather who was very kind. The boy was very happy there. I recommend this film to my friends as it's very interesting.

# 15. Sohag Governorate (Juhayna Educational Directorate)

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Shahd is a blind girl. She is interested in music so she joined the Al Nour Wal Amal Chamber Orchestra which is considered a school for blind girls. She is a good musician. She started playing the piano when she was nine. We all should be proud of her.

## 16. Luxor Governorate (Luxor Educational Directorate)

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

My name's Adel. Last month, I visited the Egyptian Museum of Modern Art in Cairo. Egypt is famous for its ancient art, but I was Interested in seeing sculptures and portraits by Egyptians from the 20th and 21\* centuries.

# 17. Aswan Governorate (Aswan Directorate of Education)

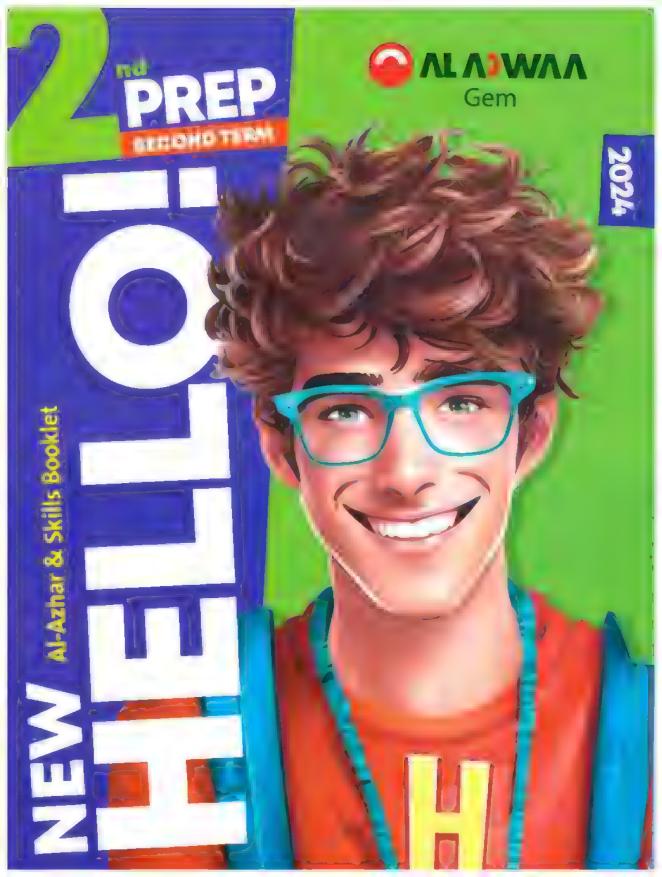
Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

My name's Shahana. I'm from Morocco. Sfenj is a kind of cake from Morocco. It has lots of sugar and fat in it and it's very sweet, so it is not very healthy, but I love it! We sometimes eat sfenj for breakfast and sometimes as a snack with some tea or a cup of coffee.

# 18. Port Said Governorate (Port Said Educational Directorate)

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Omar is a blind boy. He became blind at the age of five. He is interested in music so he joined the Al Nour Wal Amal Chamber Orchestra which is considered a school for the blind. He is a good musician. He started playing the cello when he was seven.





# Al-Azhar Corner

- Test Yourself on Each 2 Lessons
- Test on Each Unit
- February/March Models
- Final Exams

- اختبر نفسك على كل درسين
  - اختبار خاص بكل وحدة
- نماذج فبراير ومارس الشمرية
  - الاختبارات النهائية

# TEST YOURSELF





1	Supply the missi	ng parts in the follow	ving dialogue:	
	Mohammed He	ilo. How are you today	1?	
	Mahmoud : Hi,			
		>=====================================	*************************************	?
		s, I like reading about r		
		nat invention would yo		future?
		like to see a flying mo		
		,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		
		cause it can push you		
		, would you go to scho		
			*	TARRESONALIS S
				•
4		ect answer from a, b,		
		s growin		
	a) with	b) to	c) at	d) for
		raste time waiting for a		
	a) choice	b) delivery		d) business
	3. I will	around the world		
	a) travel	b, to travel	c) travels	d) travelling
	4. My little brothe	er spends his free time	com	puter games.
	a) to playing	b) play	c) playing	d) to play
	5. What	happen if he stud	dies hard?	
	a) had	b) does	c) did	d) will
3	Write a paragrap	h of about FIVE (5) se	entences on:	
		"A new in	vention"	
	•••••	><======>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>	~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~	***************************************
	******************		*************************	***************************************
			######################################	,-,-,a-,a,a-a-a-a
		***************	***************************************	
	***************************************	***********************************	****************	
	•••>>>>>>>>	>	######################################	***************************************
	*******************	),,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	************************	***************************************
	***************************************	>	**************************************	*********************************
	•••		***************************************	
	44****************	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	**********************	.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,

# TEST VOURSELF TO THE TOTAL TOT







I am sorry, I took	your pen	mistake.	
a) by	b) in	c) for	d) from
He pulled the	to start	the machine.	
a) lever	b) model	c) pain	d) planet
If you get lost, yo	ou should	someone for dire	ctions.
a) asks	b) asking	c) to ask	d) ask
She's always tire	d. She shouldn't	to bed late	every night.
a) going	b) go	c) goes	d) went
you ha	ve a headache, you	should go to bed.	
a) While	b) If	c) Before	d) By
ead the follow n	g then answer the	questions:	
earn from this tri	p?"The son was so	wise, he said, "We have	
earn from this tri fridge; they have expensive lamps; have walls to pro- time with family. Answer the fol	p?"The son was so the cow itself. We have stars and tect us; they have frank you, Dad, for lowing questions:	wise, he said, "We have have a pool, and they he d the moon. We buy fo friends. We have socia showing me how poo	e a litre of milk in nave a river. We nood; they grow Il media; they s
ridge; they have expensive lamps; have walls to pro ime with family.  Answer the fol 1. Where did the	p?"The son was so the cow itself. We have stars and tect us; they have frank you, Dad, for lowing questions: e father take his sor	wise, he said, "We have have a pool, and they he d the moon. We buy fo friends. We have social showing me how poo	e a litre of milk in nave a river. We nood; they grow Il media; they s
ridge; they have expensive lamps; have walls to pro ime with family.  Answer the fol 1. Where did the	p?"The son was so the cow itself. We have stars and tect us; they have frank you, Dad, for lowing questions:	wise, he said, "We have have a pool, and they he d the moon. We buy fo friends. We have social showing me how poo	e a litre of milk in nave a river. We nood; they grow Il media; they s
ridge; they have expensive lamps; have walls to prolime with family.  Answer the fol  Where did th	p?"The son was so the cow itself. We have stars and tect us; they have frank you, Dad, for lowing questions: e father take his sor	wise, he said, "We have have a pool, and they he d the moon. We buy fo friends. We have social showing me how poo	e a litre of milk in nave a river. We nood; they grow Il media; they s
ridge; they have expensive lamps; have walls to prolime with family.  Answer the fol  Where did th  What does th	p?"The son was so the cow itself. We have stars and tect us; they have frank you, Dad, for lowing questions: e father take his sor	wise, he said, "We have a pool, and they have a pool, and they had the moon. We buy for friends. We have social showing me how pool."	e a litre of milk in nave a river. We nood; they grow Il media; they s
ridge; they have expensive lamps; have walls to profime with family.  Answer the fol  1. Where did th  What does th  What do you  Choose the cou	p?"The son was so the cow itself. We have stars and tect us; they have for lowing questions: the father take his sor think of the son?	wise, he said, "We have a pool, and they have a pool, and they had the moon. We buy for friends. We have social showing me how pool."	e a litre of milk in nave a river. We nood; they grow Il media; they s
ridge; they have expensive lamps; have walls to profime with family.  Answer the fol  1. Where did th  What does th  What do you	p?"The son was so the cow itself. We have stars and tect us; they have for lowing questions: the father take his sor think of the son?	wise, he said, "We have a pool, and they have a pool, and they had the moon. We buy for friends. We have social showing me how pool."  oun "it" refer to?	e a litre of milk in nave a river. We nood; they grow Il media; they s
learn from this tri fridge; they have expensive lamps; have walls to pro time with family.  1) Answer the fol 1. Where did th 2 What does th 3 What do you 4 The son said a shops	the cow itself. We he they have stars and tect us; they have if thank you, Dad, for lowing questions: e father take his sor think of the son?  Trect answer from this family went to  the the farm	wise, he said, "We have a pool, and they have a pool, and they had the moon. We buy for friends. We have social showing me how pool."  The pun "it" refer to?  The pun "it" refer to?  The pun "it" refer to?  The pun "it" refer to?	a litre of milk in ave a river. We not they grow it media; they so we are."

# TEST YOURSELF Unit 7 TEST



risten and choose t	ى الاستماع فمديهاية التدريب.     the_orrect answer from a_b_cor(l
1. When did the spea	aker order the mobile?
a) Yesterday.	b Last Friday. Last week. J Last month.
2. When was the deli	livery?
a) Last week.	b Two days ago.
Reorder the follows	ing words to hiske correct seritencer
1. music - hearing - t	to - Listening - can - your - damage - loud.
EDQ4434424*******************	
2. a clever - do - you	-What - use - jacket - for?
*****************************	
3. the box, - damage	ed - opened - was - When - the screen - I.
D W & & D & & D & & D & & D & & D & & D &	
4. hearing - from - to	o - We - look - you - forward.
***********	
Wester an amount of Fi	IVE sentences to your from 1901; on to to him about
	mology four name is Sea in the certain address is
selem yahoo com	and your triend's email audress is hazem. Qualificem
	•
************************	
<b>まりできりをなかべてでかなながらううりらう からまる h. h.d.d. L.h.d.D.d.</b>	
HIIPERPRESIÓN (APPAN PLAN PLAN PROPERTORIO DE CONTRACTORIO DE	
	**************************************
***************************************	
•3040304041+1099-104204214*******************************	
***************************************	
**************************************	

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Test Yourself on Lessons (5 & 6)

I ordered a new mobile phone last week and the delivery was today. When I opened the box, the screen was damaged.

Ab Anthon That

	B	
5	1	
9		}
	1	

I Listen and choose the correct answer from a b c or d:

יבה אימומזק מה נהאה אימיזק ניה (time.	ns d draws	Il be
cause it .	c-clean:	, there wil
online is great because	b wastes	nore people shop online, there wil
1 Shopping online is	3 Saves	2 If more per

2 Supply the missing parts in the following dialogue:

uch about technology?	ill learning about it.	
: Do you know m	: Not really. I'm st	4 - 4
F	Nadi	

Nadi: i use my tablet every day.

Do you have any problems with technology? Nadi: Yes, I play lots of games on my tablet. Nadi : (3)

# 3 Choose the correct answer from a, b c or d

I don't have enough time to go to the shops, so I always shop

	-			
	a) outline	b) inline	c) online	d) offline
~	She turned	The TV	the TV to watch her favourite film.	ourite film.
	A. Off	DO d	c at	d of
47	There's a lot o	ffron	There's a lot of from the traffic in our city.	ur city.
	A nation	h option	c pollution	c pollution d population
4	4 My father	be happy	y when he sees tl	be happy when he sees this broken window
	» will	b. won't	< qoes	d doesn't
1/A	When it rains, you stay at home.	you	stay at home.	
	a should	b. shouldn't . mustn't	t . mustn't	d need

# Read the following then answer the questions:

I'm Heba, and I like shopping online for many reasons. Firstly, it saves time. I don't want to spend lots of time travelling to the shops. Secondly, I have more choices online. Also, if more people shop online, there will be fewer cars on the road and less poliution. I will do all my shopping online when I am older.

My name is Magdy. At shops, I can see what I am buying and try it first. Also, I don't like to waste time waiting for a delivery. I want things now.

If everyone shops online, the shops in our towns and cities will close. If they close, then lots of other businesses like cafes will close, too.

d a lot of

c, fewer

b) many

more

A) Answer the following questions:

name to the section of the section o	167	
dosepe:	od	(4)
מו וווע ל	prefer sho	if shops cla
IO PACY TIPLIT SUR	y do some people prefe	ill hannen if sl
AN INGLES	2 Why do	What wi

pollution when more people shop online. d bigger B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: c much b more 4 There will be.

The underlined word "saves" is the opposite of ..... , plays b wastes

S Reorder the following words to make correct sentences you - who - Do - the - mobile - know - phone - invented?

2 saves - time - it - because - Shopping - online - is - great.

4 some - the internet - I - on - videos - usually - watch.

3 very well - not - at the moment - sleeping - l'm.

Write a paragraph of about FIVE 15 sentences on "Shopping online" time travelling to the shops. If more people shop online, there will be fewer cars Shopping online is great! Firstly, it saves my time I don't want to spend lots of Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d; on the road and less pollution.

# TEST YOURSELF







1	Supply the missin	ig parts in the foli	owing disloque	
	Mother Nada, wo	ould you like some	fish?	
	Nada : (1)	. aansa d oo wu d s d d s y d d d d d d d d d d d d d d		ene 4
	Mother : (2)	700041	pp-u2-0-u2-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0	?
	Nada : Yes, I like	rice with fish.		
	Mother : (3)	10 b B B do o b S o defend me ment ne cope população que un que	na r 11 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	?
	Nada : Yes, plea:	se. i like salad.		
	Mother Here you	go, your fish with	rice and salad!	
2	Choose the correct	ct answer from a	boord	
	1 Some foods, like	butter and oil, ha	ve in th	em.
	a) quiz	b) oven	c) sugar	d) fat
	2. My cousin	me to go	to her birthday party.	
	a) invented	b) invited	c, saved	d hurt
	3 Can you get me	wat	er, please?	
	a) an	b) a	c) some	d) any
	4. I have a	of homework	rk to do tonight.	
	a) some	b) lot	c) many	d) much
	5. Hike	cake with some	e hot tea.	
	a) to eat	b) to eating	c) eat	d) ate
3	Write a paragraph	h of about FIVE 15	sentences on	
Г		"Your fav	rourite meal"	
	14141177777777777777		**************************************	144 84 88 89 99 99 99 99 99 99 94 44 44 44 44 44 44
		P+PPP*******************************	************************************	*************
	**********	*************************	********************************	***************
	***************************************		\$\$4440bb44444000444494497474949484848	###****
	****************************	\$\delta \chi \chi \chi \chi \chi \chi \chi \chi	4 ( • > h h • • • • • • • • h h > > 1 • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
	****	44 / 3 1 1 2 1 2 1 4 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	*******************************	*******************************
	**********************	***********************	04248848874788887744445944448888844 <del>474</del>	***************************************
				* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *
	**************************			***************************************
L	************************	************************		p + p = + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + +





		国际交换	The second second
· man the test	rest answer from a,	, b, c or d:	
.1	the carrots into sm	all pieces.	
poured	b chopped	ci jumped	d) heated
Mum	cinnamon to t	the apple pie.	
a chopped	b boiled	c) poured	d) added
4343 4 (*** * * * * * * * *	your homework bef	fore watching TV.	
a) Do	b) Doing	c) Did	d) Done
	the door open when	n you leave.	
Leave	b. Leaving	c) Left	d) Don't leave
-	your rubbish on the	ground.	
li Didn t thro	w b Throwing	O Doesn't throw	d) Don't throw
ad the to lov	ing, then answer t	he questions:	
ar strong anter		pp. Lastly, we have "dur	ian," a fruit famou
Answer the	l, often described as ts creamy and rich to following question	a mix of onions and swaste.	ian," a fruit famou
Answer the 1. What is ins	l. often described as ts creamy and rich t	a mix of onions and swaste.	ian," a fruit famou
Answer the 1. What is ins 2. What is du	l. often described as ts creamy and rich to following questions side Dragon Fruit?	a mix of onions and sy aste, s:	ian," a fruit famou
Answer the 1. What is ins 2. What is du 3. How many	l. often described as ts creamy and rich to following questions side Dragon Fruit? Trian famous for?	a mix of onions and sy aste. s: ere in the passage?	ian," a fruit famou
Answer the  1. What is ins  2. What is du  3. How many  Choose the	I. often described as ts creamy and rich to following questions side Dragon Fruit? Trian famous for?	a mix of onions and so aste. s: ere in the passage?	ian," a fruit famou
Answer the  1. What is ins  2. What is du  3. How many  4. Dragon Fri  a) price	I. often described as ts creamy and rich to following questions side Dragon Fruit?  It is famous for?  It types of food are the correct answer from the bottom for its  b) taste	a mix of onions and so aste. s: ere in the passage? n a, b, c or d:	ian," a fruit famou
Answer the  1. What is ins  2. What is du  3. How many  1. Choose the control  4. Dragon From  a) price	I. often described as ts creamy and rich to following questions side Dragon Fruit?  Trian famous for?  Types of food are the correct answer from ait is known for its	a mix of onions and so aste. s: ere in the passage? n a, b, c or d:	weet sauce, but n

# TESTIVOLISEES Unite TO





1		6
٤	7	
- "		

Listen and thoose	the correct answer fr	om a. b. c or d	يص الاستماع في يهرية الندريب.
1 What healthy foo	od can we eat?		
з Fish.	b Vegetables.	← Sugar.	d Both a & b.
What unhealthy	food shouldn't we eat?		
a) Fast food.	b Vegetables.	C) Fruit.	d Fish.
Reorder the four-	ing words to make co	orrect sentence	٠, ٢
1. enough - don't -	exercise - I - do		
**********************	**************************************		c (
2 a few - to school	- healthy snacks - bring	ging - How abou	it?
#19499919119194941411111111111	400000010000000000000000000000000000000		
3 don't - healthy - 1	Why - you try - food - e	ating?	
			***************************************
1 enacks - kinds - o	of - healthy - should - w	e - What - eat?	
4. SHacks - Killus - O	1 - Healthy - Should - W	G - Milar - Car:	
********************	\$	4   5   5   6   4   4   4   4   4   4   4   4   4	<b>.</b>
Write a paragraph	of about FIVE IS sen	tences on:	
	"A healthy	diet"	
***************************************		************	######################################
***************************************		*******************************	P77149145114
***************************************	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	******************	
*******************************	)	59986814444444444444	
****************		**************************	PPP***********************************
*********************		*************************	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
Listening Test			
Test Yourself on Lesso	ns (5 & 6)		
	correct answer from a, b, c		a and not notice a last of value
A nearthy diet means o	aung enough nearthy rood II	ke iish and vegetable	s and not eating a lot of salt,



### Model



۱	Supply the missing parts in the following dialogue:
Ī	Hala Hey Nora, I have a maths test tomorrow. I don't know if I'll do well.
	Nora: (1)
	italia Yes, I revised my notes yesterday.
	Nora: Why don't you ask your teacher for help?
	Hala (2)
	Nora: (3)
	Hala That's a great suggestion! I'll do some more exercises.
2	Reorder the following words to make correct sentences:
	1. from - of - Sfenj - a kind - Morocco - cake - is.
	4(****)********************************
	2. know - technology - about - Do - much - you?
	**************************************
	3. online - money - Shopping - saves - time - and.
	**************************************
ı	4. a salty - Century - have - taste - eggs.
ı	***************************************
9	Write an email of FIVE sentences to your friend Nora to tell her about the
Ì	advantages of shopping online. Your name is Huda. Your email address is
	huda yahoo.com and your friend's email address is noral gmail.com.
	1 1
ı	•622246000000000000000000000000000000000
	**************************************
	14137
	p=4.15+0+0+0+0+0+0+0+0+0+0+0+0+0+0+0+0+0+0+0
	**************************************
	(2)44-2-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1
	-Additional to the state of the
	\$4+624+0956A4+00+09909
	\$400-00-00-00-00-00-00-00-00-00-00-00-00-

#### Model





1	Choose	the correct	answer from a	a. b. c or d:

1 can look online	recipes	to make for dinne	r.
a) forward	b) up	c) at	d) for
. I am worried	my test, so	will study hard.	
a) for	b) to	c) on	d) about
3. I think I	home tonight.		
· stayed	was staying	will stay	stay
Milk and cheese ar	re examples of dairy .	.)*************************************	
a) busy	b) busier	c) nuts	d) products
5. If she	, I should phone he	r.	
o comes	doesn't come	will come	won't come
oad the following	1 17 1. A ver 1 1 1 1	•	
Instagram to comme easier and faster. The feelings freely to you More than one billionews and events win The problem is that much time using it.  A) Answer the folional What does the How many people.	unicate with each oth ney give you the cha our friends and follow on people use Facebo th your friends. You can a lot of people, espen wing questions: passage talk about?.	er. These sites have nce to express you wers. The most po ok all over the wor an also make vide cially young men a	natsApp, Facebook and emade communication ur ideas, thoughts and epular site is Facebook. Id. It helps you to share os and share them live. and women, spend too is good? Why/Why not?
B) Choose the corre	et answerfrom a h	***************************************	rdd drif dh. Du lei- u leith felu le lafu ar af eau t-rh f eu ar gâ hu lavaer hywdwyn (gâu arda

#### is the most popular social networking site.

videos

problems

□ Facebook Telegram WhatsApp Instagram

· followers

friends

# TEST YOURSELF





		-	
	P		Ŋ.
- 1	7		
- 1	4	7	7

Supply the missing			
Can lasky			
Kady : (1)	ink playing outside	is better than playing	n video games?
Kady Sure. play	ina outside is impo	rtant for staying activ	/e.
Basmala : (2)	***************************************	.01000000000000000000000000000000000000	.?
Kady Yes, you s	hould stop playing	games too much.	
Basinal What can	I do instead of play	ing video games?	
Kady : (3)	100000000000000000000000000000000000000	5-0-0-5-0-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-	
Choose the correct	canswer from a b	cord	
1. He was very	when he v	von the prize.	
a annoyed	bisad	ancient	d excited
2 Hove watching	on TV l	pecause they are funi	ny and colourful.
a cartoons	b) scripts		d firefighter
3 The actors wore o	colourful and creative	/eduri	ng the play.
a) sculptures	<b>b</b> portraits	c reviews	d costumes
4. Does Lamees	how to s	pell words?	
a) knowing	<b>b</b> knew	( know	d knows
5. He is able	a story.		
alwriting	<b>b</b> write	c to writing	a to write
Write a paragraph	of about FIVE IS s	entences on.	
	"A visit to the To		
		2074411111111111111111111111111111111111	
**********			
*********			
***************************************		######################################	
F0.48111111111111111111111111111111111111			
•>>•>>>		,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,

# TEST YOURSELF TO TUTTO





	-	-	
- 1	4	a	١
1	u	v	J

		LEFRORM	
hoose the corr	rect answer from a	, b. c or d	
. This Japanese	company	millions of cars e	every year.
a) produces			d hugs
		erent types of music, li	ke classical one.
a Violins	b Skills	Painters	d Orchestras
	able to find a so	olution to the problem	٦.
a) am	b) is	c) are	d) have
. He	how to fix the ca	ar.	
a know		c knows how to	d doesn't know
Can you	me with th	is maths problem?	
a help	b helps	c) helped	d helping
ead the forlow	ing then answer t	he questions.	
The music sc		n a way to be good at personal	
	following question		
•		students learn at the	music school?
***************************************	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		
2. What does	the mounte caboal a	***************************************	
	the music scribol g	ive to young students	\$?
******		************************************	3?
3. What do the	he students do at th	************************************	5?
***>>***	he students do at th	ese concerts?	5?
B) Choose the	he students do at th	ese concerts? m a, b, c or d:	
B) Choose the	he students do at the	m a, b, c or d:	
B) Choose the	correct answer from	ese concerts? m a, b, c or d:	d+chefs

# TEST YOURSELF Unit 9





1	Listen and choose th	e correct answer f	تدریبrom a b, c or d	نص الاستماع في لهاية ال
	<ol> <li>What kind of film is a Comic.</li> <li>Where do the school at In a cave.</li> </ol>	b Adventure.	c) Historical.  At a theme park.	d) Detective.
7	Reorder the followin	a wards to make	Orrect cantonices:	
	1. if - you - would like -	- wondering - I - co	me - to - was.	
	*************************	II P 1 0 0 0 0 0 F + > 7 > 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		PI I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I
	2 some of - In - my - h	orrible - children -	opinion, - are - the.	
	***********************	**********************	*****************	
	3 action - exciting - I -	was - the - though	t.	
	4 care I balla tabl	a Chall tonnic b		
	4. some - I - balls - tabl	e - Shair - tennis - D	nng <i>t</i>	
	***************************************		***************************************	***************************************
3	Write an email of FI	VE sentences to y	our friend Hosam to	o tell him about
	a nice film you enjoye	ed on TV. Your nan	ne is Zein-Your email	address is zein i
	yahoo.com and your	friend's email add	lress is hosam - gmai	l.com.
	40000000000000000000000000000000000000			
	**************************************	d d d d d d d d d d d d d d d d d d d	Ebiabiaaakii   184aa   1242   146   166   167   164   188   188   188   188   188   188   188   188   188   188	44 1 1 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4
	*******************************	~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~	******************************	-1447647669vv446aa1a514d544444444464
	B>>>>#################################	4,242,142,143,143,144,24144,1714,1714,174,174,174,174,174,174,1		L1 CLLCC p300000000000000000000000000000000000
	#\$4~\$00000000000000000000000000000000000	004000000000046bb145b000b4000b400b440000	***************************************	
	***************************************	>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>	\$\$\$\$P\$	*************************************
	######################################	1	######################################	6496444441515156944544444645645645645
	$\label{eq:continuous} \alpha = (q_1 + q_2 + q_3) + (q_1 + q_2 + q_3) + (q_1$			
	Listening Toxt			
	Test Yourself on Lessons (	5 & 61		
	Listen and choose the cor			
	Lord of the Flies is an advent schoolboys who have to live		sh writer William Golding. It is	about some
	ACTIONISMO ALIMITE IN HY	Water and the state of the stat		

The Al Nour Wai Amal Chamber Orchestra is at a school for airls.

di naug		d) violir
c) dumb	wery well.	c) plano
b) blind	n play the	b) guitar
a) deaf	Eman Badr ca	a) drums
	N	

: Hi, Hedayal How are you? Naglab I'm fine. Do you want to come over to my house to play Hedaya

this afternoon? Nagiaa Let's play in the garden. It's nice and sunny outside. Okay. Can I bring my little brother with me? Great! I'll meet you at the gate at 4 p.m. That's a great idea! (2). Hedaya Naglas **Hedaya** 

# 3 Hedaya

d) musician .. films. d) touch A: What kind of films do you like? B: I like c) colourful C See b: boring b speak Blind people can't adventure (

di running d actress bi musician cu singer c) runs know how to do this sum. at all. I'm very unfit. b) ran a) actor 5 Can't

Mona Zaki is a famous Egyptlan

A Read the following, then answer the questions:

for a long time: We arrived at 10:30 a.m. As we were walking into the Last month visited the Luxor Museum with my classmates. The museum is further from my home than our school. We were traveiling

to rich Egyptian families. There were lots of small coins from the nuseum, we saw some big statues. My favourite was the statue of same time, too. The museum has some very old objects. My favourite Ramses II. There were also rings and necklaces that once belonged objects were the metal bowls from the fourteenth century.

# A) Answer the following questions:

1 Which is further, the school or the museum?.

What did they see at the museum? 3 When did they go on that trip?

hty

B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

The .......... Egyptian families had rings and necklaces. The metal bowis which the writer loved, were from the c) ugh b) rich a) poor

Century.

the violin - very well - Eman Badr - to - is - play - able.

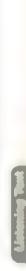
girls - This - a - for - music - is - school.

or write - Can - act - scripts - anyone?

the clothes - looking at - countries - 1 - from - recommend - other,

6 Write a paragraph of about FIVE (5) sentences on:

# A story you like





Just 9 Test

d' wasn't

c) haven't

b, am not

a don't

The Al Nour War Amai Chamber Orchestra is at a school for blind girls in Cairo. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Eman Badr is one of the musicians. She can play the violin very well





	-	
	K	h
- 91	₹.	W

Complete	the follow	ing dialogue:		
Marran	didn't see	you yesterday. \	Where did you go?	
			9 6 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7	and •
		s! Why did you		
		anted to buy a		2
			a a a france a a a a a barb france fr	
Mariam : V		e colour is red. ade of?		
Faten :(	3)	Personantiano historia dispersona engli consecuente.		nase w
Choose the	e correct a	nswer from a.	b, c or d.	
1. My fathe	r wants to	have a holiday t	to feel	
a) relaxe	d	b) tired	c) ili	d) sad
2. Before go	oing to the	club, I wear	to do spor	ts.
assandal	S	b trainers	c. boots	d earrings
3 She is we	aring	becau	use it is very sunny.	
attrouse	rs	b scarves	sunglasses	d gloves
4. This is a		jumper.		
a) red, ni	ce, wool		b) wool, nice, red	
c) nice, w	rool, red		d) nice, red, wool	
5. She boug	ght a	, brown	n, leather bag.	
a Chines	se	b smail	r linen	d plastic
Write a pai	ragraph of	about FIVE 15	sentences on	
		"Different st	yles of clothes"	
************		*****************	****************	***************************************
******************		***********************	.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	
**************		4 4 7 2 7 2 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7	*****************************	>>>>++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++
				> 0 4 4 4 A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
***************		<<<<><<<<><<<<><<<<><<<><<<><<<><<<><<<><<<><<><<><<><<><<><<><<<><<><<><<><<><<><<><<><<><<><<><<><<><<><<><<><<><<><<><<><<><<><<><<><<><<><<><<><<><<><<><<><<><<><<><<><<><<><>	= ± = + = + + + + + + + + + + + + + + +	>
***********		444,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	***********************************	***************************************
		.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		
**************			*************	

# TEST YOURSELF



# Unit 10 (3 & 4)

		_			
	e	v	_		
- !	Ł	ų	U	7	-

			103
hoose the correc	t inswer from a b	cord:	
What jobs do yo	uat ho	ome?	
a) do	b) bring	c) make	d) talk
I have to wear m	y school	every day.	
iii exam	! timetable	uniform	d calendar
If we plant more	trees, our planet will	become	and healthier.
drier	b greener	o hotter	d colder
www.maranabi	rd over there has bea	autiful feathers.	
a) These	b) Those	c) That	d) This
Those vegetable	s are not fresh; we sh	nould buy new	*** *** >******************************
a) this	b) these	c) one	d) ones
ead the followin	g then answer the i	questions	
used to make lux farmers to people in Egypt are perfe	tury clothes. Many permaking or selling of	eople work in the lothes and materia on. All of the cotto	s very good, it is often cotton industry, from als. The climate and soil in is picked by hand to er and chemicals.
A) Answer the fol	lowing questions:		
1 What is cotto	n used for?	0.000000000000000000000000000000000000	. 4.60. 20.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.0
2. Who works in	the cotton industry	?	***************************************
What does the	e underlined pronou	un "it" refer to?	144PH-0-9-20250-9-655555HIBHIF-659-6-5-4-6-5-6-5-6-6-6-6-6-6-6-6-6-6-6-6-6
B) Choose the co	rrect answer from a	, b, c or d:	
4 People used	linen to make	HER-IX-0	
a clothes	<b>b</b> baskets	a & b	d nothing
5. Egypt has a g	ood climate and	for grov	ving cotton.
a) soll	b) water	c) air	d) sand

# TEST YOURSELF TO THE TANK THE TEST YOURSELF





The same of the same of	. 111	from a to a second	<mark>نص الاست</mark> ماع فِي ن <mark>ماية</mark> التدريب
What do some n	eople use bamboo fo	or?	
Food.	Furniture.	Clothes.	Crops.
			crops.
	ees bamboo as an im	•	
a) France.	b) Egypt.	c) Japan.	d) China.
1. a nice - <u>I'm</u> - stro	ng - tool - selling.		
*************************		**********************	~(>(>),
a cool - chest of	drawers - We're - woo	oden - selling - old.	
for - a dress - lon	king for - a special - I	m - ocrasion	
for sale - handba	ig - She - a new - onli	ne - saw.	
***********************			********************************
	free annual la	The second lives	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
		Name and Address	
The same			,
market last last		1	
***********************			
\$00ms0	44~0+3+6+6+0+0+0+1+11+11+1+1+1+0+0+0+0+0+0+0+0	~~6~0~10~0~0~0~0~0~0~0~0~0~0~0~0~0~0~0~0	
}*************************************	41.67941.611,49941.1111.111.111.111.111.111.111.111.1	######################################	******************************
***************************************	**************************************	*****************	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
** ***********************************	**********************************	**************************************	044035357447041174000044444441415475440000000000
***************************************	DEEPT D-18-41-18-18-18-18-18-18-18-18-18-18-18-18-18	D16444	+>>+>>+>>
******************************	XF21 [976 (984 (976 (476 984 98 98 98 98 98 ) 9 X 24 4 F 9 5 Y 26 26 Y 26 Y 26 4 Y 26 4 Y 26 Y 26 Y	**************************************	\$24500 1100 0 m 10 m 10 m 10 m 10 m 10 m 10
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			
• = • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •			
Listening Text			
Test Yourself on Less			
	correct answer from a, b,		- 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1
Some people are start			
an important crop in C	ing to use a plant called ban	nboo instead or cotton to	make clothes, the plant is



#### Model





1	Supply the missing parts in the following dialogue	
1	HI, Ranal I love your dress. Where did you get it?	
	Thanks! I got it from a shop downtown.	
	Can you take me there one day?	
	Rand Yes, of course. (1)7	
	Hana: I want to go tomorrow.	
١	Rana Do you have enough money?	
	Hana: (2)	
	Rana : (3)?	
	Hana: I have 500 pounds.	
	Rana That's enough to buy a nice dress.	
E	Reorder the following words to make correct sentences:	
ı	1 industry - bamboo - money - The - a lot of - makes.	
J	***************************************	
	2. all over - Egyptian - the world - cotton - famous - is.	
	***************************************	0.0
	3 to be - comfortable - in - I - clothes - like - my.	
	4(34)34(4(4)4)4(7)4(7)4(7)4(7)4(4)4(4)4(4)4(4)	
	4 two - years - became - when - Eman - she - was - old - blind.	
	•••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••	2.5
E	Write a paragraph of about FIVE Si sentences on:	
	"A review of a museum you visited"	
	***************************************	* 4
	***************************************	A.F
		**
		7.4
	)	
	10	
	·····	

#### Model



c are able to

	1		
_	W	-	

di able to

_								
1	C	hoosi	. the	correct	answer	from a	b, cor	d:

1. I saw a stone	of a lion in	front of the zoo.	
a photograph		← portrait	d cartoon
2 Farmers use	to protect	their crops from ins	sects.
a soil	b chemicals		d industry
3. My friend is		ee.	
a) deaf	b blind	< happy	d delight
4 They	come to the party	tonight because t	hey have to work.
a) can	b) can't	c) could	d) weren't
5 Sara	to speak three land	quages fluently.	

#### Read the following, then answer the questions

b is able

3 am able

Magdy enjoys good health. He eats the right kinds of food. He also does exercises and keeps clean. Magdy never eats between meals and never eats too much. Eating between meals makes one lose appetite for food.

Too much food makes us fat which is not good for our health. Magdy's mother usually advises him not to eat a lot of rice, not to eat quickly and to wash his hands before and after meals. The other day, Mona, Magdy's sister ate too much. She had stomach trouble and was taken to the doctor. After examining her, he said that the girl had eaten too much and that was the cause of the trouble. The doctor gave her medicine and advised her not to eat too much.

#### A) Answer the following questions:

1 When do people get fat?	0+40+4333317 by (#10 \$44+7400) by (40+74474 100+40 b) (40+40 b) (40+40 b) (40+40 b) (40+40 b) (40+40 b) (40+40
2 What happened to Magdy's sist	ter when she ate much?
3 What does Magdy's mother usu	ually advise him to do?
Choose the correct answer from	a, b, c or d:
4 Magdy enjoys good health bec	ause
ar he eats between meals	b he eats much
c he doesn't eat at all	d he eats good food
5. The doctor gave Mona	promption of a promption of
a some medicine	b too much food
c) exercise	d) stomach trouble

# TEST VOURSILF Unit 11 Tax



1		
- 6	ĸ	в
-	₹.	₹

Supply the missing	parts in the follow	ing dialoque:	
Mira : I'm going to	go to the park!		
Merna: That sound	ls cool! (1)	************************************	?
Mira : I'm going to	ofly my kite.		
Merna: I want to try	y flying a kite, too. C	an I Join you?	
(2)	nghaddirhidirhkiinbhididirechnistatatharschanschan	! We ca	n have so much fun.
Merma : I can't wait			
(3)	<u></u>	It's goi	ng to be a great day.
Choose the cornet	answer from a b o	or d	
1. The	time for our trip is e	early in the morning	P
al wildlife	<b>b</b> departure	race	d storm
2. We decided to	trekking	in the mountains.	
a) catch	b) drive	c) go	d) walk
3 Wind turbines	electricit	y from the power of	the wind.
a) make	b) do	c) take	d) catch
1 dad	going to take us to	the zoo on Sunday?	,
a) Will	b) Has	c) Does	d) is
5. I am going	how to swim	n in the pool.	
al to learn	b learn	d to learning	d. learning
Arteaprajapho	of whout FIVE Silse	rten(e on:	
	"The enviro	onment"	
***************************************			
######################################			#************
	*************************************	*************	
*******************************			1.7777777777777777777777777777777777777
444411111111111111111111111111111111111	****************		> < > > 0 < 0 < 0 < 0 < 0 < 0 < 0 < 0 <
***************************************	***************************************		
<b>*********</b>	######################################	*********************	************************************
***************************************	***************************************		*******************************

# TEST VOURSELF DE LUCION



Choose the corr	ect answer from a, b, c	ord:	
This canal is fu	Il of	ldn't drink from it be	cause it is polluted.
light	sugar	food	1 bacteria
if you leave the	e vegetables for too lon	g out of the fridge, th	ney will
a) decay	b) grow	c) die	d) fall
This evening, i'	m to the	theatre to see a play.	
a) gone	b) went	c) go	d) going
4. He	me at 2 p.m. tomorro	ow.	
met	is meeting	< meet	e meeting
1405040046054034390442041101411	. my uncle in his shop at	fter school the day af	ter tomorrow.
help	helped	helping	d 'm helping
2	,	1 . * . *	
to make sure to diving trips to to trainers and a subertaking part in to plant new trees.	following questions:	suitable clothes for ay and Tuesday. She mangrove forest on	the swimming and will also need good Wednesday. We will
Where will	they go?	>	***************************************
114111111111111111111111111111111111111		********************************	
What does	the underlined pronou	in "She" refer to?	
B) Choose the	correct answer from a,	b. c or d:	
	er needs		angrove forest.
trainers		a & b	nothing
	e taking part in the con		_
running		swimming	planting
,			_

# TEST YOURSELF Whit is







listen and choose the correct ar	نص الاستماع فه نهاية التدريب.       nswer from a  b, c or d
1. Which place did they visit yeste	rday?
a) The city.	b) The museum.
c) The mountains.	d) The sea.
2. What did they do in the coral re	efs?
a) Diving.	b) Swimming.
c) Trekking.	d) Both a and b.
Reorder the following words to	make correct sentences:
1. looks - climbing - a bit - to me -	Rock - scary.
***************************************	
2. the last - missed - lesson - I - Eng	glish.
***************************************	***************************************
3 doing - afternoon - are - What -	you - this?
***************************************	***************************************
4 by - I'm - At - sitting - the water	- moment, - the.
***************************************	
Write a paragraph of about FIVE	5) sentences on
"How to prot	ect the environment"
•••••	
***************************************	
	***************************************
Listaning Time	
Test Yourself on Lessons (5 & 6)	
Listen and choose the correct answer fro	
Yesterday, we visited the mountains. It was	s very hot! The day before yesterday, we went diving in the

			Ī	
		T. U		
		Section 2		
		1		
(		6		1
	1	c	j	
	[	4	1	

•	8	
	7 111 .	
	I with and choose the course the measure from a	
	-	

بص الاستماع فم بماية الاحتيار Where is Wadi Rum?

d) In China. c) in Japan. b) In Egypt. 2 What has Wadi Rum got? a) In Jordan,

# S supply the missing parts in the following dialogue

d) Ali of these. I'm going to the pool for swimming lessons. Manwan: What are you doing this afternoon? c) Wildlife. Mustafa | I don't know yet. (1). b) Plants, Mountains. Charles or

Mustafa: I'd love to come, but I'm not a very good swimmer.

Marrie Don't worry, they have beginner classes. Mustafa: Great, What time should we meet?

Marwan · (3).

# 3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

d conversation We to visit our grandparents during the summer holiday. ... to film animals from the sky. d are going to d repair d) give ... arrangements to meet you at the airport. our car. He is smart. going to damage lorry c) take a reduce Sulob : ii drone ? People sometimes use a ... b) do The mechanic will a are going , increase a contro a) make

going to the park later today.

c) have

Floods were good for the land because they carried fertile soil and fresh water. This helped the plants to grow. High floods were very Yesterday evening, I watched a programme about floods.

past. The High Dam opened in 1971, It's 3.83 km in length, .t is also built two dams. The dams were built to stop dangerous floods of the 111 m high. Now, most of the water stays benind the walls of the dangerous for people who lived near the Nile. High floods destroyed houses. So, some people became homeless. That was why Egypt dam to be used in times of need.

# A) Answer the following questions:

- 1. Give a suitable title to the passage.
- 3. If there were no floods, what would happen? How many dams did we build?
- floods. 8) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d a The dams were built in Aswan to...

d) fizzy water b) Sweet 5 Floods carried a) drop a fresh

# i need- to - a person - Drones - them - don't - fly. S Reorder the following words to make cornect

2 good for - Trees - the - environment - are.

party - come - you - to my - Would - birthday - like to?

4 improve - are - going - How - to - your - English - you?

# 6 Write a paragraph of chours of

"Your future plans for the holiday"

# Listening Text

Wadi Rum is a large area of desert in the south of Jordan. It's a very beautiful Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d; place with mountains, desert plants and wildlife.

# TEST YOURSELF Unit 12 TEST



reinit the circled	parts in the follo	wing dialogue:	
Safaa : Can you help	me?		
Malek : (1)	(((*)(((\sigma)))	.!Wnat	to you need?
I didn't unde	erstand the maths	erron triday.	
Malek: What part of	1.		
Safaa : I'm not sure.			
Malek : (2)		?	
Safaa : I learn best b	y doing things.		
Malek : Personally, (3	3)		1
Safaa : I don't learn	well by listening.		
on, the correct a			
Sara was			
, ,		Clbusy	
2 Dad is the			
visitor		comanager	d) earner
3.1 wit			
		c played	
1 The teacher			
a is writing			d) Arote
5. I expect it			
a) will	b) have	c) do	d) going to
tinte a paradruph o	about FIVE IS 1	sentences on:	
	"Kinds of	learners"	
************************************	94447**********************************		
***************************************	*********	•	
#V\$0\$0\$615415154416444444444444444444444444444	48141111111111 141=		
**************************************			
••••••••••	*******************	,	
PINISPEC.	*****		
***************************************	**************************************		

# TEST YOURSELF







1 Chaose to econoct answer from a, b, c	ord.	
1 When he heard that we are going to th	ne funfair, he asked i	if he canus.
3 copy b join	c touch	d communicate
. The bridges the two sides of	the river, making it	easier to cross.
i make bi speak	c connect	d spend
When visiting a new place, I enjoy tryi	ng to un <mark>derstand t</mark> h	ne local
a dialect b expert	cladvantage	d. voice
Dad is angry. He to fix the br		
a wasn't b didn't	<   won't	d isn't going
5 We the zoo on Saturday. We		
a were visiting to visited	are visiting	d will visit
2 Read the following, then answer the q	uestions:	
you when you're angry and understan you. Animals can't speak in the way potential can copy sounds. But animals do come one way animals communicate is by us touch noses to say hello to another holding a good flower. It's important to we trying to tell you. You should be careful So, if an animal is scared, you should me	eople can, but som municate, both to the sing body language rise they like, and be ratch and listen to the about how you use	ne animals, like birds, as and to each other.  For example, horses the desired when they what the animals are your body and voice.
A) Answer the following questions: <ol> <li>What is the main idea of the text?</li> </ol>		
2 What does the underlined pronou		
***************************************	n "they" refer to?	
3 What should you do if an animal is		
3 What should you do if an animal is  B) Choose the correct answer from a,	scared?	
	scared? b, c or d:	
B) Choose the correct answer from a,  Birds can communicate by	scared? b, c or d:	d speaking
B) Choose the correct answer from a,  Birds can communicate by	scared?  b, c or d: sounds. copying	

# TEST YOURS ILE Wile PE

next year.







1. Where is Mario from	m?		
Japan.	b England.	China.	d Italy.
2. When are the exan		Cililia.	ti italy.
		Mautomali	I March Mar
a Next month.	b Next year.	Next week.	d Next May
reorder the fellown	ng words to nave	Mittist Menny	
speak - can - can't -	people - Animals -	in the way.	
\$152512xx204070+000000000000000000000000000000000	**********		
want - Do - English	- you - your - to im	prove?	
412421112220020000000000000000000000000	*************************	****************	*****************
too many - words -	same time - try to	Don't - remember -	at the.
,			
weekend - famous	- We - English place	s - visit - everv.	
	The state of the s		
	*****************************	***************************************	
frequent of technic.	ray hour name s	Nader Your email	address is nac
frequent of technic.	ray hour name s	Nader Your email	address is nac
frequent of technic.	ray hour name s	Nader Your email	address is nac
frequent of technic.	ray hour name s	Nader Your email	address is nac
frequent of technic.	ray hour name s	Nader Your email	address is nac
Viste an email of the fire of technologies of	ray hour name s	Nader Your email	address is nac
frequent of technic.	ray hour name s	Nader Your email	address is nac
frequent of technic.	ray hour name s	Nader Your email	address is nac
frequent of technic.	ray hour name s	Nader Your email	address is nac
frequent of technic.	ray hour name s	Nader Your email	address is nac
troper of techno,	ray hour name s	Nader Your email	address is nac
trager of technical states	ray hour name s	Nader Your email	address is nac
trager of technical states	ray hour name s	Nader Your email	address is nac
books and and y ) d	trendsenselles	Nader Your email	address is nac

# Market Collo Sons



a, nuts

🕥 معدلة جسب أجدث المواصفات الامتحالية.





#### Language Functions

				,	1 1
40	Lecture and	charge at their	orrect answer	A mont	p cord.
	Listen and	CHOOSE CHE C	Directonine	1101110	.,

- 1 What's Judy's favourite sport? ......
  - b Football al Karate
- She is allergic to ...
  - b beans
- c) apples

Basketball

- d Squash
- d bananas

#### 2 Supply the missing parts in the following dialogue:

Rawan Hi, Zahraa! How are you today?

Zahraa: I'm fine, thank you! How about you?

Rayan I'm great. (1)..... Zahraa: I'm going to visit my grandparents in the countryside.

Rassan Are you going with your family?

Zahraa: (2)..... 

Zahraa: We'll go there in our car.



#### Usage

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b c or d:

- 1. If you feel ill, you \_\_\_\_\_ a doctor.
  - b shouldn't see c) should see al sees
- 2. Body ..... means the way you move your body.
  - a language
- b built
- < lantern
- d, balance

d seen

- 3. I don't like this soup. There is too ...... salt in it.
  - b, many
- c enough
- d few

- 4 Use a knife to ..... the vegetables.
  - a) chop
- b) stir
- c) pour
- d) heat

- 5. I ...... tennis when it started to rain.
  - a play
- b played
- c) playing
- d was playing

# Reading Comprehension

#### Read the following, then answer the questions

Do you want to improve your English? Would you like to study in England with other young people from around the world? Come and stay at Hapstone House, in the south of England, for our summer courses! You can study every morning with our friendly, expert teachers and spend the afternoons doing sports or other activities. Every weekend, we visit famous English places (like London or Oxford).

	A) Answer the following questions:
	1 Where do students at Hapstone House come from?
	2 What do students do in the mornings?
	* What do they do at the weekends?
	B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
	Students can stay at Hapstone House in the
	a) east b) south c) west d) north
	They spent their afternoons doing or other activities
	study b sports creates dileaning
5	or fird it the tohowing words to make correct sentences:
Ĭ	1. leaving - in - We're - weeks - three.
	***************************************
	Lots of - do - We're - walking - going to,
	<b>MANAGEMENT CONTRACTOR</b>
	be - scary - won't - point of view, - my from - it.
	A fackton about the court of th
ı	fashionable - Girls - earrings - in - wearing - their - prefer - ear;
ı	Writing
4	
Ī	At this paragraph of about FIVE 5 isentences on:
	"Your last summer holiday"
	***************************************
	(*************************************
	***************************************
	Listening Text
	Cairo Zone
	Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
	My name's Judy. My favourite sport is squash a like healthy food, but I'm alter a close it's



# 2 Al-Asher Menofia Zone



#### Language Functions

Treese roler c	e the correct answ	er from a. b. c or d:	- 29-
1. Noha ordered a			الاستعام مع معرف الاحتيار
	b bike	computer	d tablet
2. The w	ras damaged.		
al keyboard	n cover	rescreen	d speaker
supply the nation	ng parts in the follo	owing dialogue	
	e you playing with?		
Wessam: (1)	9900920099449049111111111111111111111111		supercontestric di
That's c	ool! Do you like play	ing with robot toys?	- fabin-
Wessam Yes, Ith	ink they are really co	ool and can do a lot	or triings.
		o de de contrar e de describir de de describir de de la lacidad de la decidad decidad de la decidad de la decidad de	MAT GOOD OF THE STATE OF THE ST
Wessam No, Lak	dn't see any real rob	015.	7
Keda : (3)	et amazina thing ah	out robots is that th	ey can do things that
we can'		OUT TODOLS IS MAKEN	cy con do annigo and
WE COIT		Lience	
	W.	Usage	
🚺 Undose the corru	ect answer from a l	bcord	
1 If she wants to	get more money, sh	e work ha	rd.
al should	to have to	c) able	d couldn't
2 are lil	ke planes, but they o	do not have wings!	
a Helicopters	b Motorbikes	<b>Orains</b>	d Headphones
He's amazing, h	nespeak fi	ve languages.	
a can't	h knows how to	o clable to	d don't know how
4 Farmers use	to kill insect	s, although they are	bad for nature.
a crops	bisoil	chemicals	
5 She is driving t	oo fast. She	have an accident.	

## Reading Comprehension



b couldn't

My name is Annie. I love to walk on the mountain. During the week, I wake up early and go for a small walk on the mountain. I usually go with my father or my brother. We like to get some fresh air before we start our day. We live in the country. We often walk for about half an hour and then return to our home.

won't

d is going to

a is going

Then I take the bus to school at 7:30 a.m. and arrive at school at 8:00 a.m. My father is a vet and loves to help animals. We have 3 dogs and two cats. On the weekend, we wake up early and go for a long walk on the mountain. It is so nice to smell the fresh air and see the wild animals. We stay there for about three hours and bring our lunch with us.

	A) Answer the following questions:
	1 How many pets does Annie's family have at home?
	∠ How long does Annie stay on the mountain on the weekend?
	Who does Annie go for a walk on the mountain with?
ı	B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
ı	
	On the weekend, Annie and her family have their lunch
	a at home boon the mountain at the club at the zoo
	5. Annie's father is a/an
ı	d vet teacher d doctor
5	Representation to display a great of the many source of anti-new
Ť	
ı	1 type - used to - In the past, - messages - people.
	144444444444444444444444444444444444444
	are able to - people's - voices - understand - Phones.
	***************************************
	the environment - help - Lots of - want to - people.
	The division their temporary want to people.
	**************************************
	1 technology - types - of - you - use - What - every day - do?
	Writing
6	Srite a paragraph of about FIVE     sections on
Ť	
	"Good sides and bad sides of technology"
	•••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••
	***************************************
	***************************************
	***************************************
	•••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••
	Listening Text
	Menofia Zone
	Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
	My name's Noha. I like shopping online but I have a complaint. Last week, I ordered a tablet but its screen
	was damaged!



# 1 Al-Azher Beni Suel Zone



### Language Functions



Lis	ten and the	ose the correct answe	r from a b cord
1 (	Ola went to h	jer new	
	) house	b) flat	c) school

	a) D	ouse		10)	110
2.	She	was	quiet		

Dife Man dates were		
annervous	b	happy

63	carl

d) car

d glad

#### Supply the missing parts in the following dialogue

Ayman		Excuse me, Ehab. We will celebrate my birthday soon.
Ehab	:	(1).
Auronan	ı,	th will be payt week

Ayman : It will be next week.

Ehab : Oh, really? Can I come to the party?

Ayman: Yes, of coursel

Ehab : (2).....?

Ayman: It starts at 3 o'clock in the afternoon.

Ehab : Who will come to the party?

Ayman: (3)......



#### Usage

#### Choose the correct answer from a b cord

- 1. If I ..... all my exams, I'll be happy.
  - b passes al pass
- c) will pass
- d passed

- 2 Meat, fish and eggs all have ...... in them.
  - b) sugar c) fat al protein
- d sweet
- 3 Ramy is proud .....his sister and gives her a hug.

  - a) to b) of

d) at

- 4. Hoda's father has bought a/an ......car.
  - a red, new, electric
- b new, red, electric
- c; electric, new, red

- di red, electric, new
- 5 Let's go to the beach. There are ..... people there today. a too much b any c a few
- d' a little



#### Reading Comprehension

#### Read the following, then answer the questions:

Yesterday was a fantastic day for Karim, He got up at 6 a.m. and had his breakfast in his house, then got in the car with his family, and they drove to Siwa. They saw a lot of farms on their journey, and although it was a very long journey,

Karim enjoyed reading his favourite book in the car. They had their lunch in the
car. They arrived late, but it was a beautiful place. Finally, they arrived at the hotel, and they stayed there because they were tired.
A) Answer the following questions:
1 When did Karim get up?
3 What does the underlined word "there" refer to?
B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
4. Karim had his breakfast in
a the house b Siwa c the car d the road
5. Karim enjoyed
a eating b reading d drinking
Reorder the following words to make correct sentences:
1. going to - climb - mountain - We're - big - that.
***************************************
2. sweet - unusual - to - together - eat - and - It's - salty - things.
***************************************
3. will - facial expressions - our phones - Perhaps, - our - read.
L
4. you - think - drones - do - will - help - us - How?
***************************************
Writing
Write an email of FIVE sentences to your friend Mazin to tell him about
a healthy diet. Your name is Shady. Your email address is shadyyahoo.com
and your friend's email address is mazin gmail com.
y and the state of
**************************************
***************************************
40000000000000000000000000000000000000
# a hang property to the state of the state
4TH4TQQBT\$44477004444444444444444444444444444444
\$240050A59060A59400003584
Listening Text
Beni Suef Zone
Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
I'm Ola. Today was my first day at my new school. I felt really nervous because I didn't know anyone there.



## A Al-Azhar - Minia Zone



### Language Functions

Testen and choose	the orrect animal	from a b cord	
1 Five	tudents were able b American armers save	to develop an app French and energy.	
2 Supply the missa of	part of the tree	₩, 16 1 1 1 (Q.164	
Samy : Hi Samar,	now are you?		
Samar : (1)			10000000000
Sum, What did y	ou do last weeken	O?	
Samar : I went to t	he park with my ta	muy.	7
Samy : (2)			4110044440444
Samar : We went t			?
Samar : Yes, we en	loved the picnic.	99444444444444444444444444444444444444	Harden Hart La Co. L.
Samar , les, we en	Joyed the pieme		
		Jsage	
( horse the city	t sor from a, b	cord.	
1 Do you know	to play a	n instrument?	
a) who	b) when	c) how	d) where
2. Laila likes	milk in her te	ea.	
a) a little	b) a few	c) many	d) any
3 The tree is going	to fall	and block the roa	d.

### Reading Comprehension

Read the following the part with the speed ons.

b) out

o swims

b teacher

4. You shouldn't ..... in the sea if it's cold.

5. A \_\_\_\_\_ is able to stop fires.

Mazin is a clever boy. He was born in Mansoura. He is fifteen years old. He is in the second year of prep school. He likes English and science very much. He wants to be a chemist when he grows up. His hobbles are collecting stamps and

c) in

< swam

d) down

i firefighter d musician

d swimming

a) up

a swim

a star

playing chess. He has got an American pen-friend called John. He has never met him before. They only knew each other by sending emails on the internet. John says he'll visit Egypt with his family next January.

A) Answer the follo 1. Where was Ma			
2. How did Mazir	and John know ea	ch other?	***************************************
3. Why do you th	ink Mazin wants to	be a chemist?	
B) Choose the corn	ect answer from a,	b or c:	***************************************
	end is		
a) American		c Arabic	d Italian
a) John	b) Mazin	< the internet	d Mansoura
Reorder the follows	ng words to make	correct sentences	
1. how to - you - Do -	use - a computer -	know?	
************************	******************************	*********************	
2. Africa - What - do -	in - usually - peopl	e - eat?	
*******************************		************************************	
3. beat - eggs - I - the	- Shall?		
FIFFER A PER STORE OF STREET SERVICE A 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4		******************************	*****************************
4. anything - more th	an - J - fruit - like - e	else.	
***********************			******************
	W	riting	
🕽 Write a paragraph o	f about FIVE 15 se	intences on	
	"Your plans for yo	ur next holiday"	
**************************************	***************************************	***************************************	
64****************	***************	***************************************	
***************************************	P448887888844444444000000000000000000000	***	***************************************
***************************************			
6040666767704040404040404444444444444	\$\$\$\$##################################		
Listening Tout			***************************************
Minia Zone	correct answer from a, b	a and	
		were able to develop an app	which helps small
farmers save water and		The to develop all app	***************************************

Integrated Part 2 Integrated Skills Reading Skills - معارات القراءة Speaking Skills

Writing Skills

- مهارات التحدث

- ممارات الكتابة



### Technology and the future

Remembering



Reading

#### Read the following text, then answer the questions:

Online shopping is important for everybody; it plays an important role in modern life. The number of people who shop online is increasing. In my opinion, there are three advantages to shopping online. Firstly, shopping online is very useful. Through the internet, we can get the latest information about things we want easily and quickly without leaving home. With the traditional way of shopping, we have to go directly to the shop and have to go around the time the store opens. But when buying online, you can buy at any time you want. Secondly, we can save time. In the normal way, we must go to the shop or centre to go shopping, but now, just by pressing a button, we can watch and buy things. So we will have more time to do some other work. Finally, you can have some deals. You can buy at a cheaper price than real. In short, shopping online is very good in life. But "every coin has 2 sides", so we should use it correctly to have the best thing.

2. Which is cheaper, buying online or going to shops?  3. What do you think of online shopping?  B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:  4. We do	1. What's the mair	idea of the text	?	directly	نشكل مياشر
3. What do you think of online shopping?  B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:  4. We dohome when we shop online.  a) leave b) not leave c) be away from d) far from  5. When you shop online, you'll have much time.  a) free b) full c) crowded d) busy	127100110011000000000000000000000000000	BP44BB400000000000000000000000000000000	**************************************	com	дысына ділес
3. What do you think of online shopping?  B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:  4. We do	2. Which is cheape	er, buying online	or going to shops?	button	
B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:  4. We do			***************************************	· 甘香 30 40 41 41 41 41 41 41 41 41 41 41 41 41 41	***************************************
a) leave b) not leave c) be away from d) far from  5. When you shop online, you'll have muchtime. a) free b) full c) crowded d) busy				***************************************	***************************************
5. When you shop online, you'll have much time. a) free b) full c) crowded d) busy	4. We do	home when w	e shop online.		
a) free b) full c) crowded d) busy	a) leave	b) not leave	c) be away from	d) far from	
-,,,,,,,,,	5. When you shop	online, you'll ha	ve much	time.	
6. The number of people who shop online is	a) free	b) full	c) crowded	d) busy	
or the number of people who shop offilie is a	6. The number of	people who shop	online is		
a) going down b) falling c) decreasing d) growing	a) going down	b) falling	c) decreasing	d) growing	

1. Aysel : What kind of	technology of	do you use every day?
-------------------------	---------------	-----------------------

: I often use my laptop. Ahmed

Aysel

: I use it to design many buildings. Ahmed

Aysel	: (2)		?	
Ahmed	: Yes, I use it at w	ork and at home.		
2. Kareem	: What invention	do you hope we will s	see in the future	?
	: (1)		mariosoteratoristics 4	
		nt this invention?		
Kareem				
Abdullah			44594	
Kareem	: I think it will be			
Abdullah	: We also need f	lying motorbikes.		
		Writing		
Write about				
		Online shopping	0 0 0	
	******	1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1		
Which kind of shopping do you prefer?	Which one saves time and money? Why?	Which one has the advantage of seeing the product well? Why?	What are the advantages of online shopping?	What are the disadvantages of online shopping
pc-004-0004000400412212004	-18 54-1425 FW000000000000000000000000000000000000	Online shopping	######################################	44548644×46×1481417×+++1481×28447
		Chaine snopping		(4545544×4/1451457×4×46564)
,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		Chame snopping		
		Charle shopping		
			000dA14Id04444444444444444444444	
	######################################		00444414444444444444444444444444444444	.a Est o pry 464446444645Et 4 42 44474412 .a444644444
			**************************************	ald pryphososoldhilas garandis alterial i spannaganadobatas.
P-04-2-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-				



#### Reading

#### Read the following text, then answer the questions:

Health is wealth! Eating healthy food and following a healthy lifestyle can keep us healthy and happy. Healthy food refers to food that contains the right amount of different types of food. When we eat healthy fruits and vegetables that are full of nutrients, we reduce the chances of disease. Many people usually eat a lot of junk food. Junk food contains sugar, salt and fat. Healthy food can help you get rid of all this, as it does not contain harmful things. In addition, healthy food also helps you save money. It is much cheaper than junk food.

Nowadays, kids need to eat healthy food more than ever. We must encourage good eating habits so that our future generations will be healthy and fit. Most importantly, we should understand the harmful effects of junk food and the positive effects of healthy food. People should teach kids from an early age about these. Healthy food does not only affect our physical health but our mental health, too.

A)	Answer the to	llowing questions	•	wealth	نروه
	1. What's the m	nain idea of the pass	sage?	nutrients	المناصر المدالية
	4			generations	احبال
				physical	دسدی/بدیم
	2. In your opini	ion, what are the po	sitive effects	reduce	يملل
	of healthy fo	od?		harmful effects	تقيرات هارف
B)	Choose the co	rrect answer from	a, b, c or d:		,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
	a) men	b) women	c) children	d) people	
	5. Junk food co	ntains			
	a) sugar	b) salt	c) fat	d) all of the	se
	6. Our kids are	ourgene	erations.		
	a) last	b) past	c) yesterday	d) next	



1. Bido	: I'm hungry. (1)?
Ramy	: Shall we order pizza?
Bido	• (2)
Ramy	: An at and at going to the cinema after that?
Bido	• (3) это применения на предеставления на предоставления на предос
2. Basmala	: this breautiful day, let's go to the beach.
	(1)
Basmala	: Ckay, i' get the beach umbrella and chairs and put them in the car
Rashad	• (2) ***********************************
Basmala	\$ (3)
Rashad	Let's leave in the evening.

• Write about:



What is your favouries suck!	Is it hot, saley or sweet?	Is thealthy or	How often do you eat it?	at home or outside?
		Marie Control		
		or the spin of the spin contract of the spin contra	The second of th	4
	414			
		C C SESTEMBER C & ST SHOP THE PROPERTY AND ADDRESS OF THE PERSON OF THE		
p	+← ··	a war and 49-	ppppnamennum remaide (4 pppn. resistand 6 s) (4 pppn. resistand 6 s) (4 pppn. resistand 6 s)	
		ac	4 No. of the last of the second of the secon	
			Over-the same life and the same state of the sam	
		\$	THE STREET WHICH THE PROPERTY OF THE PROPERTY	1014-1114-1
		•	41	
			- 184 mark - 154 mary provides 544-44444 mg/(44 lb)	

# Watch, listen and make Remembering A Understanding Applying Analyzing Evaluating A Creating



#### Read the following text, then answer the questions:

If you're asked to write a short book review, the classic five-paragraph format might work. It answers questions like who, what, where, when and why. In some ways, this structure offers a simpler way to review books.

For the first paragraph, answer the "who" question. Talk about the main characters in the text, describing how they first appeared and the changes that happened to them.

For the second paragraph, answer the "what" question. Describe the main theme of the book, and how it is developed throughout the different chapters.

For the third paragraph, answer the "where" question. Talk about the setting where the story happens, describing how it relates to the main character and theme.

For the fourth paragraph, answer the "when" question. Describe the time period in which the story takes place. As with the location, describe how it relates to the main character and theme.

For the last paragraph, answer the "why" question. As a conclusion, discuss the reasons why you believe the author wrote this book. Take a look at the reasons why everything was arranged in that way.

A) Answer the follow	wing questions:		
	idea of the passag	e?	
	way to review a bo	ook?	ā kiri mārmā karas priede tota kiri yn mengreti ett <mark>edecede saad</mark> a
	h in this way discus	sses the time of the s	story?
B) Choose the corre		b, c or d:	
4. The first paragra	ph of the review de	escribes the main	triviri unu un acceptante
a) events	b) titles	c) characters	d) writers
5. We can talk abore paragraph of the		the events happen	in the
a) first	b) second	c) third	d) fourth
6. The last paragra	ph of the review is	called the	
a) information		c) introduction	d) conclusion



Sayed: Ali: Sayed: 2. Ahmed:	Yes, I would love Shall I bring som (2)	***************************************		
Ali : Sayed : 2. Ahmed :	Shall I bring som	TO		
Sayed :: 2. Ahmed :		o table tennis balls	s7	
2. Ahmed :				
	Albertania de la constitución	estch the match wi	th me tonight?	
Magan "				
		har that	444444	
Ahmed :	I'm very happy to	y rical triat.	7	
Ahmed :	It starts at 6:00 p	JIII. . hardes my birthd	ay party next Mon	day.
		having my birthd	ay party next mon	
	Great! Happy bir		7	
		4- /3		
		to. (2)	popushussoovermussoove \$	
Eman :	At 7:00 p.m.			
		visit to a mus	.,,,,,,,	
When did you visit it?	Where is it?	Who did you go with?	What was the best thing you saw there?	How did you go



#### Reading

#### Read the following text, then answer the questions:

The Ancient Egyptians were clothing made from linen that worked well in the hot climate of Egypt. The linen cloth was white and seldom dyed another colour. Wealthy people wore very soft linen clothes made from thin fibers. Poor people and peasants wore rougher linen clothing made from thicker fibers. Women wore a long wrap-around dress. Dresses vary in style and may or may not have sleeves. Sometimes beads or feathers were used to decorate dresses. The Egyptians often went barefoot, but they sometimes wore sandals. The wealthy wore sandals made from leather. Poorer people wore sandals made from grass. Both men and women wore lots of jewellery, including heavy bracelets, earrings, and necklaces. Wealthy people, both men and women, often wore wigs. Both men and women wore makeup. They used a heavy black eye paint called "kohl" to decorate their eyes and covered their skin with creams and oils. The makeup did more than make them look good. It helped to protect their eyes and skin from the hot Egyptian sun.

Answer the following quest     Give a suitable title for the	
2. What kind of shoes did the	
3. What was kohl?	**************************************
B) Choose the correct answer (	1,001/101/101/101/101/101/101/101/101/10
4. Egyptian men wore jewelle	ery, such as
a) bracelets	b) necklaces
c) earrings	d) all of the previous answers
5. The shoes of the poor were	made from
a) leather	b) grass
c) linen	d) none of the previous answers
6. Besides looking good, the r	makeup helped the Ancient Egyptians to
a) protect their skin	b) give them powers
c) clean their teeth	d) none of the previous answers



Aya : I'm doing a little bit of shopping.  Youssef : (2)	1. Youssef	* (1)	
Aya : I'm looking for new clothes.  2. Asmaa : I'd like to return this, please.  Assistant : (1)			
Aya : I'm looking for new clothes.  2. Asmaa : I'd like to return this, please.  Assistant : (1)	-	_	
2. Asmaa : I'd like to return this, please.  Assistant : (1)		4-4-	
Assistant: (1)		_	
Assistant: (2)	Assistant	_	
Assistant: (1)  Magda: Yes, how much is that skirt?  Assistant: It's L.E.120.  Magda: (2)  Assistant: Yes, the changing room is over there.  Writing  Writing  Writing  Describe what it looks like.  Say where you how much was Explain when you wear it.  It's L.E.120.  Magda: (2)  Assistant: Yes, the changing room is over there.  Writing  Writing  Mention why you like it.	Asmaa	: Yes, I'd like to have a bigger one.	
Magda: Yes, how much is that skirt?  Assistant: It's L.E.120.  Magda: (2)	Assistant		
Magda: Yes, how much is that skirt?  Assistant: It's L.E.120.  Magda: (2)			
Assistant: It's L.E.120.  Magda: (2)			
Assistant: Yes, the changing room is over there.  Writing  Writing  A special item of clothing  Describe what it looks like.  Say where you got it. How much was Explain when you wear it. Mention why you like it.	-	*	
Assistant: Yes, the changing room is over there.  Writing  Writing  A special item of clothing  Describe what it looks like.  Say where you how much was Explain when you wear it.  Mention why you like it.	Magda	(2) control construction of the feature and and control to the feature of the fea	
Writing  A special item of clothing  Describe what it looks like.  Say where you got it. How much was Explain when you wear it. like it.			
looks like. got it. it? wear it. like it.		<b>Writing</b>	
Describe what it say where you looks like. got it. it? wear it. like it.		<b>Writing</b>	
A special from of clothing		<b>Writing</b>	
	<b>/rite about:</b> Describe what it	A special item of clothing  Say where you How much was Explain when you	
	<b>/rite about:</b> Describe what it	A special item of clothing  Say where you got it. How much was Explain when you wear it.	
	<b>/rite about:</b> Describe what it	A special item of clothing  Say where you got it. How much was Explain when you wear it.	
	<b>/rite about:</b> Describe what it	A special item of clothing  Say where you got it. How much was Explain when you wear it.	
	<b>/rite about:</b> Describe what it	A special item of clothing  Say where you got it. How much was Explain when you wear it.	
	<b>/rite about:</b> Describe what it	A special item of clothing  Say where you got it. How much was Explain when you wear it.	like it.

### The future of our planet

▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating



#### Reading

#### Read the following text, then answer the questions:

A visit to a garden or a park is quite important. With the increase in population in towns and cities, open spaces are becoming very scarce. Gardens, grounds and trees are the lungs of a modern city. I like going to the garden and spending some time in the beautiful nature. A garden is a place of beauty. It presents a lot of joy for us. There is a beautiful garden just in front of my house. Its trees sound to invite me during the summers, and its flowers catch my eye in the winter season. I enjoy sitting in the garden both in the morning and in the evening. At that time, I forgot all the difficulties of life. In the middle of the garden, there is a fountain of water and a small tank. The tank is full of coloured fish of different kinds. Children go to the tank and play with the fish. The garden also has lots of singing birds. Many beautiful birds sit in the trees in the evening and sing their amazing songs. Many people visit the garden at different hours of the day. We really have a good time in the garden.

#### A) Answer the following questions:

- 1. Put a suitable title for the passage.
- 2. What does the underlined pronoun "Its" refer to?
- 3. Where is the garden?

Increase	auir
beauty	الجمال
difficulties	معوبات
lung	álj
joy	فرجامرح
fountain	Applit

#### B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 4. The underlined word "joy" is similar to ..................
  - a) happiness

b) sorrow

c) sadness

- d) illness
- 5. ..... people visit that garden every day.
  - a) Lots of

b) Few

c) Not many

- d) Too few
- 6. The writer likes to go to the garden in the .................
  - a) morning

b) afternoon

c) evening

d) both a and c



complete the rollow	ing dialogues:		
1. Yamen : (1)		?	
Yara : I'm going	g to have holiday cou	ırses.	
Yara : Yes, I'm g	joing to travel abroad	d.	
Yamen : Which co	ountry are you going	to travel to?	
	\$	************************ B	
	free next weekend?		
Sayed : (1)		P Distribution and a second	2
		snorkelling	
		000400E0000000000000000000000000000000	(
Randa : You cou	ld invite anyone you	want.	
	MALE NAME	ting	
	- WIII	cary	
Write about:			
1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	Environmenta	l problems	
What are the problems that damage life on our planet?	Why is pollution a serious problem?	How can technology help solve some of these problems?	What can people do to solve these problems?
	English was to	al problems	
	Environmenta		
CALL COMMITTEE CONTRACT AND ADDRESS OF THE CONTRACT AND ADDRESS OF THE CONTRACT AND ADDRESS OF THE COMMITTEE CONTRACT AND ADDRESS OF THE CONTRACT AND ADDRESS OF THE CONTRACT AND ADDRESS OF THE CONTRACT AND ADDRESS OF THE CONTRACT AND ADDRESS OF THE CONTRACT AND ADDRESS OF THE CONTRACT AND ADDRESS OF THE CONTRACT AND ADDRESS OF THE CONTRACT AND ADDRESS OF THE CONTRACT AND ADDRESS OF THE CONTRACT AND ADDRESS OF THE CONTRACT AND ADDRESS OF THE CONTR	Environmenta	14 (14 (14 (14 (14 (14 (14 (14 (14 (14 (	- 1100 - 11. Major byty - 100 may - 1100
# A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	ENVIRONMENT		and a recognition of the state
	ENVIRONMENT		

### Languages and learning

Remembering & Understanding & Applying Analysing & Evaluating & Creating



#### Reading

#### Read the following text, then answer the questions:

Everyone should plan for their future job. Some students want to be doctors or engineers because they are the most important jobs these days. But I'm slightly different. I'll tell you how I decided to choose this job.

When my father was younger, he used to help on his uncle's farm. One day, he walked past the building where the horses slept when he saw some smoke. He realised there was a fire. The horses were frightened, and they didn't want to leave the building. My father was very calm and made eye contact with the horses. Then he carefully took them from the building. When I heard this story, I decided that I wanted to become a vet. Next year, I will start studying at the university. I think it will be difficult work, but I love animals. I'm looking forward to working with them in the future.

A) Answ	ver the follo	wing questions:		
1. Wh	nat's the mair	idea of the passa	ge?	
			noose?	
			n he was younger?	
		ct answer from a,		
4. The	e underlined	pronoun "them" re	efers to	
a) t	he people	b) smoke	c) the horses	d) fire
5. The	e father could	d take the horses of	out of the building be	ecause he
wa:	S			
	worried	b) nervous	c) calm	d) noisy
6. The	underlined	word " <u>slightly</u> " me	eans	
a) a	bit	b) a lot	c) much	d) none of these
		2 Spe	aking	
Complete	the following	ng dialogues:		
1. Ali		**********************		
Ramy				nly read or listen.
_			DOTO DESERVO DE LA COMPANION D	
B) Choo  4. The a) t  5. The was a) v  6. The a) a  Complete 1. Ali	the correct and a control of the people of the record of the people of the record of the people of the record of t	ct answer from a, pronoun "them" re b) smoke d take the horses of b) nervous word "slightly" me b) a lot Speng dialogues:	c) the horses out of the building be c) calm eans c) much aking	d) fire ecause he d) noisy d) none of thes

Rasha: I want to study the space.  Samira: (2)		)	in the future?		
Samira: (2)	Rasha : I	want to study th	e space.		
Samira: (3) Rasha: I want to be an astronaut.  3. Nahla: (1) Laila: I don't like science and history. Nahla: What do you want to study in the future? Laila: (2)  Writing  Writing  When did you go to the desert  What did you wear?  What did you weather there?  What did you see there?  What did you see there?	Samira : C	2)	*************************	?	
Samira: (3) Rasha: I want to be an astronaut.  3. Nahla: (1) Laila: I don't like science and history. Nahla: What do you want to study in the future? Laila: (2)  Writing  Writing  When did you go to the desert  What did you wear?  What did you weather there?  What did you see there?  What did you see there?	Rasha : B	ecause I want to	learn about our p	lanet.	
3. Nahla: (1)  Lalla: I don't like science and history.  Nahla: What do you want to study in the future?  Laila: (2)  Writing  Writing  When did you  go to the desert?  What did you wear?  What did you wear?  What did you see there?  What did you see there?  Did you enjoy your time there?	Samira : (3	3)	1970-00-20/20-00-1-20 pro-2-1-20 pro-2-2-2-2-2-2-2-2-2-2-2-2-2-2-2-2-2-2-2	?	
Laila : I don't like science and history. Nahla : What do you want to study in the future? Laila : (2)	Rasha : I	want to be an as	stronaut.		
Nahla: What do you want to study in the future?  Laila: (2)				?	
When did you go to the desert?  What did you wear?  What did you wear?  What did you weather there?  What did you see there?  What did you see there?	Lalla : I	don't like science	e and history.		
When did you go to the desert?  What did you wear?  What did you wear?  What did you weather there?  What did you see there?  What did you see there?	Nahla : V	What do you war	nt to study in the fu	uture?	
When did you go to the desert?  What did you wear?  What did you weather there?  What did you see there?  Did you enjoy your time there?	Laila : (	2)	0 200 mag 11 mb 0 11 ap 9 mph 11 fr 40 6 6 6 4 4 5 5 5 6 5 7 6 9 mb 1 1 1 1 1 1	s	
When did you go to the desert?  What did you wear?  What did you weather there?  What did you see there?  Did you enjoy your time there?			Writing		
When did you go to the desert?  What did you wear?  What did you wear?  What did you see there?  What did you see there?			Williams		
When did you go to the desert?  What did you wear?  What did you weather there?  What did you see there?  Did you enjoy your time there?	Vrite about:	_0	*******		
When did you go to the desert?  What did you wear?  What did you weather there?  What did you see there?  Did you enjoy your time there?		A	and trip to the	desert	
go to wear? weather there? there? your time there?		A scn	oor tub to the	WEDEL *	
go to wear? weather there? there? your time there?					
go to wear? weather there? there? your time there?					
go to wear? weather there? there? your time there?					
	When did you	What did you	How was the		Did you enjoy
A school trip to the desert	go to				Did you enjoy your time there?
	go to	wear?	weather there?	there?	Did you enjoy your time there?
	go to	wear?	weather there?	there?	Did you enjoy your time there?
	go to	wear?	weather there?	there?	Did you enjoy your time there?
	go to	wear?	weather there?	there?	Did you enjoy your time there?
	go to	wear?	weather there?	there?	Did you enjoy your time there?
	go to	wear?	weather there?	there?	Did you enjoy your time there?
	go to	wear?	weather there?	there?	Did you enjoy your time there?
	go to	wear?	weather there?	there?	Did you enjoy your time there?
	go to	wear?	weather there?	there?	Did you enjoy your time there?
	go to	wear?	weather there?	there?	Did you enjoy your time there?
	go to	wear?	weather there?	there?	Did you enjoy your time there?
	go to	wear?	weather there?	there?	Did you enjoy your time there?
	go to	wear?	weather there?	there?	Did you enjoy your time there?